Introduction

Thank you for purchasing SoftBank 841SH s.

- For proper handset use, read "Quick Tips" (in the box) and this guide beforehand.
- Accessible SoftBank Mobile services may vary by service area, subscription, etc.

SoftBank 841SH s is compatible with both 3G and GSM network technologies.

Notes

- Copying this guide in whole or part without authorization is prohibited.
- Guide content is subject to change without prior notice.
- Efforts have been made to ensure the accuracy and clarity of this guide. Please contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (**P.14-40**) about unclear or missing information.

Chapter Contents At A Glance

Notes

- Most operation descriptions are based on default settings with handset open (**P.1-2**) in Standby (**P.1-6**).
- Operations and results may differ by handset status.
- Sample screenshots, etc. are provided for reference only.
- Actual handset windows, menus, etc. may differ in appearance.
- "(Japanese)" appears next to functions or applications which require Japanese ability to use as intended.
- In this guide and on handset, "abroad" means "outside Japan" with regard to handset/service usage.

1 Getting Started

2 Universal Operations, Etc.

3 Calling

4 Messaging

5 Internet

6 Camera & Imaging

7 Media Player & S! Applications

8 Handy Extras

9 Widgets & Entertainment

10 Handset Security

11 Data Folder (Pictures etc.) & Memory Card

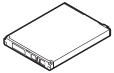
12 Connectivity & File Backup

13 Handset Customization

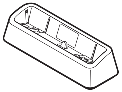
14 Appendix

Accessories

■ Battery (SHBCU1)



■ Desktop Holder (SHEDB1)



- For accessory-related information, please contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (**P.14-40**).
- Use specified Charger or Headphones (each sold separately) only.

Safety Precautions

Read safety precautions before using handset.

- Observe precautions to avoid injury to self or others, or damage to property.
- SoftBank Mobile is not liable for any damages resulting from use of this product.

These labels indicate the degree of risk from improper use. Make sure you thoroughly understand their meanings before reading on.

⚠ **DANGER**	**Great risk of death or serious injury from improper use**
⚠ **WARNING**	**Risk of death or serious injury from improper use**
⚠ **CAUTION**	**Risk of serious injury or damage to property from improper use**

These symbols indicate prohibited or compulsory actions. Make sure you thoroughly understand their meanings before reading on.

⊘ Prohibited	**Prohibited actions**
⊘ Do Not Disassemble	**Disassembly prohibited**
⊘ Avoid Liquids Or Moisture	**Exposure to liquids prohibited**
⊘ Do Not Use Wet Hands	**Use with wet hands prohibited**

❗ Compulsory	**Compulsory actions**
Disconnect Power Source	**Unplug Charger from outlet**

Handset, Battery, USIM Card, Desktop Holder, Charger (Sold Separately) & Memory Card (Sold Separately)

⚠ DANGER

Use specified battery, Desktop Holder and Charger only.
Non-specified equipment use may cause battery to leak, overheat, burst or ignite, and may cause Charger to overheat, ignite, malfunction, etc.

Compulsory

Do not disassemble, modify or solder handset or related hardware.
May cause fire, injury, electric shock or malfunction. Battery may leak, overheat, burst or ignite.
Modifying handsets is prohibited by the Radio Law and subject to a penalty.

Do Not Disassemble

Do not expose internal handset parts, battery, Desktop Holder or Charger to liquids.
Do not let liquid-exposed internal parts remain wet; do not charge wet battery. May cause overheating, electric shock, fire, injury or malfunction. Use handset/related hardware properly/appropriately.

Avoid Liquids Or Moisture

Do not charge battery in or expose handset or related hardware to extreme heat (e.g., near fire or sources of heat, in direct sunlight, inside vehicles, etc.).
May cause warping/malfunction; battery may leak, overheat, ignite or burst. Handset or related hardware may become hot to the touch, leading to burn injuries, etc.

Prohibited

Do not force battery/Charger into handset. Check the direction and retry.
Battery may leak, overheat, burst, ignite, etc.

Prohibited

⚠ WARNING

Do not place handset, battery, Desktop Holder or Charger in/on ovens, microwave ovens, pressure cookers, induction stoves or other cooking appliances.
Battery may leak, overheat, burst or ignite. Handset, Desktop Holder or Charger may overheat, emit smoke, ignite, malfunction, etc.

Prohibited

Keep handset off and Charger disconnected near gas stations or places with fire/explosion risk.
Handset use near petrochemicals or other flammables may cause fire/explosion; power handset off before using Osaifu-Keitai® at gas stations (cancel IC Card Lock beforehand).

Compulsory

Do not apply strong shocks or impacts.
Do not drop/throw handset or related hardware. Battery may leak, overheat, burst or ignite, resulting in fire, electric shock, malfunction, etc.

Prohibited

If there is unusual sound/odor, smoke or any other abnormality:
Continued use may cause fire, electric shock, etc.; grasp plug to disconnect Charger, power handset off, then remove battery, being careful not to burn or injure yourself.

Compulsory

Keep liquids (water, pet urine, etc.) or conductive material (pencil lead, metallic strip, metal jewelry, etc.) away from charging terminals or External Device Port.
May cause short circuit, resulting in fire, malfunction, etc.

Prohibited

Do not charge battery while handset is wet.
May cause electric shock or short circuit, resulting in fire, malfunction, etc.

⊘ Prohibited

Do not expose handset or related hardware to hot air from dryers, etc. to dry them or for any other purpose. Avoid saunas or hot water.
Battery may leak, overheat, burst or ignite. Handset, Desktop Holder or Charger may overheat, emit smoke, ignite or malfunction.

⊘ Prohibited

⚠ CAUTION

Do not place handset or related hardware on unstable surfaces.
Handset or related hardware may fall, resulting in injury, malfunction, etc.; take added care when Vibration is set or while charging.

⊘ Prohibited

Keep handset and related hardware out of infants' reach.
Infants may choke from swallowing handset or related hardware or be injured, etc.

❗ Compulsory

If your child is using handset/related hardware, explain all instructions and supervise usage.
Misuse may cause injury, etc.

❗ Compulsory

Battery

⚠ DANGER

Read battery label to confirm battery type; use/dispose of battery accordingly.

Symbol on Label	Battery Type
Li-ion00	Lithium-ion

Do not dispose of battery in fire.
Battery may leak, burst, ignite, etc.

⊘ Prohibited

Do not damage battery (with a nail, hammer, foot, etc.) or subject it to strong impacts or shocks.
Battery may leak, overheat, burst, ignite, etc.

⊘ Prohibited

Keep wire or other metal objects away from battery terminals. Do not carry/store battery with conductive material (pencil lead, metallic strip, metal jewelry, etc.).
Battery may leak, overheat, burst, ignite, etc.

⊘ Prohibited

If battery fluid gets in eyes, do not rub; rinse with water and consult a doctor immediately.
Eyes may be severely damaged.

❗ Compulsory

⚠ WARNING

If battery fluid contacts skin or clothes, discontinue handset use and rinse with clean water immediately.
May cause skin damage.

❗ Compulsory

If battery does not charge properly, stop trying.
Battery may leak, overheat, burst, ignite, etc.

❗ Compulsory

If there is abnormal odor, excessive heat, discoloration or distortion, remove battery, being careful not to burn or injure yourself. Avoid fire sources.
Continued use may cause battery to leak, overheat, burst, ignite, etc.

❗ Compulsory

Keep battery away from pets.
Pet bites may cause battery to leak, burst, overheat, ignite, etc.

❗ Compulsory

⚠ CAUTION

Do not dispose of an exhausted battery with ordinary refuse.
Tape over battery terminals before disposal. Take battery to a SoftBank Shop, or follow the local disposal regulations.

⊘ Prohibited

Handset

⚠ WARNING

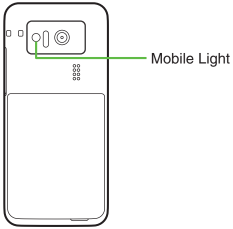
Do not use Mobile Light near people's faces.
Eyesight may be temporarily affected leading to accidents.

Prohibited

EN60825-1:1994 A1:2002 & A2:2001

CLASS 1
LED Product

CAUTION:
Use of controls, adjustments or performance of procedure other than those specified herein may result in hazardous radiation exposure. As the emission level from Mobile Light LED used in this product is harmful to the eyes, do not attempt to disassemble the cabinet. Servicing is limited to qualified servicing station only.



■ Mobile Light LED Properties

a) Emission Duration: Continuous
b) Wavelength
White: 400 - 700 nm
c) Maximum Emission Output
White: 230 μW (620 μW inside handset)

Do not use handset while driving or cycling.
Accidents may result.
Phone use while driving or cycling is prohibited by law and subject to a penalty; park legally beforehand.

Prohibited

Power handset off near electronic devices that employ high precision control systems or weak signals.
May cause electronic malfunctions, etc. Take added care near these devices: Hearing aids, implanted pacemakers/defibrillators and other electronic medical equipment; fire alarms, automatic doors and other automatic control devices.

Compulsory

Power handset off before boarding aircraft to avoid possible radio wave interference with aircraft operations.
If mobile phone use is allowed on board, follow airline or cabin crew instructions regarding handset use.

Compulsory

Users with a heart condition should adjust ringtone Vibration and Volume as needed.
May cause heart damage.

Compulsory

If thunder is heard while outdoors, power handset off; find cover.
There is a risk of lightning strike or electric shock.

Compulsory

Do not look into Infrared Port during infrared transmissions.
Eyesight may be affected.

Prohibited

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use handset when it may affect a vehicle's electronic equipment.
Handset use inside vehicles may cause electronic equipment to malfunction, resulting in accidents.

Prohibited

If you experience any skin irritation associated with handset use, discontinue handset use and consult a doctor.
Metal and other materials (**P.14-19**) may cause skin irritation, rashes, or itchiness depending on your physical condition.

Compulsory

Keep handset away from magnetic cards, etc.
Data on bank cards, credit cards, telephone cards, floppy disks, etc. may be lost.

Prohibited

Do not swing handset by strap.
May harm self or others; strap may break, resulting in injury or handset malfunction/breakage.

Prohibited

Handset may become hot while in use, especially at high temperature.
Prolonged contact with skin may cause burn injuries.

Compulsory

Always maintain some distance from Speaker while ringtones, music or other handset sounds play.
Excessive volume may damage ears or hearing.

Prohibited

Keep fingers, straps, etc. outside when opening/closing handset.
May cause injury, breakage, etc.

Compulsory

Moderate handset volume when using Headphones.
Excessive volume may damage ears or hearing.

Compulsory

Desktop Holder (Included) & Charger (Sold Separately)

⚠ WARNING

Do not cover/wrap Charger/Desktop Holder while charging.
Charger/Desktop Holder may overheat, resulting in fire, malfunction, etc.

Prohibited

Use only the specified voltage.
Non-specified voltages may cause fire, malfunction, etc.

- AC Charger: AC 100V-240V Input
- In-Car Charger (use in negative earth vehicles only): DC 12V/24V Input

Do not use power adapters. Using Charger with step-up/step-down transformer may cause fire, electric shock or malfunction.

Prohibited

Leave Charger unplugged during periods of disuse; grasp plug to disconnect it.
May cause electric shock, fire or malfunction.

Disconnect Power Source

Use only the specified fuse for In-Car Charger.
Non-specified fuse may cause fire or malfunction. See In-Car Charger manual for details.

Compulsory

If liquids (water, pet urine, etc.) seep inside Charger, grasp plug and disconnect it immediately.
May cause electric shock, smoke or fire.

Disconnect Power Source

If plug is dusty, grasp it and disconnect Charger, then clean with dry cloth.
Fire may result.

Compulsory

Do not use In-Car Charger in positive earth vehicles.
May cause fire, etc. Use in negative earth vehicles only.

Prohibited

Plug Charger firmly into the outlet, keeping the plug and Charger/Desktop Holder charging terminals away from conductive material (pencil lead, metallic strip, metal jewelry, etc.).
May cause electric shock, short circuit, fire, etc.

Compulsory

Do not touch Charger plug with wet hands.
May cause electric shock, malfunction, etc.

Do Not Use Wet Hands

Do not touch Charger if thunder is heard.
May cause electric shock, etc.

Prohibited

Do not use Desktop Holder inside vehicles.
Extreme temperature or vibration may cause fire or damage handset, etc.

Prohibited

Do not expose Desktop Holder or Charger to liquids/high humidity (e.g., precipitation, bath/shower rooms, restrooms, etc.).
May cause fire, electric shock or malfunction.

Prohibited

⚠ CAUTION

Grasp plug and disconnect Charger before cleaning.
May cause electric shock, etc.

Disconnect Power Source

Always grasp plug (not cord) to disconnect Charger.
Pulling the plug by cord may damage cord, causing electric shock, fire, etc.

Compulsory

Do not subject AC Charger to strong shocks or impacts while it is plugged into the outlet.
May cause malfunction or injury.

Prohibited

Do not touch charging terminals of Desktop Holder while it is connected to the outlet.
May cause burn injuries.

Prohibited

Handset Use & Electronic Medical Equipment

This section is based on **"Guidelines on the Use of Radio Communications Equipment such as Cellular Telephones and Safeguards for Electronic Medical Equipment"** (Electromagnetic Compatibility Conference, April 1997) and **"Report of Investigation of the Effects of Radio Waves on Medical Equipment, etc."** (Association of Radio Industries and Businesses, March 2001).

⚠ WARNING

Persons with implanted pacemaker/defibrillator should keep handset more than 22 cm away.
Radio waves may interfere with implanted pacemakers or defibrillators.

Compulsory

If you intend to use electronic medical equipment other than implanted pacemaker/defibrillator outside medical facilities, consult the vendor on radio wave effects.
Radio waves may interfere with electronic medical equipment.

Compulsory

Observe these rules inside medical facilities to avoid effects of radio waves on electronic medical equipment:

- Do not enter an operating room or an Intensive or Coronary Care Unit while carrying a handset.
- Keep handset off in hospitals.
- Even in lobbies or other places where handset use is permitted, keep handset off near electronic medical equipment.
- Obey medical facility rules on mobile phone use.

Compulsory

Power handset off in crowds or trains where persons with implanted pacemaker/defibrillator may be near.
Radio waves may interfere with implanted pacemakers or defibrillators causing such devices to malfunction.

Compulsory

General Notes

General Use

- SoftBank Mobile is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of handset/Memory Card files or settings. Keep separate copies of Phone Book entries, etc.
- Handset transmissions may be disrupted inside buildings, tunnels or underground, or when moving into/out of such places.
- Use handset without disturbing others.
- Handsets are radios as stipulated by the Radio Law. Under the Radio Law, handsets must be submitted for inspection upon request.
- Handset use near landlines, TVs or radios may cause interference.
- For proper use of Memory Card (sold separately), read the manual beforehand.
- **Beware of eavesdropping.**
  Because this service is completely digital, the possibility of signal interception is greatly reduced. However, some transmissions may be overheard.
  Eavesdropping
  Deliberate/accidental interception of communications constitutes eavesdropping.
- An export license may be required to carry the handset into other countries if it is to be used by or transferred to another person. However, no such license is required when you take the handset abroad for personal use on a vacation or business trip and then bring it back.
  Export control regulations in the United States provide that an export license granted by the US government is required to carry the handset into Cuba, Iran, North Korea, Sudan or Syria.

Handset & Hardware Care

- If handset is left with no battery or an exhausted one, data may be altered/lost. SoftBank Mobile is not liable for any resulting damages.
- Use handset within 5°C - 35°C (up to 40°C for brief periods in bath/shower rooms, etc.) and 35% - 90% humidity.
- Avoid extreme temperatures or direct sunlight.
- Malfunction resulting from misuse is not covered by the warranty.
- Exposing lens to direct sunlight may damage color filter and affect image color.
- Battery may not charge properly if ports/terminals are obstructed by dust, etc. Clean with dry cloth, cotton swab, etc.
- Clean handset with soft dry cloth. Using alcohol, thinner, etc. may damage it.
- Avoid scratching Display.
- Avoid heavy objects or excessive pressure. May cause malfunction or injury.
  - ■ Do not sit on handset in back pants pocket.
  - ■ Do not place heavy objects on handset inside handbags, packs, etc.
- Connect only specified products to External Device Port. Other devices may malfunction or cause damage.
- Always power handset off before removing battery. If battery is removed while saving data or sending mail, data may be lost, changed or destroyed.
- Do not power handset off while using Memory Card; may result in data loss or malfunction.
- When walking outside, moderate handset volume to avoid accidents.

Bluetooth® Function

SoftBank Mobile is not liable for any damages resulting from data/information leakage due to use of handset Bluetooth® function.

■ Precautions

The frequency band utilized by handset Bluetooth® function is shared with industrial, scientific or medical equipment, including household microwave ovens, etc., and used by radio stations, amateur radio stations, etc. (hereafter "other radio stations").

1 Before using Bluetooth®, visually confirm that no other radio stations sharing the same frequency band are in use nearby.
2 Should interference occur between handset and other radio stations, move or cancel Bluetooth® function immediately.
3 For additional information and support, contact customer service:
   SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information
   From a SoftBank handset, call toll free at 157. To call toll free from landlines, see **P.14-40** "Customer Service."

Frequency Band

This radio station utilizes 2.4 GHz band with FHSS modulation. Maximum transmission radius is 10 meters (32 feet). It is not possible for the radio station to avoid using the frequency band of the mobile unit identification apparatus.

2.4FH1

Function Usage Limits

These functions are disabled after handset upgrade/replacement or service cancellation: Camera; Media Player; S! Applications.
After a period of disuse, these functions may be unusable; retrieve Network Information (**P.13-7**) to restore usability.

Mobile Camera

- Mind your manners when using handset camera.
- Test the camera before capturing/recording special moments.
- Do not use handset camera in places where photography or videography is prohibited.

In-Call/Transmission Caution

During calls/transmissions, calling/transmission charges/fees apply even if other functions or operations are simultaneously in use.

Electromagnetic Waves

For body-worn operation, this phone has been tested and meets RF exposure guidelines when used with accessories containing no metal, that position handset a minimum of 15 mm from the body. Use of other accessories may not ensure compliance with RF exposure guidelines.

CE Declaration of Conformity

CE 0168

Hereby, Sharp Telecommunications of Europe Ltd, declares that 841SH is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
A copy of the original declaration of conformity for each model can be found at the following Internet address:
http://www.sharp.co.jp/k-tai/

Battery - CAUTION

Use specified battery or Charger only.
Non-specified equipment use may cause malfunctions, electric shock or fire due to battery leakage, overheating or bursting.

Do not dispose of an exhausted battery with ordinary refuse; always tape over battery terminals before disposal. Take battery to a SoftBank Shop, or follow the local disposal regulations.

Charge battery in ambient temperatures between 5°C and 35°C; outside this range, battery may leak/overheat and performance may deteriorate.

European RF Exposure Information

Your mobile device is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed not to exceed the limits for exposure to radio waves recommended by international guidelines. These guidelines were developed by the independent scientific organization ICNIRP and include safety margins designed to assure the protection of all persons, regardless of age and health.
The guidelines use a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit for mobile devices is 2 W/kg.
As mobile devices offer a range of functions, they can be used in other positions, such as on the body as described in this user guide[*].
Highest SAR value:

Model	At the Ear[**]	On the Body
841SH	0.688 W/kg	0.607 W/kg

As SAR is measured utilizing the device's highest transmitting power the actual SAR of this device while operating is typically below that indicated above. This is due to automatic changes to the power level of the device to ensure it only uses the minimum level required to reach the Network.
The World Health Organization has stated that present scientific information does not indicate the need for any special precautions for the use of mobile devices. They note that if you want to reduce your exposure then you can do so by limiting the length of calls or using a handsfree device to keep the mobile phone away from the head and body.

---

[*] Please see Electromagnetic Waves on the left for important notes regarding body-worn operation.
[**] Measured in accordance with international guidelines for testing.

Headphone Signal Level

The maximum output voltage for the music player function, measured in accordance with EN 50332-2, is 28.5 mV.

FCC Notice

- This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
  (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
- Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the manufacturer responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

FCC Information to User

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits of a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications.
However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation; if this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

1. Reorient/relocate the receiving antenna.
2. Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
3. Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
4. Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

FCC RF Exposure Information

Your handset is a radio transmitter and receiver.
It is designed and manufactured not to exceed the emission limits for exposure to radio frequency (RF) energy set by the Federal Communications Commission of the U.S. Government.
The guidelines are based on standards that were developed by independent scientific organizations through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies. The standards include a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health.
The exposure standard for wireless handsets employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit set by the FCC is 1.6 W/kg.
Highest SAR value:

Model	FCC ID	At the Ear	On the Body
841SH	APYHRO00118	0.366 W/kg	0.444 W/kg

This device was tested for typical body-worn operations with the back of the handset kept 1.5 cm from the body. To maintain compliance with FCC RF exposure requirements, use accessories that maintain a 1.5 cm separation distance between the user's body and the back of the handset. The use of beltclips, holsters and similar accessories should not contain metallic components in its assembly.
The use of accessories that do not satisfy these requirements may not comply with FCC RF exposure requirements, and should be avoided.
The FCC has granted an Equipment Authorization for this model handset with all reported SAR levels evaluated as in compliance with the FCC RF emission guidelines. SAR information on this model handset is on file with the FCC and can be found at http://www.fcc.gov/oet/fccid under the Display Grant section after searching on the corresponding FCC ID (see table on the left).
Additional information on Specific Absorption Rates (SAR) can be found on the Cellular Telecommunications & Internet Association (CTIA) Website at http://www.phonefacts.net.

Water & Dust Resistance

841SH s Water & Dust Resistance

841SH s complies with IPX5 (former JIS protection level 5)[1] and IPX7 (former JIS protection level 7)[2] water protection standards as well as IP5X (JIS protection level 5)[3] dust protection standard, with Port Cover and Battery Cover closed firmly.

[1] IPX5 protection standard compliant means that this handset continues to function as a phone after being subjected to a water jet (approximately 12.5 liters/min.) discharged from a nozzle (inner diameter:6.3 mm), from all directions (approximately 3 m from handset) for at least 3 minutes.

[2] IPX7 protection standard compliant means that this handset continues to function as a phone and no water seeps inside after being gently lowered into a tank filled with still tap water (at room temperature) to the depth of 1 m, and immersed at the bottom for approximately 30 minutes.

[3] IP5X protection standard compliant means that ingress of dust (75 μm or smaller in diameter; used in the dustproof test) will not affect performance or safety of this handset.

- **Water/dust resistance may be affected under some circumstances. Malfunction resulting from misuse is not covered by the warranty.**
- **841SH s is compliant with IPX5, IPX7 and IP5X water/dust protection standards. However, ingress of dirt, sand, mud, metal powder, food, beverage, etc. may cause malfunction.**

Important Notes

- Close Battery Cover and Port Cover firmly. Debris (hair, sand, fibers, etc.) trapped between cover and base may expose handset to liquid/dust.
- If Battery/Port Cover is left open liquid exposure may cause handset malfunction/ electric shock. Power handset off, then remove battery.
- If handset is wet, wipe it with dry cloth.
- Do not open/close Battery/Port Cover with wet hands or while handset is wet.
- Handset is resistant to fresh/tap water at normal temperature (5°C - 35°C) only.

Precautions

- Do not subject handset to soap, detergent, bath powder/oil, sea/pool/spa water, hot water, etc.
- Wash off sea/pool water, beverage, dirt, sand, mud, etc. immediately; residue may cause malfunction if allowed to dry.
- Wash off sand, dirt, etc. completely before use; any residue may damage handset causing malfunction.
- Do not soak handset in bath or pool; never use it in water (including opening/closing of handset and pressing keys).
- Handset is not resistant to water pressure. Avoid high-pressure water/shower (over 6 liters/ min.) or water immersion.
- Do not expose handset to extreme humidity for long periods; avoid prolonged use in bath/ shower rooms.
- Do not use in saunas. Avoid hot air from dryers, etc.
- Use handset within 5°C - 35°C (up to 40°C for brief periods in bath/shower rooms, etc.) and 35% - 90% humidity.
- Avoid extreme temperatures (e.g., near stoves, inside refrigerators, etc.).
- Volume may be low when Microphone/Earpiece/ Speaker is wet; dry handset before use.
- Battery, Desktop Holder and optional accessories are not waterproofed or dustproofed.
- Do not subject handset to strong shocks or impacts; do not poke Microphone, Earpiece, Speaker, etc. with a cotton swab or sharp object; water/dust resistance may be affected.
- Avoid placing handset directly on sand. Sand may penetrate Earpiece, Speaker, etc., resulting in low volume.
- Sand, etc. trapped in the hinge may cause excessive friction or noise when opening/closing handset.
- Do not move handset directly from a cold place to a warm humid place; condensation may occur. Should this happen, dry handset naturally at room temperature.
- 841SH s does not float on water.
- Keep handset out of heavy rain.
- Do not let liquid-exposed handset remain wet; exposure to cold may freeze liquid causing malfunction.
- Damaged Battery/Port Cover affects water/dust resistance; contact a SoftBank Shop.

Charging Precautions

- Battery, Desktop Holder and optional accessories are not waterproofed or dustproofed. Avoid exposure to liquids/high humidity (e.g., precipitation, bath/shower rooms, restrooms, etc.); may cause fire, electric shock or damage.
- Never charge battery while handset is wet; may cause fire or damage due to electric shock or short-circuit.
- Close Port Cover firmly after charging via External Device Port. Use Desktop Holder to prevent ingress of water and dust via External Device Port.
- Do not touch Desktop Holder or Charger with wet hands. Electric shock may occur.
- Do not use Desktop Holder or Charger in rooms in which water is regularly in use (kitchens, bath/shower rooms, etc.); may cause fire or electric shock.

Gasket Care & Maintenance

Proper care of the rubber seals around Port Cover and Battery Cover is crucial for continued handset water/dust resistance.

- Do not remove or damage gaskets. Keep them clean.
- Do not insert sharp objects through Port/Battery Cover gaps; may damage gasket and affect water/dust resistance.
- If Port/Battery Cover gasket is damaged or deformed, replace it with a new one.
- To maintain water/dust resistance, replace gaskets every two years regardless of their condition.
- For gasket replacements, contact a SoftBank Shop.
- Damaged Port Cover affects water/dust resistance; contact a SoftBank Shop.
- If Battery Cover is damaged, replace it with a new one. Use of damaged cover may cause electric shock, battery corrosion, etc. due to water seepage.

Rights, Trademarks & Patents

Portrait Rights

Portrait rights protect individuals' right to refuse to be photographed or to refuse unauthorized publication/use of their photographs. Portrait rights consist of the right to privacy, which is applicable to all persons, and the right to publicity, which protects the interests of celebrities. Therefore, photographing others including celebrities and publicizing/distributing their photographs without permission is illegal; use handset camera responsively.

Copyrights

Copyright laws protect sounds, images, computer programs, databases, other materials and copyright holders. Duplicated material is limited to private use only. Use of materials beyond this limit or without permission of copyright holders may constitute copyright infringement, and be subject to criminal punishment. Comply with copyright laws when using images captured with handset camera.

The software contained in handset is copyrighted material; copyright, moral right and other related rights are protected by copyright laws. Do not copy, modify, alter, disassemble, decompile or reverse-engineer the software; do not separate it from hardware in whole or part.

Video recording and playback are based on **MPEG-4**.
This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 Visual Patent Portfolio License for the personal and non-commercial use of a consumer to (i) encode video in compliance with the MPEG-4 Video Standard ("MPEG-4 Video") and/or (ii) decode MPEG-4 Video that was encoded by a consumer engaged in a personal and non-commercial activity and/or was obtained from a licensed video provider. No license is granted or implied for any other use. Additional information may be obtained from MPEG LA.
See http://www.mpegla.com.
This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 Systems Patent Portfolio License for encoding in compliance with the MPEG-4 Systems Standard, except that an additional license and payment of royalties are necessary for encoding in connection with (i) data stored or replicated in physical media which is paid for on a title by title basis and/or (ii) data which is paid for on a title by title basis and is transmitted to an end user for permanent storage and/or use. Such additional license may be obtained from MPEG LA, LLC.
See http://www.mpegla.com for additional details.
This product is licensed under the AVC Patent Portfolio License for the personal and non-commercial use of a consumer to (i) encode video in compliance with the AVC Standard "AVC Video") and/or (ii) decode AVC Video that was encoded by a consumer engaged in a personal and non-commercial activity and/or was obtained from a licensed video provider. No license is granted or implied for any other use. Additional information may be obtained from MPEG LA, LLC.
See http://www.mpegla.com.

Handset employs RSA® BSAFE™ software developed by RSA Security Inc.
RSA is a registered trademark of RSA Security Inc.
BSAFE is a registered trademark of RSA Security Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

This product is equipped with JBlend™ designed to accelerate the performance of Java™ Application.
Powered by JBlend™.
Copyright 1997-2010 Aplix Corporation.
All rights reserved.
JBlend and JBlend-related brands are trademarks or registered trademarks of Aplix Corporation in Japan and other countries.
Java and Java-related brands are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States and other countries.

The microSD and microSDHC logos are trademarks of SD-3C, LLC.

NetFront®

This product employs NetFront Browser (Internet browser) and NetFront SMIL Player developed by ACCESS Co., Ltd.
Copyright© 2010 ACCESS Co., Ltd.
ACCESS and NetFront are trademarks or registered trademarks of ACCESS Co., Ltd. in Japan or other countries.
This product includes a module developed by Independent JPEG Group.

Bluetooth is a registered trademark of the Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Bluetooth®

The Bluetooth word mark and logos are owned by the Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by SHARP is under license.

FeliCa is a contactless IC card technology developed by Sony Corporation.
FeliCa is a registered trademark of Sony Corporation.
is a registered trademark of FeliCa Networks, Inc.

Osaifu-Keitai is a registered trademark of NTT DOCOMO, INC.

QR Code is a registered trademark of DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED.

ADOBE® FLASH® ENABLED

This product contains Adobe® Flash® Lite™ player software under license from Adobe Systems Incorporated.
Adobe Flash Lite Copyright © 2003-2007 Adobe Systems Incorporated. All rights reserved.
Adobe, Flash and Flash Lite are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and other countries.

VeilView, Smartlink, Animation View, Simulated Call and Rakutomo Link are trademarks or registered trademarks of SHARP Corporation.

Chaku-Uta and Chaku-Uta Full are registered trademarks of Sony Music Entertainment (Japan) Inc.

BookSurfing® is a registered trademark of CELSYS Inc., Voyager Japan, Inc. and INFOCITY Inc.

Genius English-Japanese Dictionary ©2005-2008 Taishukan
Genius Japanese-English Dictionary ©2005-2008 Taishukan
Meikyo Japanese Dictionary ©2005-2008 Taishukan

- Genius English-Japanese Dictionary MX.net ©KONISHI Tomoshichi, MINAMIDE Kosei & Taishukan, 2009
- Genius Japanese-English Dictionary MX.net ©KONISHI Tomoshichi, MINAMIDE Kosei & Taishukan, 2009
- Meikyo Japanese Dictionary MX.net ©KITAHARA Yasuo & Taishukan, 2009
- Imidas Encyclopedia ©SHUEISHA Inc.
- Complete Japanese Encyclopedia (Encyclopedia Nipponica 2001) including "Nipponica Plus," Digital Dai-ji-sen Japanese Dictionary, Shogakukan Progressive English-Japanese Dictionary, Shogakukan Progressive Japanese-English Dictionary ©Shogakukan Inc.
- Amazon.co.jp is a trademark of Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates.
- Hot Pepper FooMoo ©RECRUIT
- Family Medical Encyclopedia ©Houken 2004
- Guide to Prescription Drugs ©Shigeru Kimura/ Iyakuseidokenkyukai 2008
- Yahoo! Answers ©Yahoo Japan

- Household Accounts™ is a trademark of Information System Products Co., Ltd.
- Kanji Grabber® is a registered trademark of Information System Products Co., Ltd.

Chara Time and MOBILE KAKARICHO® are registered trademarks of Primeworks.

Machi-Uta® is a registered trademark of KDDI CORPORATION.

SOFTBANK, SoftBank and the SoftBank logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of SOFTBANK CORP. in Japan and other countries.

Yahoo! and the Yahoo! and Y! logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Yahoo! Inc.

CP8 PATENT

S! Application, Mobile Widget, S! Quick News, S! Information Channel, S! Friend's Status, S! Circle Talk, S! Addressbook Back-up, Weather Indicator, Double Number, Customized Screen, Video Call, Lifestyle-Appli, Input Memory, PC Mail, PC Site Browser, Multi Job, Graphic Mail, S! Mail, Feeling Mail, Sky Mail, Sha-mail, Movie Sha-mail, Secure Remote Lock and Auto Art are trademarks or registered trademarks of SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp.

Other company and product names mentioned herein are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

Specific Absorption Rate (SAR)

841SH meets the government's requirements for exposure to radio waves.

These requirements are based on scientific basis to assure that radio waves emitted from mobile phones and other handheld wireless devices do not affect human health. They require that the Specific Absorption Rate (SAR), which is the unit of measurement for the amount of radiofrequency absorbed by the body, shall not exceed 2 W/kg*. This limit includes a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age or health, and meets the international standard set by International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection (ICNIRP) in cooperation with World Health Organization (WHO).

All mobile phones, prior to product launch, must be certified as compliant with government requirements as stipulated by the Radio Law. 841SH has been granted Technical Regulations Conformity Certification by TELECOM ENGINEERING CENTER. Its highest SAR value is 0.454 W/kg. This value was obtained by TELECOM ENGINEERING CENTER as part of the certification process. SAR tests were conducted with handset transmitting at its highest certified power level in accordance with testing methods set by the government. While there may be differences between the SAR levels for various handsets, they all meet the governmental requirements for safe exposure. The actual SAR level of the handset while operating can be well below the highest value. This is because the handset is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the Network.

Additional information on SAR can be obtained on the following Websites.

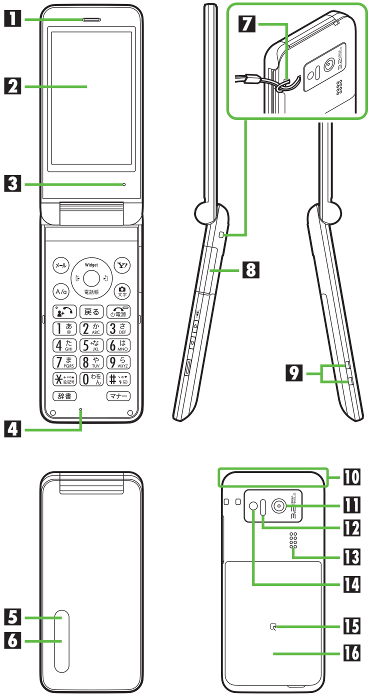
Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications
http://www.tele.soumu.go.jp/e/sys/ele/index.htm
Association of Radio Industries and Businesses (ARIB)
http://www.arib-emf.org/ (Japanese)

*Requirements are stipulated in Radio Law (Ordinance Regulating Radio Equipment, Article 14-2).

1

Getting Started

Parts & Functions

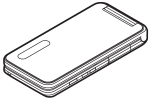


1 Earpiece
2 Display
3 Pressure Vent
4 Microphone
5 Small Light
6 Sub Display
7 Strap Eyelet
8 External Device Port (with Port Cover)
9 Charging Terminals
10 Internal Antenna Location
11 Camera (lens cover)
12 Infrared Port
13 Speaker
14 Mobile Light
15 Logo
16 Battery Cover

- Do not cover or place stickers, etc. over Pressure Vent or Internal Antenna area.
- Replace Port Cover after Port use.
- Avoid metallic straps; Antenna sensitivity may be affected.

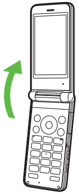
Handset Positions

Handset Closed



Keep handset closed when not in use.

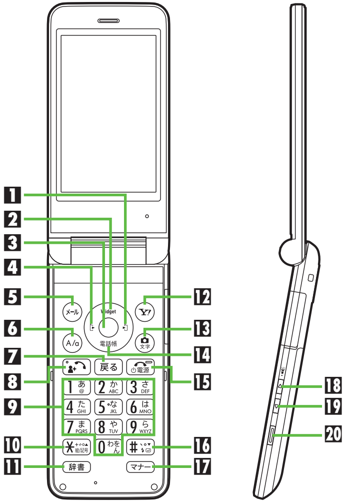
Handset Open



Open handset to place or answer calls, enter text, etc.

Handset Keys

- Keys are indicated in this guide as shown.
- Change functions with * via Set Key Shortcut as needed.



1 Multi Selector (right) →
Open Call Log (Received). Long Press to activate/cancel Infrared*.

2 Multi Selector (up) ↑
Open Mobile Widget window. Long Press to open PC Site Browser menu*.

3 Center Key ◉
Open Main Menu. Long Press to activate/cancel Keypad Lock.

4 Multi Selector (left) ←
Open Call Log (Dialed). Long Press to activate/cancel Bluetooth®*.

5 Mail Key (メール)
Open Messaging menu. Long Press to open S! Mail Composition window*.

6 Shortcuts & A/a Key (A/a)
Open Shortcuts menu. Long Press to show active indicators (Status Icon List).

7 Back Key (戻る)
Play Answer Phone messages. Long Press to activate/cancel Answer Phone.

8 Start & Rakutomo Link Key (☎)
Open Rakutomo Link window. Long Press to open Double Number Mode menu.

9 Keypad (0 わをん) **-** (9 ら WXYZ)
Enter numbers to place calls or access functions (Quick Operations). Long Press to open Phone Book.

10 * Key (*)
Enter *, +, P, ? and -. Long Press to open S! Friend's Status member list.

11 Dictionary Key (辞書)
Open Dictionary. Long Press to activate/cancel VeilView.

12 Yahoo! Keitai Key (Y!)
Open Yahoo! Keitai portal. Long Press to open Yahoo! Keitai menu*.

13 Camera & Text Key (文字)
Activate mobile camera. Long Press to open Change Menu window.

14 Multi Selector (down) ↓
Long Press to open Exchange Profile menu*.

15 Power On/Off & End Key (電源)
Toggle Standby display. Long Press to power handset off.

16 # Key (#)
Enter #. Long Press to activate/cancel Manner mode.

17 Multi Job & Manner Key (マナー)
Select handset mode. Long Press to activate/cancel Manner mode.

Side Keys

18 Volume Up Key ◀
Long Press to illuminate Mobile Light.

19 Volume Down Key ▶
Open: Show/hide Softkeys.

20 Shutter Key ▬
Open: Long Press to activate mobile camera.
Closed: Toggle Clock view.

Multi Selector

- In this guide, Multi Selector operations are indicated as follows:

Press ↑ or ↓	↕
Press ← or →	↔
Press ↑, ↓, ← or →	✥

Charging Battery

Battery must be inserted in handset to charge it.

Charging Battery Outside Japan

- SoftBank Mobile is not liable for problems resulting from charging battery abroad.

Desktop Holder

Together with Desktop Holder, use specified AC Charger **ZTDAA1** (sold separately) only.

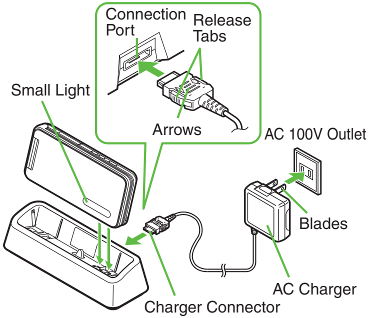
- In this guide, ZTDAA1 is referred to as "AC Charger."
- **AC Charger and Desktop Holder are not waterproofed or dustproofed. Do not charge battery while handset is wet.**
- Handset and AC Charger may warm while charging.

Important AC Charger Usage Note

- Fold back blades after charging. Do not pull, bend or twist the cord.

Important Desktop Holder Usage Notes

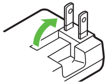
- Do not subject to force/pressure.
- Do not attempt to open handset while placed in Desktop Holder.



1 Insert Charger Connector into Desktop Holder

- With arrows up, insert connector until it clicks.

2 Extend blades and plug AC Charger into AC outlet



3 Place handset onto Desktop Holder

- Small Light illuminates red while charging.
- Small Light goes out when battery is full.

4 Disconnect 841SH s from Desktop Holder

5 Unplug AC Charger

- Squeeze Charger Connector release tabs and pull straight out to remove.

When Small Light Flashes

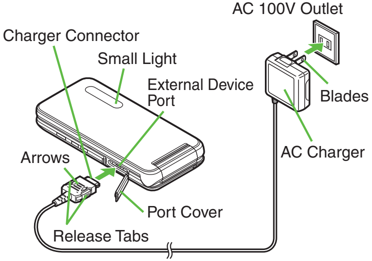
- Battery is unchargeable; may be defective or simply at the end of its life; replace it.

Desktop Holder Materials

- Desktop Holder includes a part containing plant-derived resin, a new eco-friendly material which is expected to reduce CO_2 emissions and oil usage in the entire product life cycle compared to conventional petroleum resin.

Charging with AC Charger Only

Insert Charger Connector into External Device Port.
Using Desktop Holder helps secure External Device Port waterproofing and dustproofing.



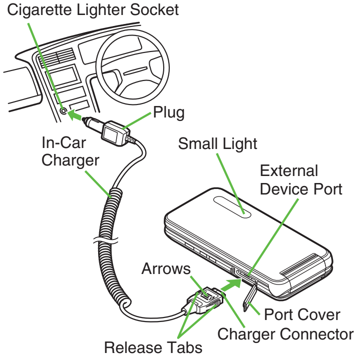
USB Charge

Connect handset (with power on) to PC via USB Cable to charge battery.

- Download and install USB Cable driver beforehand.
- Handset must be on to charge battery.
- Battery may not charge if handset is connected through a USB hub.

In-Car Charger

In-Car Charger may be purchased separately.



① Open Port Cover

② Insert Charger Connector

- With arrows up, insert connector until it clicks.

③ Plug Charger into cigarette lighter socket

④ Start car engine

- Small Light illuminates red while charging.
- Small Light goes out when battery is full.

⑤ Unplug Charger

⑥ Disconnect handset

- Squeeze Charger Connector release tabs and pull straight out to remove.

⑦ Replace Port Cover

Important In-Car Charger Usage Notes

- Disconnect Charger before leaving vehicle to prevent charging with engine off.
- Do not use In-Car Charger with Desktop Holder.
- Avoid charging battery inside extremely hot vehicles.

Advanced

Disabling USB Charge (**P.1-24**)

Handset Power On/Off

Power On

Follow these steps when powering on 841SH s for the first time:

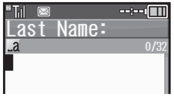
1 **電源 (Long)**

- Waterproofing guidance appears following Power On Graphic; follow the steps below.

電源 ➡ 電源 ➡ ◉ ➡ ○ ➡ ◉ ➡ ***設定*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Language*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***English*** ➡ ◉ ➡ 電源 (Long) ➡ 電源 (Long) ➡ Change Menu window opens

2 **Select option ➡ ◉**

Guide descriptions are based on Large Font Menu.

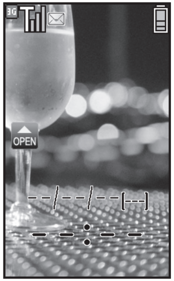

Last Name:
a 0/32

- My Details setup starts.

3 **Enter last name ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter first name ➡ ◉**

- Change Menu display option confirmation appears.

4 ***Yes*** **or** ***No*** **➡ ◉**



Standby

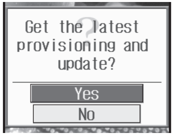
- Choose ***No*** to enter Standby immediately after powering on.

When USIM Card is Not Installed

- ***Insert USIM Card*** appears; insert the card to use handset.

Retrieving Network Information

Handset initiates Network Information retrieval when ◉, ○, メール or Y! is pressed for the first time.


Get the latest provisioning and update?
Yes
No

Follow these steps to retrieve Network Information to use Network-related services and camera; retrieval automatically sets Clock:

1 ***Yes*** **➡ ◉ ➡ Retrieval starts**

2 **◉**

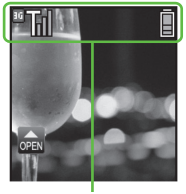
Power Off

1 **電源 (Long)**

- After Power Off Graphic, handset shuts down.

Display

Standby

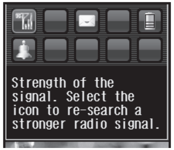


Indicators (signal strength, battery strength, etc.) appear.

Indicator Descriptions

Check active indicators and their descriptions. (Status Icon List)

1 Ⓐ/a **(Long)**

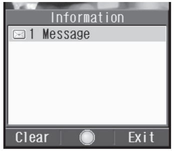


Strength of the signal. Select the icon to re-search a stronger radio signal.

- Active indicators are enlarged; description for selected indicator appears.
- Use ◎ to select indicators to view their descriptions.
- Press ● to open menu/window (e.g., Battery Meter window from battery strength indicator). May be unavailable for some indicators.

Information

Information window opens at the bottom for Missed Calls, new mail, etc.



Information Window

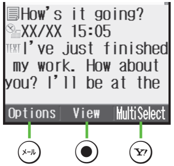
Information label (e.g., ***Message***, etc.) and count appear in Information window. Select an item and press ● to open it.

Advanced

☞ ●Handling Information list (**P.1-24**)

Softkeys

Functions/operations assigned to メール, ● and Y! appear at the bottom of Display.



How's it going?
XX/XX 15:05
I've just finished my work. How about you? I'll be at the

Display Saving

Display goes dark after Display Saving time elapses. Press any key (except 電源 during a call) to activate it.

Backlight

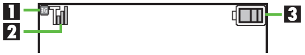
- Backlight turns off after Time Out time elapses. Press 0わをん - 9らWXYZ to illuminate it (key press may affect active function).
- Display goes dark during a call. (Backlight does not turn off first.)

Indicators

Display Indicators

Descriptions based on Standard Menu. In Dual Mode, line type appears bottom right of some indicators.

Basic Status

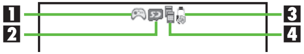


1	3G	Within 3G range
	G	Within GSM range
		International roaming in progress
2		Signal strength[1]
3		Battery strength[2]

[1] The more bars the better.

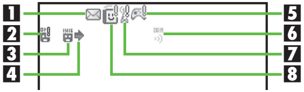
[2] Battery strength % (appears when Display activates, etc.) is an approximation.

Function Status



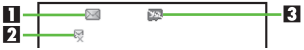
1		Active S! Application
		Paused S! Application
	♪	Music playback in progress
2		Memory Card inserted
		Accessing Memory Card
		Reading Memory Card
		Formatting Memory Card
3		Music playback in progress (via Bluetooth®)
4		Multiple functions (Multi Job) active

Notifications



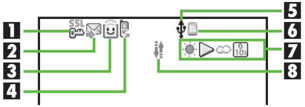
1	✉	Unread mail
		Unread Delivery Report
2		Answer Phone active & message recorded
		Answer Phone canceled & message recorded
3		New Voicemail
4	➡	Missed Call or new mail on idle line
5		S! Appli Notification
6		Contents Key received
7		Unread S! Information Channel info
		Software Update result
		Unread S! Quick News info
8		Unread S! Friend's Status notification

Warnings



1	✉	Mail memory low
2		Message delivery failure
3		Memory Card unusable/misinserted

Transmissions

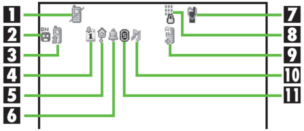


1	SSL	SSL browsing in progress[1]
		Packet transmission protocol ready
2	✉	Receiving mail
	✉	Sending mail
3	☺	S! Friend's Status online
		Positioning in progress[2]
4		Software Update in progress
5		USB Cable connected
		USB transmission in progress
		Infrared transmission in progress
		Infrared file transfer in progress
		Bluetooth® transmission ready
		Bluetooth® transmission in progress (appears for multiple connections)
		Bluetooth® talk in progress
		IC Transmission in progress
		S! Addressbook Back-up transmission in progress
		PC Site Browser in use
6		RSS-compatible site
7	☀	Weather Indicator
8		Infrared transmission ready

[1] Hidden while Mobile Widget is in use.

[2] Flashes while positioning.

Settings

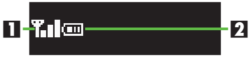


1		Offline Mode active
2	ON	Answer Phone active
3		Call Forwarding or Voicemail active (forwarding condition: ***Always***)*
4		Schedule/Task (Alarm set)
		Schedule/Task (Alarm unset)
5		Hour Minder active
6	🔔	Alarm set
7		Manner mode active
		Drive mode active
		Original mode active
		VeilView active
8		Keypad Lock active
		IC Card Lock active
9		Auto Answer or Remote Monitor active
10		Ringtone (Silent)
		Ringtone (Increasing Volume)
		Vibration for incoming Voice/ Video Calls active
11		Show Secret Data active
		Function Lock (Once) active

*Indicator does not appear when Call Forwarding is set to Video Calls only, with Voicemail unset.

Sub Display Indicators

Basic Status



1	Signal strength[1]
2	Battery strength[2]

[1] The more bars the better.

[2] Battery strength % is an approximation.

Notifications

☎	Missed Calls
📼	Answer Phone message recorded
☎	Missed Call Notification
📼	New Voicemail
✉	Unread mail
☰	Unread Delivery Report
🔑	Contents Key received
📡	Unread S! Information Channel info
☀	Weather Indicator update
!	S! Appli Notification
☺	Unread S! Friend's Status notification
🌐	Location Info request

Warnings

✉	Message delivery failure
📡	S! Information Channel info reception failure
☒	IP Service connection failure
☀	Weather Indicator update failure

Handset Status

🔔	Alarm
📅	Schedule Alarm
☑	Task Alarm

Activating Backlight

▬

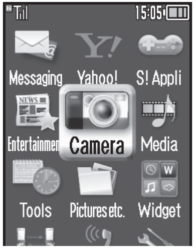
Sub Display Clock

- Press ▬ to toggle view.

Accessing Functions

Use the following methods as needed.

Main Menu



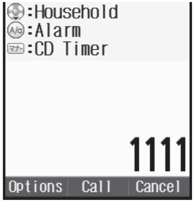
Repeat menu item selection.

Select menu items

Enter numbers

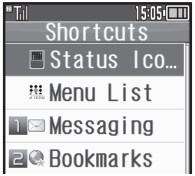
Use shortcuts

Quick Operations



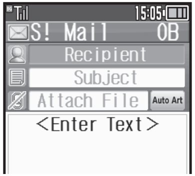
Enter numbers to access functions. To activate functions, press the corresponding key.

■Shortcuts



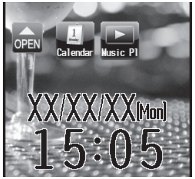
Access assigned functions (changeable).

■Key Shortcut



Long Press メール, ✣ or Y! to access assigned functions (changeable).

■Standby Shortcuts



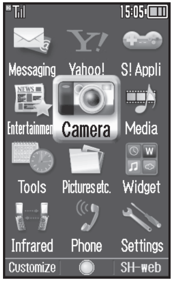
Save functions to Standby.

Access a function in Shortcuts menu while another is active, then toggle function windows as needed.

Main Menu

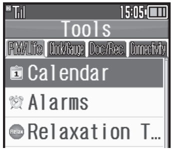
Menu Item Selection

1 ◉



- Main Menu opens.

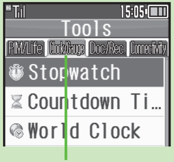
2 ✥ **Select menu item ➡ ◉**



- Menu/window opens.
- If Sub Menu opens, use ⇕ to select an item and press ◉.

Tabs

- Menus/lists in a single window appear on separate tabs; use ⇔ to toggle tabs.



Tab

Reverse Navigation

- Press 戻る. If a confirmation appears, follow onscreen prompts.

Returning to Standby

- Press 電源. If a confirmation appears, follow onscreen prompts.

Simple Menu

- Simplify menus; ideal for users who use only basic handset functions.

Main Menu Items

Messaging	Open/create messages, etc.
Yahoo!	Browse the Internet
S! Appli	Use S! Applications including games
Entertainment	Read e-Books, receive news updates, etc.
Camera	Capture images or record video
Media	Play/download media files
Tools	Manage schedules, set Alarm, scan QR Codes, etc.
Pictures etc. (Data Folder)*	Open files saved on handset/Memory Card
Widget	Use Mobile Widgets
Infrared	Transfer files via infrared
Phone	Search contacts, add entries, etc.
Settings	Customize handset interface, sounds, etc.

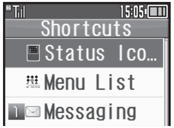
* ***Pictures etc.*** appears as "Data Folder" in this guide.

Function Shortcuts

Shortcuts Menu

Access assigned functions via Shortcuts menu.

1 A/a



Shortcuts Menu

2 **Select function ➡ ◉**

- Menu/window opens.

Changing Default Shortcuts

In ②, select numbered function ➡ ✉ ➡ *Assign Function* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select menu item ➡ ◉ ➡ Select new item ➡ ◉

- To assign menu items, select one and press ✉.

Assigning Files & Folders

In ②, select numbered function ➡ ✉ ➡ *Assign Data* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select file/folder ➡ ◉

- For folders, select ***Set this folder*** and press ◉.

Key Shortcut

In Standby, Long Press ✉, ✣ or Y! to access assigned functions.

✉	Open S! Mail Composition window
↑	Open PC Site Browser menu
↓	Open Exchange Profile menu
←	Activate/cancel Bluetooth®
→	Activate/cancel Infrared
Y!	Open Yahoo! Keitai menu

Changing Assigned Functions

Follow these steps to assign Calculator to ↑ (Long Press):

1 **◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ ↔ *Phone/SD***

2 ***Set Key Shortcut* ➡ ◉**

3 ***Long press* ✣ ➡ ◉**

4 ***From Appli* ➡ ◉**

5 ***Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Calculator* ➡ ◉**

Bookmark

In ④, *From Bookmark* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select title ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉

Infrared, Show Secret Data, Etc. On/Off

In ④, *From Other* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select item ➡ ◉

Canceling Assigned Function

In ④, *Off* ➡ ◉

Advanced

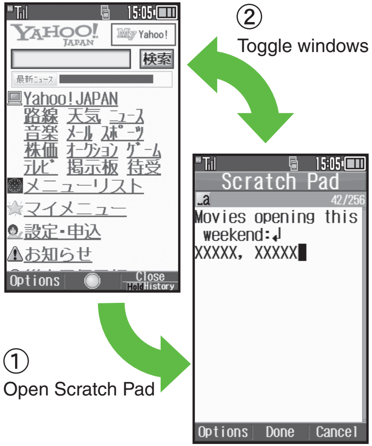
☞ ●Changing item order ●Restoring default shortcuts (**P.1-24**)

Toggling Active Functions (Multi Job)

Multi Job Feature

Access a function in Shortcuts menu while another is active.

While browsing the Internet



Movies opening this weekend:↲
XXXXX, XXXXX

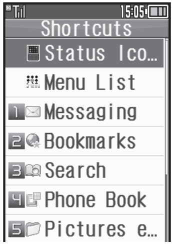
Jot down information

Multi Job may not activate from some menus/windows.

Using Multi Job

1 In a function window, A/a

In text entry/dial windows, Long Press A/a.



2 Select function ➡ ◉

- Menu/window opens.

3 To toggle active windows, マナー

4 電源 ➡ Multi Job ends

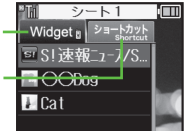
- If a confirmation appears, follow onscreen prompts.

Standby Shortcuts

Paste shortcuts to functions, files, folders, etc. to Standby for easy access.

Saving Shortcuts to Standby

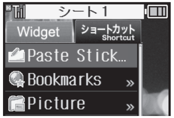
1. ⓞ
2. ✣ **Select 🗁 (OPEN) ➡ ●**



Widget Tab

Standby Shortcut Tab

3. ⊙ ***Shortcut***



4. **Select item ➡ ●**
   - Corresponding icon appears.
   - >> appears when more items are available.

5. ✣ **Specify target location ➡ ●**

Saving from Menu/Window

- In Options menu, select ***SetAsStbyShortcut*** (may not appear for some items) and press ●; select sheet as needed.

Using Pointer

- After ❶, Long Press ⓨ to activate pointer navigation; select widgets, etc. (To cancel pointer navigation, Long Press ⓨ.)

Using Shortcuts

1. ⓞ ➡ ✣ **Select icon ➡ ●**
   - Menu/window opens or command is executed.

Toggling Sheets

Toggle sheets to use Standby Shortcuts and widgets pasted on each sheet.

1. ⓞ ➡ ⓨ
   - To toggle further, press ⓨ or マナー.
   - Sheet name appears at the top, then disappears.
   - Save Standby Shortcuts as needed; corresponding icons appear on the current sheet.

Using Locked Sheets

ⓞ ➡ Select 🔒 ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●

Removing Shortcuts from Standby

1. ⓞ ➡ ✣ **Select icon ➡ メール**
2. ***Operations*** **➡ ●**
3. ***Remove*** **➡ ●**
4. ***Yes*** **➡ ●**

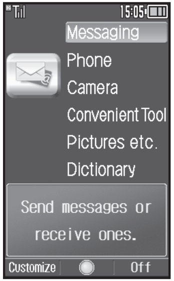
Advanced

● Sorting icons ● Moving icons ● Moving icons to front/back ● Removing multiple icons at once ● Slowing pointer speed ● Editing sheet names ● Locking sheets (**P.1-24**)

Using Simplified Menus (Simple Menu)

Simple Menu Features

Activate Simple Menu to reduce available handset functions and simplify menus.



Send messages or receive ones.

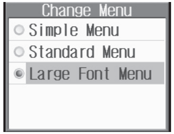
■ Menu Items

Messaging	Received Msg., Create Msg., Drafts, Templates, Sent Messages, Unsent Msg., Create SMS
Phone	Phone Book, Add New Entry, Call Log, Play Messages, Answer Phone, Call Voicemail, My Details, Rakutomo Link, Speed Dial/Mail
Camera	Photo Camera, Video Camera, Scan Barcode, Scan Card, Kanji Grabber, Review
Convenient Tool	Calendar, Exchange Profile, Alarms, Calculator, Assignment, Notepad, S! Friend's Status, S! Circle Talk, Double Number, Change Menu
Pictures etc.	Saved files
Dictionary	-

Key assignments are largely the same as those in Large Font/Standard Menu.

Activating Simple Menu

1 **(Long)**



2 ***Simple Menu*** ➡ ◉

While Using an Incompatible Function

- End the function before activating Simple Menu.

Canceling Simple Menu

(Long) ➡ ***Large Font Menu*** ➡ ◉

Mobile Manners

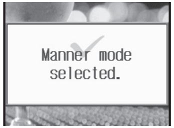
Please use your handset responsibly. Use these basic tips as a guide. Inappropriate handset use can be both dangerous and bothersome. Please take care not to disturb others when using your handset. Adjust handset use according to your surroundings.

- Power it off in theaters, museums and other places where silence is the norm.
- Refrain from using it in restaurants, hotel lobbies, elevators, etc.
- Observe signs and instructions regarding handset use aboard trains, buses, etc.
- Refrain from use that interrupts the flow of pedestrian or vehicle traffic.

Manner Mode

Mutes most handset function sounds.

❶ **マナー (Long)**



Manner mode selected.

- Manner mode is set.

When Manner Mode is Active

- Ringtones and other sounds are muted.
- 841SH s vibrates for transmissions/alerts.
- Shutter click still sounds at fixed volume.
- To unmute Speaker temporarily while playing music, etc., follow these steps:
  During playback, ◎ ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* or *No* ➡ ◉ ➡ Adjust volume

Canceling Manner Mode

マナー (Long)

Offline Mode

Temporarily suspends all transmissions.

❶ **◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊙ *Network***

❷ **Offline Mode* ➡ ◉**

❸ ***On* ➡ ◉**

- Offline Mode is set.

Canceling Offline Mode

In ❸, *Off* ➡ ◉

Advanced

☞ ●Changing handset modes ●Creating a custom mode ●Resetting Mode Settings ●Suppressing Manner mode audio output confirmation (**P.1-25**)

Security Codes

These codes are required for handset use.

- Write down Security Codes.
- Do not reveal Security Codes. SoftBank Mobile is not liable for misuse or damages.

Handset Code*	*9999* by default; use or change some functions
Administrator Code*	*9999* by default; required for Reset Settings and Reset All
Center Access Code (Network Password)	4-digit code selected at contract; access Optional Services via landlines, change service options, or set call restrictions

*Changeable on handset.

Incorrect Code Entry

- Message appears for incorrect code entries; retry.
- Incoming/outgoing call restriction settings will be locked if incorrect code is entered three times consecutively during the setting. To resolve, Center Access Code (Network Password) must be changed.
  - ■ If you have previously changed Network Password on a SoftBank handset, enter the latest code.

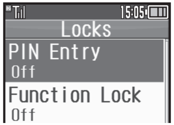
Changing Security Codes

Enter four to eight digits.

Changing Handset Code

① ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ *Phone/*

② *Locks* ➡ ◉



Locks
PIN Entry
Off
Function Lock
Off

Locks Menu

③ *Change Code* ➡ ◉

④ **Enter current Handset Code ➡ ◉**

⑤ **Enter new Handset Code ➡ ◉**

⑥ **Re-enter new Handset Code ➡ ◉**

- To change Administrator Code subsequently, choose *Yes* and press ◉.

⑦ *No* ➡ ◉

Changing Administrator Code

① **In Locks menu, *Administrator Setting* ➡ ◉**

② ***Change Administrator Code* ➡ ◉**

③ **Enter current Administrator Code ➡ ◉**

④ **Enter new Administrator Code ➡ ◉**

⑤ **Re-enter new Administrator Code ➡ ◉**

My Details & Basic Tools

My Number

1 ● ➡ 0わをん
- Handset phone number and the name entered at initial setup appear.

Editing My Details
After ❶, ⊙ (select tab) ➡ Select item ➡ Y! ➡ Select item ➡ ● ➡ Edit ➡ Y!

VeilView

Activate VeilView to prevent peeking.

1 辞書 **(Long)**

Canceling VeilView
辞書 (Long)

Keypad Lock

Lock handset keys and prevent accidental operation/function activation.

1 ● **(Long)**
- Keypad Lock activates.
- 電源 does not power handset off.

Incoming Calls while Keypad Lock is Active
- Keypad Lock is temporarily canceled; press ☎ to answer calls. Keypad Lock reactivates after the call.

Canceling Keypad Lock
● (Long)

Pen Light

1 ◀ **(Long)**
- Mobile Light illuminates.

2 **Side Key ➡ Mobile Light goes out**

Important Pen Light Usage Note
- Do not shine Pen Light in eyes.

Battery Meter

1 ● ➡ ***Tools*** ➡ ● ➡ ⊙ ***Clock/Gauge***

2 ***Battery Meter*** ➡ ●
- Approximate battery strength appears.

Battery Strength %
- *100%* may not appear even when battery is full. This is by design; not a malfunction.

Phone Help

Access this handy guide to handset settings and key functions/shortcuts.

1 ● ➡ ***Tools*** ➡ ● ➡ ⊙ ***Doc./Rec.***

2 ***Phone Help*** ➡ ●

3 **Select item ➡ ●**
- For ***Indicators***, select a category and press ●.

Advanced

☞ ●Selecting My Details items to send ●Clearing My Details ●Toggling My Details in Dual Mode ●Changing battery strength indicator pattern ●Changing VeilView pattern/density (**P.1-25**)

Using Double Number

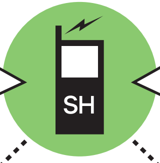
Manage two accounts (Line A and Line B, with separate phone numbers and mail addresses) on one handset.

- Double Number requires a separate contract and basic monthly fee.
- Outside Japan, any Line B messaging charges are applied to Line A.
- For more information, contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (**P.14-40**).

Two Phone Numbers & Two Mail Addresses

Line A

Phone Number A
090392XXXX7
Mail Address Ⓐ
○○○@softbank.ne.jp



Line B

Phone Number B
090392XXXX8
Mail Address Ⓑ
△△△@softbank.ne.jp

Modes

Select from three usage modes:

A Mode (Line A* only)
B Mode (Line B* only)
Dual Mode (both accounts)

*Callers to the other line hear a busy tone; messages are received without alerts.

Account Memory Management

While one line is active, call/messaging records for the other do not appear.

Phone Book Entries
Call Log Records
Messaging Folders

- Customize Wallpaper, incoming call graphic, ringtone, vibration, etc. by account.

Activating Double Number

Make sure signal is stable.

① ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊙ *Phone/S!*

② *Double Number* ➡ ◉

③ *Switch On/Off* ➡ ◉

④ *On* ➡ ◉

⑤ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉

Canceling Double Number
In ④, *Off* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⑤

- When Double Number is canceled:
  - ■ Line B calls and SMS messages are redirected to Line A Phone Number.
  - ■ Initial portion of Line B S! Mail is redirected to Line A. (Full messages are irretrievable.)
  - ■ Double Number account is not affected.

Modes

Activate ***A Mode*** to use Line A only, ***B Mode*** to use Line B only, or ***Dual Mode*** to use both accounts.

A Mode

Receive Calls to Line A Only

- Place calls or send messages via Line A.

B Mode

Receive Calls to Line B Only

- Place calls or send messages via Line B.

B Mode Restrictions

- Handset connects to the Internet via Line A. (During Internet connections, place/receive calls via Line B.)
- S! Friend's Status and S! Circle Talk are unavailable.

A Mode & B Mode Precautions

- Line indicators do not appear in Phone Book entries, message lists, Call Log records, etc.
- When an operation affects information on the other line, a confirmation appears. Follow onscreen prompt(s).

Advanced

● Omitting Handset Code entry when switching modes ● Renaming Double Number modes ● Showing indicator for calls missed or new mail on idle line ● Hiding Internet connection confirmation (**P.1-26**)

Dual Mode

Receive Calls to Both Accounts

- Place calls or send messages via Line A (or the account of record for Phone Book entries or Call Log records) by default; toggle accounts as required.

Phone Book Entries	Messaging	Calling
Specify A, B or Dual.	Select Line A or Line B. Sender Address changes accordingly.	Select Line A or Line B. Caller ID changes accordingly.

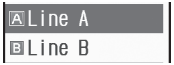
- Line indicators appear in Phone Book entries, message lists, Call Log records, etc.

Switching Modes

1. **(Long)**
2. **Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉**
3. **Select mode ➡ ◉**
   - For ***B Mode***, a confirmation appears.
4. ***Yes*** **➡ ◉**

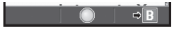
In Dual Mode

During an operation, if prompt window below appears, select a line and press ◉.



A Line A
B Line B

If customizable by line, line indicator appears bottom right; press Y! to switch.



If line selection is otherwise required, follow onscreen prompts.

Advanced

☞ ●Rejecting calls to either line in Dual Mode ●Setting main line for Dual Mode (**P.1-26**)

USB Charge

Disabling USB Charge	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ↔ *Connectivity* ➡ *USB Charge* ➡ ● ➡ *Disable* ➡ ●

Information

Handling Information list	Start Here ● ➡ *Phone* ➡ ● ➡ See below **Opening List Manually** *Information* ➡ ● **Clearing List** *Information* ➡ ● ➡ メール ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Shortcuts

Changing item order	A/a ➡ Select numbered function ➡ メール ➡ *Move* ➡ ● ➡ Select target location ➡ ●
Restoring default shortcuts	A/a ➡ Select numbered function ➡ メール ➡ *Set to Default* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Standby Shortcut

■ Operations in Standby

Sorting icons	↑ ➡ メール ➡ *Sort Icon* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ● - Widgets may also be sorted depending on the size.
Moving icons	↑ ➡ ✥ Select icon ➡ メール ➡ *Operation* ➡ ● ➡ *Change Layout* ➡ ● ➡ Specify target location ➡ ●
Moving icons to front/back	↑ ➡ ✥ Select icon ➡ メール ➡ *Operation* ➡ ● ➡ *To Front* or *To Back* ➡ ●
Removing multiple icons at once	Start Here ↑ ➡ メール ➡ *Operate from List* ➡ ● ➡ *Remove* ➡ ● ➡ See below **All Icons** *Remove All* ➡ ● ➡ ↔ *Shortcut* ➡ Select sheet ➡ Y! ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● **Selected Icons** *Select & Remove* ➡ ● ➡ ↔ *Shortcut* ➡ Select icon ➡ ● (☑) ➡ Complete selection ➡ Y! ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Slowing pointer speed	↑ ➡ メール ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Cursor Speed* ➡ ● ➡ *Slow* ➡ ●

■ Sheets

Editing sheet names	Start Here ↑ ➡ メール ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Sheet Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *ChangeSheetName* ➡ ● ➡ See below **Renaming** Select sheet ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ● **Resetting All Sheet Names** メール ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Locking sheets	Start Here ↑ ➡ メール ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Sheet Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Set Sheet Lock* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ See below **Activating Lock** Select sheet ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ● **Changing Method for Temporary Access** *Unlock Method* ➡ ● ➡ *No Password* ➡ ● - Press ↑, then select 🔒 and press ● to unlock sheet temporarily.

Mode Settings

Changing handset modes	Start Here ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ In Sound/Display menu, *Mode Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below
	Selecting a Handset Mode Select mode ➡ ◉
	Customizing Handset Modes Select mode ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ Select item ➡ ◉ ➡ Adjust settings ● Not available for Normal mode.
Creating a custom mode	◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ In Sound/Display menu, *Mode Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Original* ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ Select item ➡ ◉ ➡ Adjust settings
Resetting Mode Settings	◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ In Sound/Display menu, *Mode Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select mode ➡ Y! ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉
Suppressing Manner mode audio output confirmation	◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ In Sound/Display menu, *Mode Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Manner* ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Audio Confirmation* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Do not Show* ➡ ◉

My Details

Selecting My Details items to send	◉ ➡ 0わをん ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Set Send Items* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select item ➡ ◉ (☐/☑) ➡ Y!
Clearing My Details	◉ ➡ 0わをん ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Reset My Details* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉
Toggling My Details in Dual Mode	◉ ➡ 0わをん ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Switch to B* or *Switch to A* ➡ ◉

Battery Meter

Changing battery strength indicator pattern	◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ In Sound/Display menu, *Display* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Mini Battery* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select pattern ➡ ◉ ● Battery strength (appears as a percentage) is for reference only.

VeilView

Changing VeilView pattern/density	Start Here ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ In Sound/Display menu, *Display* ➡ ◉ ➡ *VeilView* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below
	Pattern *Pattern Setting* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select pattern ➡ ◉
	Pattern Scale *Scale Setting* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select scale or *Animation* ➡ ◉
	Pattern Color *Color Setting* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select color ➡ ◉
	Density *Density Setting* ➡ ◉ ➡ Adjust density ➡ ◉ ● For *Density:2* or *Density:3*, use ◀▶ before pressing ◉ to adjust the pattern appearance for straight view.

Double Number

■ All Modes

Omitting Handset Code entry when switching modes	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Phone/✉* ➡ *Double Number* ➡ ● ➡ *Password Entry* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ● ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ●
Renaming Double Number modes	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Phone/✉* ➡ *Double Number* ➡ ● ➡ *Mode Name* ➡ ● ➡ **Select mode** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter name** ➡ ● ➡ **Select icon** ➡ ●

■ A Mode & B Mode

Showing indicator for calls missed or new mail on idle line	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Phone/✉* ➡ *Double Number* ➡ ● ➡ *Show Missed* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ●
Hiding Internet connection confirmation	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Phone/✉* ➡ *Double Number* ➡ ● ➡ *Packet Warning* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ● ● Available for B Mode.

■ Dual Mode

Rejecting calls to either line in Dual Mode	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Phone/✉* ➡ *Double Number* ➡ ● ➡ *Reject By Line* ➡ ● ➡ **Select line** ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ●
Setting main line for Dual Mode	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Phone/✉* ➡ *Double Number* ➡ ● ➡ *Send Priority* ➡ ● ➡ **Select option** ➡ ●

2

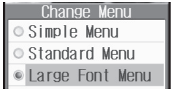
Universal Operations, Etc.

Changing Font Size

Resizing All Fonts

Follow these steps to activate Standard Menu (menus, text entry windows, etc. appear in standard size fonts):

❶ 文字 (Long)



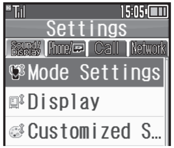
❷ *Standard Menu* ➡ ◉

Canceling Standard Menu

In ❷, *Large Font Menu* ➡ ◉

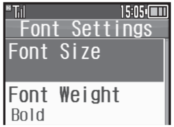
Resizing Specific Fonts

❶ ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉



❷ In Sound/Display menu, *Display* ➡ ◉

❸ *Font Settings* ➡ ◉



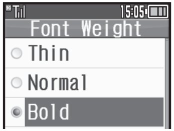
Font Settings Menu

❹ *Font Size* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select item ➡ ◉

❺ Select size ➡ ◉

Changing Font Weight

❶ In Font Settings menu, *Font Weight* ➡ ◉

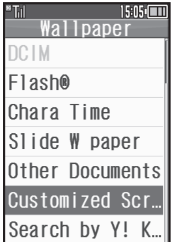


❷ Select weight ➡ ◉

Wallpaper

① ◉ ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **In Sound/Display menu, *Display*** ➡ ◉

② ***Wallpaper*** ➡ ◉



Wallpaper Menu

③ **Select folder** ➡ ◉

④ **Select file** ➡ ◉

- Some files may not be usable.
- Omit the next step when ***Presets*** is selected in ③.

⑤ ◉

Selecting Images Smaller or Larger than Display

After ④, select option ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉

- For ***Centered***, use ⇳ to zoom in/out or press (ﾒｰﾙ) to rotate.

Downloading Images via Yahoo! Keitai

In ③, *Search by Y! Keitai* ➡ ◉

- Read terms of service and then follow onscreen instructions.

Selecting Images with Limited Usage Period

- A confirmation appears. Follow these steps: ***Yes*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉

If Double Number Mode Menu Opens

Select mode ➡ ◉

Selecting Chara Time Files

In ③, *Chara Time* ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select file** ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉

Slide Show Wallpaper

Set Slide Show to appear in Standby. Some images may not appear.

① **In Wallpaper menu, *Slide W paper*** ➡ ◉

② ***Folder Setting*** ➡ ◉

③ ***Pictures* or *DCIM*** ➡ ◉

④ **Select sub folder** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Set this folder*** ➡ ◉

- Omit steps for sub folder if none.

If There is No Image in Set Folder

- Preset images appear.

Using Preset Images

In ③, *Presets* ➡ ◉

Changing Pattern

In ②, *Pattern Setting* ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select pattern** ➡ ◉

- To check patterns, select one and press (ﾒｰﾙ).

Customized Screen (Japanese)

Preset Customized Screens

1. ● ➡ メール
2. ***Preset Screens*** ➡ ●
3. **Select pattern** ➡ ●
4. ● ➡ ●

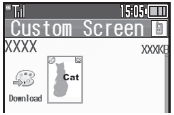
When Selected Customized Screen is Active

- Cancellation confirmation appears after ③. To cancel, choose ***Yes*** and press ●.

Downloading Customized Screens

Read information (price, etc.) on Customized Screen download page.

1. ● ➡ ***Pictures etc.*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Customized Screen*** ➡ ●



Customized Screen Menu

2. ***Download Customized Screen*** ➡ ●
   - Follow onscreen instructions.

Customized Screen Setup

1. **In Customized Screen menu, select Customized Screen** ➡ ●
2. ● ➡ ●

Applying Fee-based Customized Screen

- If Contents Key is required, follow these steps:

  After ①, ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

  - Read terms of service and then follow onscreen instructions.

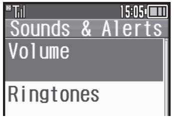
Advanced

☞ ●Canceling Customized Screen ●Canceling Customized Screen unconditionally ●Deleting Customized Screens ●Accessing Customized Screen source sites (**P.2-19**)

Customizing Handset Responses

Ringtone

1 ◉ ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **In Sound/Display menu, *Sounds & Alerts*** ➡ ◉

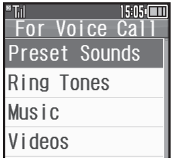


Sounds & Alerts Menu

2 ***Ringtones*** ➡ ◉

3 **Select item** ➡ ◉

For ***For New Message***, etc., select ***Assign Tone*** and press ◉.



4 **Select folder** ➡ ◉

5 **Select tone/file** ➡ ◉

Setting Ring Time for Incoming Mail, etc.

After ③, *Duration* ➡ ◉ ➡ **Enter time** ➡ ◉

Playing Video for Incoming Transmissions

In ④, *Videos* ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select file** ➡ ◉

If Portion of File Content is Specifiable

- After ⑤, start point selection window opens. Follow these steps:

  Select start point ➡ ◉

Selecting Files with Limited Usage Period

- A confirmation appears. Choose ***Yes*** and press ◉ to proceed.

Machi-Uta® Service Registration (Japanese)

Use Machi-Uta® to play music instead of the standard ringback tone for the other party.

Machi-Uta® requires a separate contract and basic monthly fee.

1 **In Sounds & Alerts menu, *Machi-Uta*** ➡ ◉

2 ***Register/Cancel*** ➡ ◉

- Follow onscreen instructions.

Vibration

1 **In Sounds & Alerts menu, *Vibration*** ➡ ◉

2 **Select item** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Switch On/Off*** ➡ ◉

3 ***On*** ➡ ◉

4 ***Vib. Pattern*** ➡ ◉

- To check vibration patterns, select one and press ✉.

5 **Select pattern** ➡ ◉

Setting Ringtones to Control Vibration

In ③, *Link to Sound* ➡ ◉

Important Vibration Usage Note

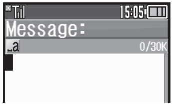
- Cancel Vibration when charging battery to help avoid accidents.

Advanced

☞ ● Using Machi-Uta® (Japanese) (**P.2-19**)

Text Entry

Unless noted otherwise, text entry descriptions are for text entry windows.



Message:

0/30K

Text Entry Window (Message Text)

Opening Help

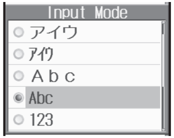
(メール) ➡ ***Help*** ➡ ◉

Note

- Pressing (電源) repeatedly may not close text entry windows.

Switching Entry Modes

❶ (文字)



Input Mode

○ アイウ

○ ｱｲｳ

○ Ａｂｃ

◉ Abc

○ 123

- Available entry modes appear.

❷ **Select mode ➡ ◉**

- Entry Mode Indicators:

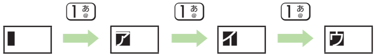
あ漢*	Kanji (Hiragana)
ア/ｱ	Double/Single-byte Katakana
Ａ/ａ	Double-byte Alphanumerics (upper/lower case)
A/a	Single-byte Alphanumerics (upper/lower case)
1	Single-byte Number
☒	Character Code

* 予 appears when Predictive is active.

Character Entry Basics

Use Keypad to enter characters. Multiple characters are assigned to each key. Press a key to toggle character options for that key.

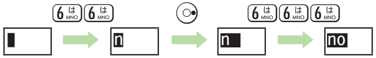
Example: In Double-byte Katakana mode, press (1あ@) three times.



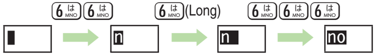
- Press (↩) to toggle options in reverse.

To type characters assigned to the same key, press ⊙ first.

Example: In Single-byte Alphanumerics mode, enter *no*.



- Long Press a key to enter the current character and advance cursor.



Advanced

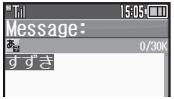
☞ ●Using Character Codes ●Using Pager Code (**P.2-19**)

Entering Characters

Hiragana

Follow these steps to enter ***すずき*** in Kanji (Hiragana) mode:

1. 3さDEF 3さDEF 3さDEF **(す)** ➡ ◎ ➡ 3さDEF 3さDEF 3さDEF **(す)** ➡ ✱ **(ず)** ➡ 2かABC 2かABC **(き)**



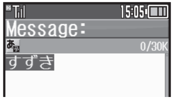
Message:
あ 0/30K
すずき

2. ◉ **(Confirm)**

Kanji

Convert ***すずき*** to ***鈴木***.

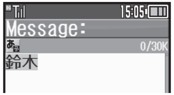
1. **Type *すずき***



Message:
あ 0/30K
すずき

- In Kanji (Hiragana) mode, word suggestions change as hiragana are typed. (Predictive)
- Long Press 文字 to toggle suggestion mode between Standard, Business, Male, Female and Automatic. (Personal Mode)

2. ◎

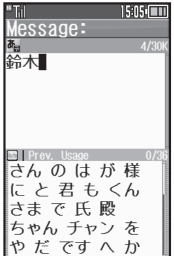


Message:
あ 0/30K
鈴木

3. ***鈴木***

- To exit suggestion list, press 戻る.

4. ◉



Message:
あ 4/30K
鈴木
Prev. Usage 0/36
さん の は が 様
に と 君 も くん
さま で 氏 殿
ちゃん チャン を
や だ です へ か

- Words likely to follow the entry appear based on previous entries. (Previous Usage)

When Target Word is Not Listed

- Press メール or Y! to segment hiragana to convert separately.
  - ■ Press Y! to toggle Predictive and Non-Predictive suggestions.

Single Kanji Conversion

Type reading in hiragana ➡ Y! (Long)

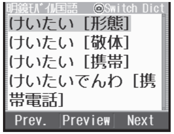
Advanced

●Inserting line breaks ●Inserting spaces ●Clearing entry log ●Changing Font Size ●Disabling suggestions based on entered characters ●Disabling suggestions based on entered words ●Disabling emoticon/Pictogram suggestions based on entered words ●Lowering type priorities in suggestion list ●Selecting a suggestion mode (**P.2-19** - **2-20**)

Entering from Dictionaries (Search Word)

Enter text by referring to word definitions, translations, etc.

1 Type hiragana ➡ Before completing entry, 文字


明鏡ﾓﾊﾞｲﾙ国語 Switch Dict
けいたい［形態］
けいたい［敬体］
けいたい［携帯］
けいたいでんわ［携帯電話］

- Press 文字 to toggle dictionaries.

2 Select word, etc. ➡ ◉

- Definition/translation appears.

3 ◉

One-Hiragana Conversion

Type the first hiragana to access previously selected words.
Example: ***すずき*** was previously converted to ***鈴木***.

1 3さDEF 3さDEF 3さDEF (*す*) ➡ ○

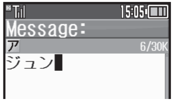
2 Select word/phrase ➡ ◉

Katakana

Follow these steps to switch to Double-byte Katakana mode and enter ***ジュン***:

1 文字 ➡ *アイウ* ➡ ◉

2 3さDEF 3さDEF (*シ*) ➡ *絵/記号 (*ジ*) ➡ 8やTUV 8やTUV (*ユ*) ➡ A/a (*ュ*) ➡ 0わをん 0わをん 0わをん (*ン*) ➡ ◉



Message:
ア 6/30K
ジュン

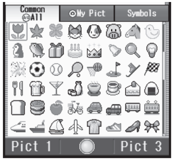
Pictograms & Symbols

May be unavailable depending on the entry mode.

1 *絵/記号

- Pictogram or Symbol List appears. (Log appears if Pictogram/Symbol has been used.)

2 文字 (toggle tabs) ➡ メール or Y! (toggle Lists)



- While entering message text, press A/a in Pictogram List to toggle Cross-Carrier Pictograms and all Pictograms. Alternatively, press 文字 to switch to My Pictogram or Symbol List.

3 Select Pictogram or Symbol ➡ ◉

- Pictograms are double-byte even in single-byte entry modes.

4 戻る ➡ List closes

Emoticons

1 メール ➡ ***Emoticons*** ➡ ◉

2 **Select emoticon** ➡ ◉

Alternative Emoticon Entry Method

- In Kanji (Hiragana) mode, type ***かお*** or a descriptive word such as ***わーい*** or ***うーん***, then convert the entry.

EmoticonWordLink

- Immediately after inserting a descriptive word such as ***嬉しい*** or ***悲しい***, corresponding emoticons may appear in the suggestion list.

Mail & Web Extensions

Enter ***.co.jp***, ***http://***, etc., easily.

1 メール ➡ ***Quick Address*** ➡ ◉

2 **Select extension** ➡ ◉

- Extensions are single-byte even in double-byte entry modes.

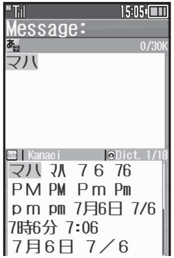
Hiragana to Katakana/ Alphanumeric Conversion

Enter katakana and alphanumerics in Kanji (Hiragana) mode.

Example: To enter ***PM***

Use key inscriptions.

1 7 6 ➡ Y!



Message:

0/30K

マハ

Kanaei Dict. 1/18

マハ ﾏﾊ ７６ 76

ＰＭ PM Ｐｍ Pm

ｐｍ pm 7月6日 7/6

7時6分 7:06

７月６日 ７／６

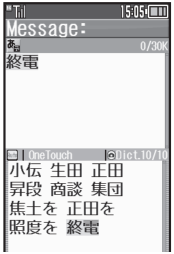
2 **Select word/phrase (*PM*)** ➡ ◉

Quick Conversion (for Hiragana)

A list of word suggestions appears based on the key pressed.

Example: To enter ***終電***

1 3 **(*さ*)** ➡ 8 **(*や*)** ➡ 1 **(*あ*)** ➡ 4 ✱ **(*だ*)** ➡ 0 **(*わ*)** ➡ ○



Message:

0/30K

終電

OneTouch Dict.10/10

小伝 生田 正田

昇段 商談 集団

焦土を 正田を

照度を 終電

2 **Select word/phrase (*終電*)** ➡ ◉

One Hiragana Word Call

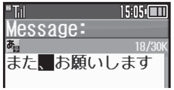
- Type the first hiragana of entries you used Quick Conversion for and press ○.

Editing Characters

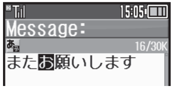
Deleting & Editing

Follow these steps to correct ***また、お願いします*** to ***また明日お願いします***:

1 Select character

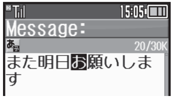

Message:
18/30K
また、お願いします

2 [戻る]


Message:
16/30K
またお願いします

- The highlighted character is deleted.

3 Select target location ➡ Enter characters


Message:
20/30K
また明日お願いします

Recovering Deleted Characters

- Press [☎] to recover characters deleted with [戻る].

Deleting All Text

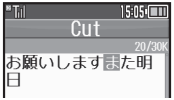
- Long Press [戻る] at the end of text. To delete characters on and after cursor, select the first character of text and Long Press [戻る].

Jumping to the End or Top of Text

(ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Cursor Position* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Jump to End* or *Jump to Top* ➡ ◉

Copy/Cut & Paste

1 (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Cut* or *Copy* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select first character ➡ ◉

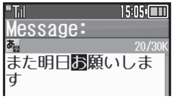

Cut
20/30K
お願いしますまた明日

Cut

- To cancel and start over, press (Y!).

2 Highlight text range ➡ ◉

3 Select target location ➡ [＊ 絵/記号] (Long)


Message:
20/30K
また明日お願いします

- Text is entered.

Pasting Previously Cut/Copied Text

Select target location ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Paste* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select text ➡ ◉

■ Available when Paste List appears.

Advanced

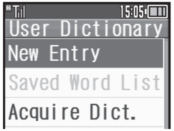
●Undo conversion or recover deleted characters ●Inserting Phone Book entry items (**P.2-19**)

Saving Frequently Used Words (Japanese)

Saving Words

Saved words appear among suggestions.

1 ◉ ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊙ ***Phone/*** ➡ ***User Dict.*** ➡ ◉



User Dictionary
New Entry
Saved Word List
Acquire Dict.

User Dictionary Menu

2 ***New Entry*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Enter word** ➡ ◉

3 **Enter reading** ➡ ◉

Editing Entries

In ②, *Saved Word List* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select word ➡ ◉ ➡ Edit ➡ ◉ ➡ Edit reading ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉

841SH s Download Dictionary

Get specialized 841SH s Download Dictionaries via SH-web Mobile Internet site (***ｼｬｰﾌﾟﾒｰｶｰｻｲﾄ SH-web*** in Bookmarks; see **P.5-8**).

Activate dictionaries to improve handset character conversion. Dictionary words appear among suggestions.

Some dictionary files may not be usable.

1 **In User Dictionary menu, *Acquire Dict.*** ➡ ◉

2 **Select number** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select dictionary** ➡ ◉

- Existing dictionary is replaced.

Canceling Dictionary

In ②, select dictionary ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Cancel* ➡ ◉

Viewing Dictionary Information

In ②, select dictionary ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Info* ➡ ◉

Reply Assist Dictionary (*メール返信アシスト辞書*)

- When replying, this dictionary prioritizes original message words (katakana or alphanumerics) in suggestion list.
- Effective in Kanji (Hiragana) mode.

Advanced

Deleting entries (**P.2-20**)

Using Dictionaries (Japanese)

Available Dictionaries:

Preloaded Dictionaries*	Meikyo Japanese Dictionary, Genius English-Japanese Dictionary, Genius Japanese-English Dictionary
Online Dictionaries	Yahoo! Answers, Meikyo Japanese Dictionary MX.net, Genius English-Japanese Dictionary MX.net, Genius Japanese-English Dictionary MX.net, Imidas Encyclopedia, Complete Japanese Encyclopedia (Encyclopedia Nipponica 2001) including "Nipponica Plus," Digital Dai-ji-sen Japanese Dictionary, Shogakukan Progressive English-Japanese Dictionary, Shogakukan Progressive Japanese-English Dictionary, Hot Pepper FooMoo, Amazon.co.jp, Family Medical Encyclopedia, Guide to Prescription Drugs

*Download and add dictionaries as needed.

Online Dictionaries

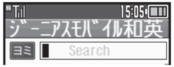
- Online dictionary use requires Internet connection incurring packet transmission fees. Information fees may also apply. Read terms of service and then follow onscreen instructions.
- Update dictionary list for most recent versions.

Using Preloaded Dictionaries

Searching As-You-Type

① 辞書 ➡ Y!

② **Select dictionary ➡ ●**


15:05
ジーニアスモバイル和英
ヨミ Search

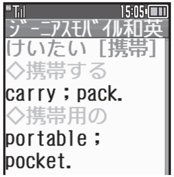
Dictionary Window

- Last used dictionary appears first.

③ **Enter reading (spelling for English-Japanese dictionary)**

- Enter reading in katakana.
- Search results appear as you type.

④ **Select word, etc. ➡ ●**


15:05
ジーニアスモバイル和英
けいたい［携帯］
◇携帯する
carry ; pack.
◇携帯用の
portable ;
pocket.

Definition/Translation Window

Looking Up in Online Dictionaries

[Definition/Translation Window] メール ➡ *WebDict.Search* ➡ ●

- Perform from ② (except ④) in "Using Online Dictionaries" on **P.2-13**. (Read bulleted sentence in ① beforehand.)

Viewing Dictionary Information

辞書 ➡ メール ➡ *Information* ➡ ●

Searching by Keyword

① **In Dictionary window, メール**

② ***Search Method* ➡ ● ➡ *Keyword Search* ➡ ●**

③ **Select entry field ➡ ● ➡ Enter text ➡ ●**

④ ***Search* ➡ ● ➡ Select word, etc. ➡ ●**

- Definition/translation window opens.

Advanced

●Changing Font Size ●Looking up copied words in dictionaries ●Using dictionaries during text entry (And more on **P.2-20**)

Copying Text

Selected Portions

① **In definition/translation window, ◉**

② **Select first character ➡ ◉ ➡ Highlight text range ➡ ◉**

Index Word Only

① **In definition/translation window, (メール)**

② ***Copy Index Word* ➡ ◉**

Adding Downloaded Dictionary

① **In Dictionary window, (メール)**

② ***Add Dictionary* ➡ ◉**

③ **Select file ➡ ◉**

Canceling Added Dictionary

In ②, *Cancel Dictionary* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉

Using Online Dictionaries

① **(辞書) ➡ (Y!) ➡ *ネット辞書* ➡ ◉**

- Terms of service (Japanese) appear when using online dictionary for the first time; read and then press ◉. Subsequently, image download options appear; select one and press ◉.

② **Select pull-down menu ➡ ◉**

③ **Select dictionary ➡ ◉**

- Select *すべて* to look up in all dictionaries at once.

④ **Select entry field ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter text ➡ ◉**

⑤ ***Search* ➡ ◉**

- To disable confirmation, press (メール) (☑).

⑥ ***Yes* ➡ ◉**

⑦ **Select word, etc. ➡ ◉**

- Definition/translation window opens.

Viewing Dictionary Information

After ⑥, select word, etc. ➡ (メール) ➡ *Reference* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉

Looking Up in Preloaded Dictionaries

After ⑥, (メール) ➡ *Find by Other Dict.* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select dictionary ➡ ◉ ➡ *Search* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select word, etc. ➡ ◉

Opening Terms of Service

After ①, (メール) ➡ *Terms of service* ➡ ◉

■ Press ◉ to return to Dictionary window.

Using History & Bookmarks

Saving Bookmarks

① **In definition/translation window, (メール)**

② ***Bookmark* ➡ ◉**

Opening History or Bookmarks

① **In Dictionary window, (メール)**

② ***History List* or *Bookmark List* ➡ ◉**

③ **Select word, etc. ➡ ◉**

- Definition/translation window opens.
- Not available in History List of online dictionaries.

Advanced

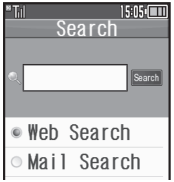
● Deleting history records or bookmarks ● Selecting dictionaries for use ● Selecting search method ● Selecting search area ● Opening Help (And more on **P.2-20** - **2-21**)

Searching Text

Web Search

Packet transmission fees apply.

1. ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Doc./Rec.*
2. *Search* ➡ ●



Search Window

- *Web Search* is selected by default.

3. Select entry field ➡ ● ➡ Enter search text ➡ ●
4. *Search* ➡ ●
   - Search results appear.

Switching Browsers

[Search Window] ✉ ➡ *Change Browser* ➡ ● ➡ *PC Site Browser* ➡ ●

Mail Search

1. In Search window, *Mail Search* ➡ ●
2. Select entry field ➡ ● ➡ Enter search text ➡ ●
3. *Search* ➡ ●
4. Select option ➡ ●

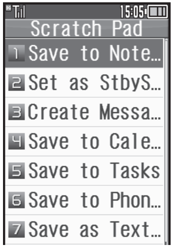
Searching within Received or Sent Messages

[Search Window] ✉ ➡ *Change Mail Folder* ➡ ● ➡ *Received Msg.* or *Sent Messages* ➡ ●

Scratch Pad

Open Scratch Pad to jot down text, and more.

1. ◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊙ *Doc./Rec.*
2. *Scratch Pad* ➡ ◉
   - Text entry window opens.
3. Enter text ➡ ◉



4. *Save to Notepad* ➡ ◉
   - Open saved entries from Notepad.

Other Scratch Pad Usage

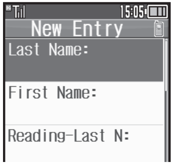
Usage	Operation in ④
Paste to Standby	***Set as StbyShortcut*** ➡ ◉ ➡ Select sheet ➡ ◉
Enter Mail Message Text	***Create Message*** ➡ ◉ ➡ Select mail type ➡ ◉
Enter Schedule Subject/Details	***Save to Calendar*** ➡ ◉
Enter Task Subject/Details	***Save to Tasks*** ➡ ◉
Add Last Name/ Phone Number/ Mail Address to Phone Book	***Save to Phone Book*** ➡ ◉ ■ Reading is not entered.
Save Text File	***Save as Text File*** ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter name ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Save here*** ➡ ◉ ■ Saved to Data Folder (Other Documents).
Search Internet	***Web Search*** ➡ ◉ ➡ Select browser ➡ ◉

For more, see corresponding function description or follow onscreen instructions.

Creating Phone Book Entries

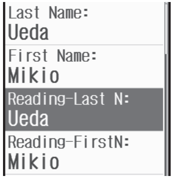
Enter a name, phone number and mail address (enter at least one of these items) and classify the entry.

❶ ◉ ➡ *Phone* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Add New Entry* ➡ ◉



New Entry
Last Name:
First Name:
Reading-Last N:

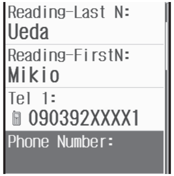
❷ *Last Name:* ➡ ◉ ➡ **Enter last name** ➡ ◉ ➡ *First Name:* ➡ ◉ ➡ **Enter first name** ➡ ◉



Last Name:
Ueda
First Name:
Mikio
Reading-Last N:
Ueda
Reading-FirstN:
Mikio

- Characters entered for names (reading for kanji) appear.

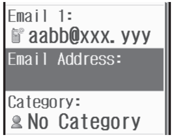
❸ *Phone Number:* ➡ ◉ ➡ **Enter phone number** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select type** ➡ ◉



Reading-Last N:
Ueda
Reading-FirstN:
Mikio
Tel 1:
090392XXXX1
Phone Number:

- To save additional phone numbers, repeat ❸.

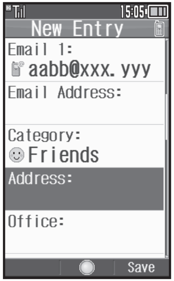
❹ *Email Address:* ➡ ◉ ➡ **Enter mail address** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select type** ➡ ◉



Email 1:
aabb@xxx.yyy
Email Address:
Category:
No Category

- To save additional mail addresses, repeat ❹.

❺ *Category:* ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select Category** ➡ ◉



New Entry
Email 1:
aabb@xxx.yyy
Email Address:
Category:
Friends
Address:
Office:
Save

Phone Book Entry Window

❻ Y!

- Entry is saved to Phone Book.

Incoming Calls while Creating Entry

- Contents are temporarily saved. End the call to return.

Selecting Mode in Dual Mode

[Phone Book Entry Window] ***Mode:*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select mode** ➡ ◉ ➡ ❻

Advanced

●Saving other information ●Changing vibration pattern ●Changing Small Light status ●Editing Phone Book entries ●Setting incoming mail ring time ●Renaming Categories ●Changing Category icons ●Changing Category order ●Changing modes of all entries at once (And more on **P.2-21** - **2-23**)

Personal Ringtone

Set tone for calls from saved numbers.

① **In Phone Book entry window, select item, e.g., *Tone-VoiceCall:* ➡ ◉**

② ***Assign Tone* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select folder ➡ ◉**

③ **Select tone/file ➡ ◉ ➡ (Y!)**

Saving Secret Entries

Hide Phone Book entries to require Handset Code for access.

① **In Phone Book entry window, *Secret:* ➡ ◉**

② ***On* ➡ ◉ ➡ (Y!)**

Accessing Secret Entries

◎ ➡ (メール) ➡ *Unlock Temp.* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉

Customizing Response by Category

① **◉ ➡ *Phone* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Set Category* ➡ ◉**

② **Select Category ➡ (メール) ➡ Select item ➡ ◉**

③ **Select item ➡ ◉ ➡ Select item, e.g., *Assign Tone* ➡ ◉ ➡ Customize responses**

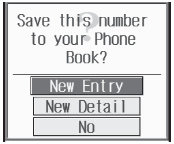
- Customize responses in the same way as Phone Book entries.
- Not available for USIM Card.

Responses Set by Phone Book Entry

- Settings for each entry take priority.

Saving Numbers After Calls

After a call, save number to Phone Book.



Save this number to your Phone Book?

New Entry

New Detail

No

① **When confirmation appears, *New Entry* ➡ ◉ ➡ Complete other fields ➡ (Y!)**

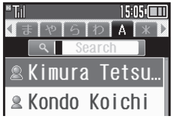
Saving to an Existing Entry

In ①, *New Detail* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select entry ➡ ◉ ➡ Complete other fields ➡ (Y!)

Using Phone Book Entries

Dialing via Phone Book

1 ◎ ➡ ⊙ **Select katakana row**



Entry Search Window (By あかさたな)

- When using Double Number in Dual Mode, line indicators appear.

2 Select entry ➡ ◉

3 Select phone number

4 ☎

Placing Video Calls
After ③, ◉ ➡ *Video Call* ➡ ◉

Changing Search Method

1 In entry search window, ✉ **➡ *Ph.Book Settings* ➡ ◉**

2 *Sort Entries* ➡ ◉

3 Select method ➡ ◉

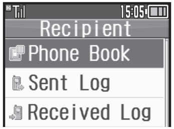
- Phone Book Search Methods:

By あかさたな	Shows entries with Readings that start with katakana in the specified row
By Category	Opens entries in the specified Category
By Reading	Shows all entries in Reading order (katakana, alphabetical then numerical)

Changing Search Method Temporarily
[Entry Search Window] Ⓨ (press to toggle search methods)

Opening from Other Functions

Example: Enter a recipient via Phone Book when sending a message.



Select Recipient Window

1 *Phone Book* ➡ ◉

- Entry search window opens.

2 Select entry ➡ ◉

3 Select phone number or mail address ➡ ◉

- Recipient is entered.
- Omit ③ if only one number or address is saved.

Advanced

● Changing view for entry search window ● Assigning images to Phone Book entries for incoming transmissions ● Messaging via Phone Book ● Deleting Phone Book entries ● Checking memory status ● Copying Phone Book entries ● Changing default storage media for new entries (And more on **P.2-21** - **2-23**)

Customized Screen

Canceling Customized Screen	◉ ➡ (メール) ➡ *Off* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉
Canceling Customized Screen unconditionally	(A/a) ➡ *Menu List* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ In Sound/Display menu, *Customized Screen* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Off* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉
Deleting Customized Screens	◉ ➡ *Pictures etc.* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Customized Screen* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select Customized Screen ➡ (メール) ➡ *Delete* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉ • When the corresponding Contents Key has been downloaded, choose *Yes* or *No* and press ◉.
Accessing Customized Screen source sites	◉ ➡ *Pictures etc.* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Customized Screen* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select Customized Screen ➡ (メール) ➡ *Web Access* ➡ ◉ • Follow onscreen instructions.

Machi-Uta®

Using Machi-Uta® (Japanese)	Start Here ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ In Sound/Display menu, *Sounds & Alerts* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Machi-Uta* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below
	Searching Music *Music Search* ➡ ◉ • Follow onscreen instructions.
	Changing Settings *Settings* ➡ ◉ • Follow onscreen instructions.
	Viewing Machi-Uta® Information *What's Machi-Uta* ➡ ◉

Text Entry

Entry & Edit

Using Character Codes	In a text entry window, (文字) ➡ *Character Code* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter four digits
Using Pager Code	In a text entry window, (メール) ➡ *Input/Conversion* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Input Method* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Pager Code* ➡ ◉ • Return to text entry window and enter two digits.
Inserting line breaks	**At the End of Text** In a text entry window, (↓)
	Mid-Entry In a text entry window, (✱) ➡ (文字) (select *Symbols*) ➡ ((メール) or (Y!) ➡) ↵ ➡ ◉
Inserting spaces	In a text entry window, (→)
Clearing entry log	In a text entry window, (メール) ➡ *Input/Conversion* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Reset Log* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉
Undo or recover deleted characters	In a text entry window, (メール) ➡ *Undo/Recover* ➡ ◉
Inserting Phone Book entry items	In a text entry window, (メール) ➡ *Insert/Font Size* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Phone Book* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select entry ➡ ◉ ➡ Select item ➡ ◉
Changing Font Size	In a text entry window, (メール) ➡ *Insert/Font Size* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Font Size* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select size ➡ ◉

Conversion

Disabling suggestions based on entered characters	In a text entry window, メール ➡ ***Input/Conversion*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Predictive*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Off*** ➡ ●
Disabling suggestions based on entered words	In a text entry window, メール ➡ ***Input/Conversion*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Previous Usage*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Off*** ➡ ●
Disabling emoticon/ Pictogram suggestions based on entered words	In a text entry window, メール ➡ ***Input/Conversion*** ➡ ● ➡ ***EmoticonWordLink*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Off*** ➡ ●
Lowering type priorities in suggestion list	In a text entry window, メール ➡ ***Input/Conversion*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Set Low Priority*** ➡ ● ➡ Select type ➡ ● (☑) ➡ Y!
Selecting a suggestion mode	In a text entry window, メール ➡ ***Input/Conversion*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Personal Mode*** ➡ ● ➡ Select mode ➡ ●

User Dictionary

Deleting entries	● ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ◎ ***Phone/SD*** ➡ ***User Dict.*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Saved Word List*** ➡ ● ➡ Select word ➡ メール ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ●

Dictionary

Preloaded & Online Dictionaries

Changing Font Size	辞書 ➡ メール ➡ ***Font Size*** ➡ ● ➡ Select size ➡ ●
Looking up copied words in dictionaries	After copying text, 辞書 ➡ メール ➡ ***Search by Copied Text*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Search*** ➡ ● ➡ Select word, etc. ➡ ●
Deleting history records or bookmarks	Start Here 辞書 ➡ メール ➡ ***History List*** or ***Bookmark List*** ➡ ● ➡ See below **One Word** Select word ➡ メール ➡ ***Delete*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ● **All Words** メール ➡ ***Delete All*** ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ●
Looking up scanned kanji in dictionaries	辞書 ➡ メール ➡ ***Kanji Grabber*** ➡ ● ➡ Frame kanji in Loupe ➡ ● ➡ ● ➡ ***Search*** ➡ ● ➡ Select word, etc. ➡ ●
Looking up scanned text in dictionaries	辞書 ➡ メール ➡ ***Scan Text*** ➡ ● ➡ Frame text in center of Display ➡ ● ➡ Select line ➡ ● ➡ ● ➡ ***Search*** ➡ ● ➡ Select word, etc. ➡ ●
Using dictionaries during text entry	Type text ➡ Before completing entry, 辞書 ➡ Select dictionary ➡ ● ➡ ***Search*** ➡ ● ➡ Select word, etc. ➡ ● ● To insert Index Word into text, press メール after the steps above, then select ***Paste Index Word*** and press ●.

Online Dictionaries

Updating dictionary list	辞書 ➡ Y! ➡ ***ネット辞書*** ➡ ● ➡ メール ➡ ***Update Dictionaries*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ●
Selecting dictionaries for use	辞書 ➡ Y! ➡ ***ネット辞書*** ➡ ● ➡ メール ➡ ***Edit Dict. List*** ➡ ● ➡ Select dictionary ➡ ● (☐/☑) ➡ Y!
Selecting image download option	辞書 ➡ Y! ➡ ***ネット辞書*** ➡ ● ➡ メール ➡ ***Show Image*** ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ● ● For ***Auto***, choose ***Yes*** or ***No*** and press ●.

Selecting search method	辞書 ➡ Y! ➡ ***ネット辞書*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select pull-down menu** ➡ ● ➡ **Select dictionary** ➡ ● ➡ メール ➡ ***Set Search Method*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select option** ➡ ● - Not available when ***すべて*** or unsupported dictionary is selected.
Selecting search area	辞書 ➡ Y! ➡ ***ネット辞書*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select pull-down menu** ➡ ● ➡ **Select dictionary** ➡ ● ➡ メール ➡ ***Set Search Area*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select area** ➡ ● - Not available when ***すべて*** or unsupported dictionary is selected.
Opening Help	辞書 ➡ Y! ➡ ***ネット辞書*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select pull-down menu** ➡ ● ➡ **Select dictionary** ➡ ● ➡ メール ➡ ***Help*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ●

Phone Book

View Settings

Changing view for entry search window	● ➡ ***Phone*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Settings/Manage*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Ph.Book Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ***View Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ***List+Biz Card*** ➡ ●
Assigning images to Phone Book entries for incoming transmissions	**Start Here** ● ➡ ***Phone*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Add New Entry*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Picture:*** ➡ ● ➡ **See below** **Assigning Images** ***Assign Picture*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select image** ➡ ● **Capturing Images** ***Take Picture*** ➡ ● ➡ **Frame image on Display** ➡ ● ➡ ●
Hiding confirmation after calls to/from unsaved numbers	● ➡ ***Phone*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Settings/Manage*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Ph.Book Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ***New No. Prompt*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Incoming Call*** **or** ***Outgoing Call*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Off*** ➡ ●

Phone Book Entry

Press Y! at the end to save entry. (At least a name, phone number or mail address must be entered.)

Saving other information	**Start Here** ● ➡ ***Phone*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Add New Entry*** ➡ ● ➡ **See below** **Address** ***Address:*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select item** ➡ ● ➡ **Complete field** ➡ ● ➡ Y! **Office** ***Office:*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select item** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter text** ➡ ● ➡ Y! **Homepage** ***Homepage:*** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter URL** ➡ ● ➡ **Select type** ➡ ● **Note** ***Note:*** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter text** ➡ ● **Birthday** ***Birthday:*** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter date** ➡ ●
Changing vibration pattern	● ➡ ***Phone*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Add New Entry*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select item, e.g.,** ***Vib.-Message:*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Switch On/Off*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select option** ➡ ● ➡ ***Vib. Pattern*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select pattern** ➡ ● ➡ 戻る
Changing Small Light status	**Start Here** ● ➡ ***Phone*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Add New Entry*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select item, e.g.,** ***Light-Voice Call:*** ➡ ● ➡ **See below** **Activating Small Light** ***Switch On/Off*** ➡ ● ➡ ***On*** **or** ***Link to Sound*** ➡ ● ➡ 戻る **Changing Light Color** ***Light Color*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select color** ➡ ● ➡ 戻る

Editing Entries & Categories

Editing Phone Book entries	💡 → Select entry → メール → *Edit* → ● → Select item → ● → Edit → ● → Y! ● Edit Reading after editing names.
Setting incoming mail ring time	💡 → Select entry → メール → *Edit* → ● → *Tone-Message:* → ● → *Duration* → ● → Enter time → ● → Y! ● Available for compatible ringtones.
Renaming Categories	● → *Phone* → ● → *Set Category* → ● → Select Category → ● → *Edit Name* → ● → Enter name → ●
Changing Category icons	● → *Phone* → ● → *Set Category* → ● → Select Category → ● → *Change Icon* → ● → Select Pictogram → ●
Changing Category order	● → *Phone* → ● → *Set Category* → ● → Select Category → Y! → Select target location → ● ● View for ***By Category*** Phone Book search changes accordingly.

Using Entries

	Start Here 💡 → Select entry → ● → See below
Messaging via Phone Book	**Phone Numbers** Select phone number → ● → *Create Message* → ● → *S! Mail* or *SMS* → ● → Complete message → Y! **Mail Addresses** Select mail address → ● → Complete message → Y!
Initiating S! Circle Talk via Phone Book	💡 → Select entry → ● → Select phone number → ● → *Call Circle Talk* → ● → ● ● Set Connection status to ***Online*** first.

Placing international calls via Phone Book	💡 → Select entry → ● → Select phone number → ● → *Int'l Call* → ● → Select country → ● → ☎

Manage Entries

Deleting Phone Book entries	**One Entry** 💡 → Select entry → メール → *Delete* → ● → *Yes* → ● **All Entries** ● → *Phone* → ● → *Settings/Manage* → ● → *Manage Entries* → ● → *Delete All* → ● → Select entry type → ● → *Yes* → ● → Enter Handset Code → ●
Checking memory status	● → *Phone* → ● → *Settings/Manage* → ● → *Manage Entries* → ● → *Memory Status* → ●
Copying Phone Book entries	**One Entry (Handset → USIM Card)** 💡 → Select entry → メール → *Manage Entries* → ● → *Copy to USIM* → ● → *Yes* → ● **One Entry (USIM Card → Handset)** 💡 → メール → *Ph.Book Settings* → ● → *Location* → ● → *USIM Memory* → ● → Select entry → メール → *Manage Entries* → ● → *Copy to Phone* → ● **All Entries** 💡 → メール → *Manage Entries* → ● → *Copy All* → ● → Select method → ● → *Yes* → ● ● If handset/USIM Card memory is low, some entries may not be copied.

Editing Categories on USIM Card	Start Here ◉ ➡ *Phone* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Set Category* ➡ ◉ ➡ ✉ ➡ *Change to USIM* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below
	Renaming Categories **Select Category** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Edit Name*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Enter name** ➡ ◉
	Changing Order **Select Category** ➡ (Y!) ➡ **Select target location** ➡ ◉
	Changing Icons **Select Category** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Change Icon*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select Pictogram** ➡ ◉
Changing default storage media for new entries	◉ ➡ ***Phone*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Settings/Manage*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Ph.Book Settings*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Save New Entry*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***USIM Memory*** **or** ***Ask Each Time*** ➡ ◉
Switching reference Phone Book	◉ ➡ ***Phone*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Settings/Manage*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Ph.Book Settings*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Location*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***USIM Memory*** **or** ***Both*** ➡ ◉

■ Mode (Double Number)

First, activate Double Number.

Changing modes of all entries at once	◉ ➡ ***Phone*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Settings/Manage*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Manage Entries*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Change Mode(All)*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select mode** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ◉
Changing modes of multiple entries	💡 ➡ ✉ ➡ ***Manage Entries*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Multiple Selection*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select entry** ➡ ◉ (☐/☑) ➡ ✉ ➡ ***Change Mode*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select mode** ➡ ◉
Changing modes of entries by Category	💡 ➡ **Select Category** ➡ ✉ ➡ ***Manage Entries*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Change Mode(Category)*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select mode** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ◉ ● Set search method to ***By Category*** first.

Customized Screen

Customized Screen is not applied

- Some Customized Screens may not contain files for Wallpaper, System Graphics, ringtones or ringvideos; default settings apply for these functions.

Phone Book

Assigned images do not appear for incoming transmissions

- Source files may be deleted or moved to Memory Card; reassign files.
- When using copy protected files, etc., confirm that source file license/usage period has not expired.
- Images do not appear if corresponding Phone Book entry is set to Secret.
- Images may not appear when another function is active, etc.

Handset does not ring for incoming transmissions as set

- Source files may be deleted; reassign files.
- When using copy protected files, etc., confirm that source file license/usage period has not expired.
- Ringtone/ringvideo settings are disabled if corresponding Phone Book entry is set to Secret.
- Memory Card with source files may be removed; reinsert the card to restore settings.

Cannot enter 16 characters for Category names

- Character entry limit for Category names may be lower depending on the USIM Card in use.

3

Calling

Emergency Calls

Your location is automatically reported to the corresponding agency (police, etc.) when you place emergency calls (110, 119 or 118) with SoftBank 3G handsets. (Emergency Location Report)
841SH s reports Location Information based on positioning signals from radio stations.

- Registration/transmission fees do not apply.
- Positioning accuracy is affected by location/signal conditions. Always provide your location and purpose on the phone.
- Location Information is not reported when emergency calls are placed without Caller ID (such as when the number is prefixed with ***184***). However, the corresponding agency may obtain your Location Information in a life threatening situation.
- Location Information is not reported during international roaming.

Handset Restrictions & Emergency Calls

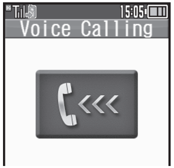
Emergency calls are possible even while some handset restrictions are active.

Active Restriction	Emergency Calls
Function Lock	Possible
Bar Outgoing	
Offline Mode	Restricted
Keypad Lock	
PIN Entry	

Voice Calling

Answering a Voice Call

Incoming Call window opens for a call.



Incoming Voice Call Window

① **☎ to accept the call**

- Call connects.

② **電源 ➡ Call ends**

Muting Ringer Temporarily

When a call arrives, マナー

Earpiece Volume

During a call, ⊙ (or ◀/▶)

After Calls to/from Unsaved Numbers

- Save to Phone Book confirmation appears. Select ***New Entry*** or ***New Detail*** and press ◉ to save number; Phone Book entry window or entry search window opens, respectively.

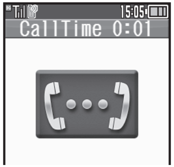
Placing a Voice Call

① **Enter phone number with area code**

- To correct entry, use ⊙ to place cursor under the digit and press 戻る. To delete the digits above and after the cursor, Long Press 戻る.

② **☎**

- Wait for receiver to accept the call.



③ **電源 ➡ Call ends**

Specifying Line in Dual Mode

After ①, ◉ ➡ *Select Line(Voice)* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select line ➡ ◉

Placing an International Call

① **Enter phone number with area code ➡ メール**

② ***Int'l Call* ➡ ◉**

③ **Select country ➡ ◉ ➡ ☎**

- Handset dials the number.

④ **電源 ➡ Call ends**

Calling Unlisted Countries

In ③, *Enter Code* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter country code ➡ ◉ ➡ ☎

Advanced

● Rejecting calls ● Placing calls on hold ● Answering with Headphones ● Adjusting Earpiece Volume ● Sending/blocking Caller ID ● Muting Microphone ● Recording caller voice (And more on **P.3-14** - **3-16**)

● Answering calls automatically when using Headphones (And more on **P.3-20**)

Placing Calls from Outside Japan

See below to place a call to Japan from abroad. Apply for Global Roaming beforehand. See SoftBank Mobile Website for details:
http://mb.softbank.jp/en/global_services/
Access roaming area/rate information or print it out to carry with you while traveling abroad.

❶ **Enter phone number with area code ➡ メール ➡ *Int'l Call* ➡ ◉**

❷ ***日本(JPN)* ➡ ◉ ➡ ☎**
- Handset dials the number.
- To call other countries, select the target country instead of *日本(JPN)*.

❸ **電源 ➡ Call ends**

Calling SoftBank Handsets
- In ❷, always select *日本(JPN)*.

Calling Landlines & Mobiles within the Same Country
Enter phone number with area code ➡ ☎ ➡ *Dial to Your Stay* ➡ ◉

Calls Overseas
- Calling may not be possible outside Japan. Connections depend on available network, signal strength, and handset settings.

Answer Phone

Caller messages are recorded on handset. Answer Phone cannot be used while handset is off or out-of-range. Use Voicemail to record caller messages when Answer Phone is not available.

❶ **戻る (Long)**
- Answer Phone is set.

Canceling Answer Phone
戻る (Long)

Answering Calls while Recording
☎
- ■ No message will be recorded.

Playing Messages

❶ 戻る

❷ **Select record ➡ ◉**
- Playback stops automatically at the end of message.

Deleting All Records
After ❶, メール ➡ *Delete All* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉

Playback Operations

Volume Control	↕ (or ◀/▶)
Replay/Skip Backward	◁
Stop	◉
Skip Forward	▷
Delete	メール ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉
Loudspeaker On/Off	Y!

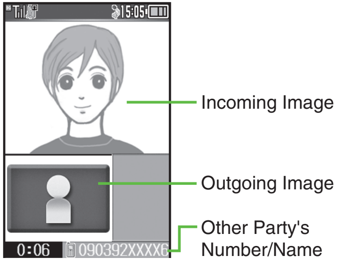
Advanced

● Recording caller messages ● Changing ring time ● Sampling outgoing message ● Muting Earpiece (**P.3-14**)
● Placing calls by entering country code directly ● Using Roaming Dial Assistant to place international calls while outside Japan (And more on **P.3-15**)

Video Calling

View the other party's image or send an Outgoing Image to compatible handsets. Handle Video Calls like Voice Calls. This page describes functions/operations unique to Video Call.

Window Description

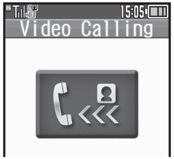


Important Video Call Usage Notes

- If both parties are using handset models without internal cameras, Video Call cannot be used as intended.
- If both parties are not using the same Video Call system, call may be interrupted. (Video Call charges apply.)

Answering a Video Call

Incoming Call window opens for a call.



Incoming Video Call Window

❶ ☎ **to accept the call**

- Alternative Image is sent. (Video Call charges apply to the caller.)

❷ ⏻電源 ➡ **Call ends**

Answering with Camera Image
[Incoming Video Call Window] ⊙ ➡ *No* ➡ ⊙

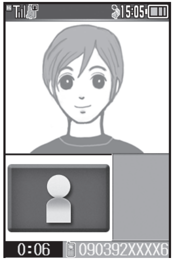
■ Engaged Video Call Operations

Toggle View	📷
Toggle Outgoing Image	⊙
Open Help	メール ➡ ***Help*** ➡ ⊙

Placing a Video Call

❶ **Enter phone number ➡ ⊙**

❷ ***Video Call* ➡ ⊙**



- Image appears when call is accepted.

❸ ⏻電源 ➡ **Call ends**

Specifying Line in Dual Mode
After ❶, *Select Line(Video)* ➡ ⊙ ➡ Select line ➡ ⊙

Advanced

- ● Answering Video Calls automatically (And more on **P.3-14**)
- ● Adjusting Outgoing Image brightness ● Disabling touch tone sending (**P.3-16**)
- ● Sending camera image when initiating Video Calls ● Disabling Loudspeaker for Video Calls ● Muting Microphone when initiating Video Calls (And more on **P.3-20**)

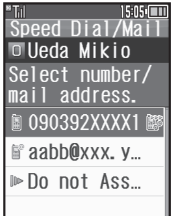
Placing Calls Easily

Save phone numbers to Speed Dial/Mail list or Rakutomo Link for easy dialing.

Using Speed Dial

Saving Entries

1. ● ➡ *Phone* ➡ ●
2. *Speed Dial/Mail* ➡ ●
3. *<Empty>* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ●
4. **Select phone number ➡ ●**



Speed Dial/Mail
0 Ueda Mikio
Select number/mail address.
090392XXXX1
aabb@xxx.y…
Do not Ass…

- Select mail address prompt appears. To save mail address for easy messaging, select one and press ●. (Omit ⑤.)

5. *Do not Assign* ➡ ●
6. Y! ➡ **Saved**

- To save additional entries, repeat ③ - ⑥.

Using Headphones for Speed Dial

- Save a phone number to 0.

Removing Speed Dial Entries

In ③, select entry ➡ メール ➡ *Remove Selected* or *Remove All* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

- Omit entry selection step when removing all entries.

Opening Help

In ③, Y!

Placing a Call

1. **0 - 99 (entry number)**
2. ☎

Placing Video Calls

In ②, ● ➡ *Speed Video* ➡ ●

Using Headphones

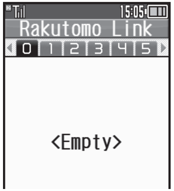
- In Standby, Long Press Call Button until a double beep sounds; handset dials the number saved in 0. To end the call, Long Press Call Button until a beep sounds.

Using Rakutomo Link

Saving Entries

Follow these steps to save entries from Phone Book:
Entries saved to Rakutomo Link are saved to Speed Dial list as well.

1 ☎



2 ⊙ **Select blank entry (*<Empty>* appears) ➡ ●**

3 ***Refer Phone Book* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ●**

4 **Select phone number ➡ ●**

- Select mail address prompt appears. To save mail address for easy messaging, select one and press ●. (Omit ❺.)

5 ***Do not Assign* ➡ ●**

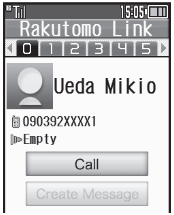
6 Y! **➡ Saved**

- To save additional entries, repeat ❷ - ❻.

Saving Entries Directly
In ❸, *Direct Entry* ➡ ● ➡ Complete fields ➡ ● ➡ Y! ➡ From ❹
Saving Note
After ❻, *<Note Empty>* ➡ ● ➡ Enter text ➡ ●
Editing Entries (Phone Number)
☎ ➡ ⊙ Select entry ➡ ✉ ➡ *Change Registered Contents* ➡ ● ➡ *Change the use address* ➡ ● ➡ Select phone number ➡ ● ➡ Select new phone number ➡ ● ➡ ❻

Placing a Call

1 ☎



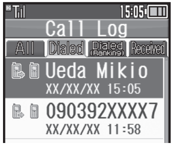
2 ⊙ **Select entry ➡ *Call* ➡ ●**

Placing Video Calls
In ❷, ⊙ Select entry ➡ ✉ ➡ *Video Call* ➡ ●
Deleting Note
☎ ➡ ⊙ Select entry ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete the Note* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Removing Rakutomo Link Entries
☎ ➡ ⊙ Select entry ➡ ✉ ➡ *Remove* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Call Log

Open recent dialed/received call records.

❶ ⊙ (Dialed) or ⊙ (Received)



Call Log

All | Dialed | Dialed (Ranking) | Received

Ueda Mikio
XX/XX/XX 15:05

090392XXXX7
XX/XX/XX 11:58

❷ Select record ➡ ⦿

When the Same Number is Dialed More than Once Using the Same Call Option

- Only the last record appears. (All records appear for S! Circle Talk.)

Hiding Dialed Ranking

In ❷, ⊙ *Dialed* or *Dialed (Ranking)* ➡ ⊙ ➡ *Hide Dialed Ranking* ➡ ⦿

■ To show Dialed Ranking again, follow these steps:

In ❷, ⊙ *Dialed* ➡ ⊙ ➡ *Show Dialed Ranking* ➡ ⦿ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ⦿

Advanced

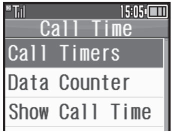
● Dialing from records (And more on **P.3-17**)

Call Time

Check estimated time of the most recent call and all calls.

① ◉ ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊙ ***Call***

② ***Call Time/Data Counter*** ➡ ◉



15:05

Call Time

Call Timers

Data Counter

Show Call Time

③ ***Call Timers*** ➡ ◉

④ ***Dialed Calls*** or ***Received Calls*** ➡ ◉

Resetting Dialed or Received Call Timer

After ④, ﾒｰﾙ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉

Call Time Count

- Ring time for incoming or outgoing calls is not counted. (On hold time is counted.)

Advanced

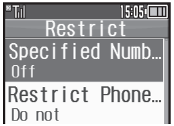
☞ ● Setting handset to beep during Voice Calls ● Checking accumulated data transmission volume ● Resetting Data Counter (And more on **P.3-17**)

Restrict Destinations

Allow calls to numbers saved in Phone Book or Permitted List only.

Limiting to Phone Book

1. ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ *Call* ➡ *Call Barring* ➡ ◉
2. *Restrict Destinations* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉



Restrict

Specified Numb…

Off

Restrict Phone…

Do not

Restrict Destinations Menu

3. *Restrict Phonebook* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Do* ➡ ◉

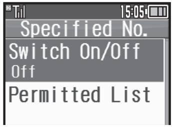
When Restrict Phonebook is *Do*

- Handset Code is required to add/edit Phone Book entries.

Limiting to Permitted List

Specifying Numbers

1. In Restrict Destinations menu, *Specified Numbers* ➡ ◉



Specified No.

Switch On/Off

Off

Permitted List

Specified Numbers Menu

2. *Permitted List* ➡ ◉
3. *<Empty>* ➡ ◉
4. Enter phone number ➡ ◉
   - Repeat ③ - ④ to add phone numbers.

Activating Permitted List

1. In Specified Numbers menu, *Switch On/Off* ➡ ◉
2. *On* ➡ ◉

Advanced

☞ ●Designating Permitted List numbers from saved information ●Editing Permitted List (**P.3-18**)

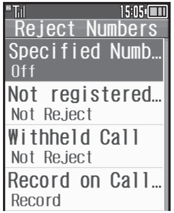
Reject Numbers

Reject calls from specified/unsaved numbers or calls without Caller ID.

Rejecting Specified Numbers

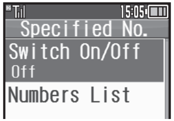
Specifying Numbers

1. ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ *Call* ➡ *Call Barring* ➡ ◉
2. *Reject Numbers* ➡ ◉ ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ◉


Reject Numbers
Specified Numb…
Off
Not registered…
Not Reject
Withheld Call
Not Reject
Record on Call…
Record

Reject Numbers Menu

3. *Specified Numbers* ➡ ◉


Specified No.
Switch On/Off
Off
Numbers List

Specified Numbers Menu

4. *Numbers List* ➡ ◉
5. *<Empty>* ➡ ◉
6. **Enter phone number** ➡ ◉
   - Repeat 5 - 6 to add phone numbers.

Activating Rejection

1. **In Specified Numbers menu,** *Switch On/Off* ➡ ◉
2. *On* ➡ ◉

Rejecting Unsaved Numbers

1. **In Reject Numbers menu,** *Not registered Numbers* ➡ ◉
2. *Reject* ➡ ◉

Saved Numbers Containing *P* (Pause)

- Calls from the number before ***P*** are rejected.

Rejecting Withheld Caller ID

Calls from public phones or with undisplayable Caller ID are also rejected.

1. **In Reject Numbers menu,** *Withheld Call* ➡ ◉
2. *Reject* ➡ ◉

Advanced

● Designating numbers to reject from saved information ● Editing Numbers List ● Excluding rejected calls from Call Log (**P.3-18**)

Optional Services

Call Forwarding and Voicemail can only be set simultaneously when Call Forwarding is set to Video Calls.

Call Forwarding	Automatically divert all or all unanswered incoming calls to another preset phone number
Voicemail	Redirect all or unanswered calls to Voicemail Center; access messages from handset/touch tone phones
Call Waiting*	Answer incoming calls or open another line during a call
Group Calling*	Switch between open lines or connect multiple lines at once for teleconferencing
Caller ID	Show or hide your own number when placing calls
Call Barring	Restrict incoming/outgoing calls depending on conditions

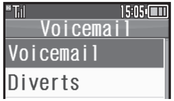
*A separate contract is required.

Initiating Call Forwarding

Follow these steps to divert calls to a phone number saved in Phone Book after selected ring time (***No Answer*** set): (Numbers starting with ***1***, ***00***, ***0120*** or ***0990*** cannot be saved.)

① ● ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ◎ ***Call***

② ***Voicemail*** ➡ ●



Voicemail Menu

③ ***Diverts*** ➡ ●

④ **Select call type** ➡ ●

⑤ ***No Answer*** ➡ ●

⑥ ***Phone Book*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select entry** ➡ ●

⑦ **Select phone number** ➡ ●

- Omit ⑦ if only one number is saved.

⑧ ●

⑨ **Select ring time** ➡ ●

Diverting Calls without Handset Response
In ⑤, *Always* ➡ ● ➡ ⑥ - ⑧

Entering Forwarding Number Directly
In ⑥, *Enter Number* ➡ ● ➡ Enter phone number ➡ ● ➡ Select ring time ➡ ●

Advanced

☞ Checking service status (**P.3-19**)

Initiating Voicemail

Follow these steps to divert calls to Voicemail Center after selected ring time (***No Answer*** set):

1. **In Voicemail menu, *Voicemail* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Activate* ➡ ◉**
2. ***No Answer* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select ring time ➡ ◉**

Diverting Calls without Handset Response
In ②, *Always* ➡ ◉

Missed Call Notification

Activate this function for records of calls missed while handset is off/out-of-range and Voicemail is active.

1. **◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ *Call***
2. **out *Missed Calls* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉**
   - Follow the voice guidance for further operations.

Playing Messages

1. **In Voicemail menu, *Voicemail* ➡ ◉**
2. ***Call Voicemail* ➡ ◉**
   - Follow the voice guidance for further operations.

Deleting New Voicemail Message Indicator
In ②, *Delete Icon* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉

Canceling Call Forwarding/Voicemail

1. **In Voicemail menu, *Cancel All* ➡ ◉**
2. ***Yes* ➡ ◉**

Advanced

● Activating Call Waiting ● Talking on multiple lines simultaneously ● Setting/canceling outgoing call restriction ● Setting/canceling incoming call restriction (And more on **P.3-19**)

Receiving a Call

Handling Incoming Calls

Rejecting calls	**Voice Call** When a call arrives, (メール) ➡ *Reject* ➡ ◉
	Video Call When a call arrives, (Y!)
Placing calls on hold	When a call arrives, (電源) - Press (☎) to answer the call on hold.
Answering with Headphones	When a call arrives, Long Press Call Button - To end the call, Long Press Call Button.

Answer Phone

Recording caller messages	When a Voice Call arrives, (メール) ➡ *Record Message* ➡ ◉
Changing ring time	◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ ↔ *Call* ➡ *Answer Phone* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Answer Time* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter time ➡ ◉
Sampling outgoing message	◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ ↔ *Call* ➡ *Answer Phone* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Guidance Msg* ➡ ◉ - Press (戻る) to stop playback.
Muting Earpiece	◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ ↔ *Call* ➡ *Answer Phone* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Volume* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Silent* ➡ ◉

Remote Monitor (Video Call)

Answering Video Calls automatically	Start Here ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ ↔ *Call* ➡ *Video Call* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Remote Monitor* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉ ➡ See below
	Saving Numbers from Phone Book *Auto Answer List* ➡ ◉ ➡ *<Empty>* ➡ (メール) ➡ *Change* ➡ ◉ ➡ *From Phone Book* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select entry ➡ ◉ ➡ Select phone number ➡ ◉ - To enter a phone number directly, select *<Empty>* and press ◉.
	Saving Numbers from Call Log *Auto Answer List* ➡ ◉ ➡ *<Empty>* ➡ (メール) ➡ *Change* ➡ ◉ ➡ *From Call Log* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select record ➡ ◉
	Activating Remote Monitor *Switch On/Off* ➡ ◉ ➡ *On* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉ - When Remote Monitor is active, auto answer tone sounds even in Manner mode; cancel afterward. - Calls cannot be answered automatically with handset closed.
Editing Auto Answer List	Start Here ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ ↔ *Call* ➡ *Video Call* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Remote Monitor* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉ ➡ *Auto Answer List* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below
	Editing Numbers Select entry ➡ ◉ ➡ Edit ➡ ◉
	Deleting Entries Select entry ➡ (メール) ➡ *Delete* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉
Changing ring time	◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ ↔ *Call* ➡ *Video Call* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Remote Monitor* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉ ➡ *Answer Time* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter time ➡ ◉

Placing a Call

Basic Operations

Adjusting Earpiece Volume	◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ In Sound/Display menu, *Earpiece Volume* ➡ ◉ ➡ Adjust level ➡ ◉
Sending/blocking Caller ID	After phone number entry, ✉ ➡ *Hide My ID* or *Show My ID* ➡ ◉

International Calls

Placing calls by entering country code directly	✱✱ (+ appears) ➡ Enter country code ➡ Enter phone number with area code ➡ ☎ ● Omit the first *0* of the area code except when calling Italy or some other countries. ● Pressing ✱✱ during a call does not enter *+*.
Using Roaming Dial Assistant to place international calls while outside Japan	Start Here Enter phone number with area code ➡ ☎ ➡ See below ● Prompts do not appear for numbers with country codes. ● To disable Roaming Dial Assistant automatically after a call, press ✉ to check box next to ***Don't use this tool again.***. **Calling Japan (Landlines & Mobiles)** *Dial to Japan* ➡ ◉ ➡ ☎ **Calling Other Countries (Landlines & Mobiles)** *Dial to Other Country* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select country ➡ ◉ ➡ ☎
Disabling Roaming Dial Assistant	◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊙ *Call* ➡ *Int'l Calling* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Roaming Dial Assistant* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Off* ➡ ◉ ● When *Off*, handset dials the entered phone number as-is even while outside Japan.
Saving frequently used international prefix	◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊙ *Call* ➡ *Int'l Calling* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Int'l Prefix* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter prefix ➡ ◉
Adding/changing/deleting country codes	Start Here ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊙ *Call* ➡ *Int'l Calling* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Country Codes* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below **Adding** *<Empty>* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter name ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter country code ➡ ◉ **Changing** Select country ➡ ◉ ➡ *Change* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter name ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter country code ➡ ◉ **Deleting** Select country ➡ ◉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉

During a Call

Voice Call & Video Call

Muting Microphone	**Voice Call** **During a call, (Y!) (press again to cancel)**
	Video Call **During a call, (メール) ➡ *Mute* ➡ ◉** - To cancel, select ***Unmute***.
Activating/canceling Loudspeaker	**Activating Loudspeaker for Voice Call** **During a call, ◉ ➡ While message appears, ◉** - To cancel, press ◉.
	Canceling Loudspeaker for Video Call **During a call, (Y!) (press again to activate)**
Switching sound output	**During a call, (メール) ➡ *Transfer Audio* ➡ ◉ ➡ *To Phone* or *To Bluetooth* ➡ ◉** - For ***To Bluetooth***, select a device and press ◉.
Opening Phone Book	**During a call, (メール) ➡ *Phone Book* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select entry ➡ ◉** - Press [戻る] twice to return to call window.
Saving Phone Book entries	**During a call, (メール) ➡ *Phone Book* ➡ ◉ ➡ (メール) ➡ *Add New Entry* ➡ ◉ ➡ Complete fields ➡ (Y!)** - Press [戻る] to return to call window.
Placing calls on hold	**During a call, (メール) ➡ *Hold* ➡ ◉** - Subscription to Call Waiting or Group Calling is required to place Voice Calls on hold. - To resume Voice Calls, press (メール), select ***Retrieve*** and press ◉. - To resume Video Calls, press (Y!).

Voice Call Only

Recording caller voice	**During a call, (メール) ➡ *Rec Caller Voice* ➡ ◉ ➡ Recording starts ➡ ◉ ➡ Recording ends** - To play recorded messages, see **P.3-4** "Playing Messages."
Opening messages	**During a call, (メール) ➡ *Messaging* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select Messaging folder ➡ ◉ ➡ Select folder ➡ ◉ ➡ Select message ➡ ◉** - Press [戻る] three times to return to call window.
Creating messages	**During a call, (メール) ➡ *Messaging* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Create Message* or *Create New SMS* ➡ ◉ ➡ Complete message ➡ (Y!)**
Sending saved touch tones	**During a call, (メール) ➡ *Touch-Tone Signal List* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select number ➡ (メール)**
Sending touch tones via Phone Book	**During a call, (メール) ➡ *Phone Book* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select entry ➡ (メール) ➡ *Send Push Tone* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select phone number ➡ ◉**

Video Call Only

Adjusting Outgoing Image brightness	**During a call, (メール) ➡ *Exposure* ➡ ◉ ➡ Adjust level ➡ ◉** - Alternative Image brightness is fixed.
Disabling touch tone sending	**During a call, (メール) ➡ *Disable DTMF* ➡ ◉**

Call Log

Dialing from records	**Calling Dialed Numbers (Redial)** ⊙ ➡ Select record ➡ ☎ • To place Video Calls, press ✉ instead of ☎, then select *Video Call* and press ◉. **Calling from Received Call Records** ⊙ ➡ Select record ➡ ☎ • To place Video Calls, press ✉ instead of ☎, then select *Video Call* and press ◉.
Sending messages from records	⊙ or ⊙ ➡ Select record ➡ ✉ ➡ *Create Message* ➡ ◉ ➡ *S! Mail* or *SMS* ➡ ◉ ➡ Complete message ➡ Y!
Saving Phone Book entries from records	⊙ or ⊙ ➡ Select record ➡ ✉ ➡ *Save to Ph.Book* ➡ ◉ ➡ *As New Entry* ➡ ◉ ➡ Complete other fields ➡ Y! • To add to an existing entry, select *As New Detail*.
Opening Phone Book entries from records	⊙ or ⊙ ➡ Select record ➡ ✉ ➡ *Display Ph. Book* ➡ ◉ • Available when selected record (phone number) is saved in Phone Book.
Initiating S! Circle Talk from records	⊙ or ⊙ ➡ Select record ➡ ✉ ➡ *Call Circle Talk* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉ • Set Connection status to *Online* first.
Deleting log records	**One Record** ⊙ or ⊙ ➡ Select record ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉ **All Records** ⊙ or ⊙ ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete All* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉
Hiding Dialed Ranking	◉ ➡ *Phone* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Settings/Manage* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Call Log Setting* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Hide Dialed Ranking* ➡ ◉ • Handset Code is required to re-select *Show Dialed Ranking*.

Call Time & Data Communication

Call Time

Setting handset to beep during Voice Calls	◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊙ *Call* ➡ *Call Time/ Data Counter* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Minute Minder* ➡ ◉ ➡ *On* ➡ ◉
Hiding Call Time during calls	◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊙ *Call* ➡ *Call Time/ Data Counter* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Show Call Time* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Off* ➡ ◉
Resetting Call Timers	◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊙ *Call* ➡ *Call Time/ Data Counter* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Call Timers* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Clear Timers* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉

Data Communication

Checking accumulated data transmission volume	◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊙ *Call* ➡ *Call Time/ Data Counter* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Data Counter* ➡ ◉ ➡ *All Data* ➡ ◉
Resetting Data Counter	◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊙ *Call* ➡ *Call Time/ Data Counter* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Data Counter* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Clear Counter* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉

Restrict Destinations

Designating Permitted List numbers from saved information	Start Here ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊙ *Call* ➡ *Call Barring* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Restrict Destinations* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉ ➡ *Specified Numbers* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Permitted List* ➡ ◉ ➡ *<Empty>* ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ See below
	From Phone Book *Ph.Book List* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select entry ➡ ◉ ➡ Select phone number ➡ ◉
	From Call Log Records *From Call Log* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select record ➡ ◉
	From S! Friend's Status Member List *From Status* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select member ➡ ◉
Editing Permitted List	Start Here ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊙ *Call* ➡ *Call Barring* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Restrict Destinations* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉ ➡ *Specified Numbers* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Permitted List* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below
	Editing Numbers Select number/name ➡ ◉ ➡ Edit ➡ ◉
	Deleting Numbers Select number/name ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Delete* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉

Reject Numbers

Designating numbers to reject from saved information	Start Here ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊙ *Call* ➡ *Call Barring* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Reject Numbers* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉ ➡ *Specified Numbers* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Numbers List* ➡ ◉ ➡ *<Empty>* ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ See below
	From Phone Book *Ph.Book List* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select entry ➡ ◉ ➡ Select phone number ➡ ◉
	From Call Log Records *From Call Log* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select record ➡ ◉
	From S! Friend's Status Member List *From Status* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select member ➡ ◉
Editing Numbers List	Start Here ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊙ *Call* ➡ *Call Barring* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Reject Numbers* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉ ➡ *Specified Numbers* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Numbers List* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below
	Editing Numbers Select number/name ➡ ◉ ➡ Edit ➡ ◉
	Deleting Numbers Select number/name ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Delete* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉
Excluding rejected calls from Call Log	◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊙ *Call* ➡ *Call Barring* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Reject Numbers* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉ ➡ *Record on Call Log* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Do not Record* ➡ ◉

Optional Services

All Services

Checking service status	**◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◈ *Call* ➡ Select service ➡ ◉ ➡ *Status* ➡ ◉** ● Available for ***Voicemail***, ***Show My Number***, ***Call Barring*** and ***Call Waiting***. ● For ***Call Barring***, select restriction and press ◉.

Call Waiting (Contract Required)

Activating Call Waiting	**◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◈ *Call* ➡ *Call Waiting* ➡ ◉ ➡ *On* ➡ ◉**
Placing Line 1 on hold to answer Line 2	**A tone sounds during a Voice Call ➡ ☎** ● Press ☎ to switch between lines. ● Press ☎ to end active line and re-engage the party on hold.

Group Calling (Contract Required)

Opening another line during a call	**During a Voice Call, enter phone number ➡ ☎** ● Long Press ☎ to dial via Rakutomo Link.
Switching between open lines (Swap Calls)	**During a Voice Call, ☎** ● Press ☎ to switch between lines.
Talking on multiple lines simultaneously	**While switching between lines, ✉ ➡ *Group Calling* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Conference All* ➡ ◉**
Switching to private conversation	**During Group Calling, select number/name ➡ ◉ ➡ *Private* ➡ ◉**

Call Barring

Setting/canceling outgoing call restriction	**Start Here ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◈ *Call* ➡ *Call Barring* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Bar Outgoing* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below**
	Setting Restriction **Select restriction ➡ ◉ ➡ *On* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Center Access Code ➡ ◉** ● **Outgoing SMS messages are also restricted.** ● Outgoing S! Circle Talk requests are not affected. ● Following restrictions are available: ■ All Out. Calls: Restrict all non-emergency calls ■ Bar Int'l Call: Restrict all international calls ■ Local&Home Only: Restrict all international calls except to Japan
	Canceling All Restrictions ***Cancel All* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Center Access Code ➡ ◉**
Setting/canceling incoming call restriction	**Start Here ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◈ *Call* ➡ *Call Barring* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Bar Incoming* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below**
	Setting Restriction **Select restriction ➡ ◉ ➡ *On* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Center Access Code ➡ ◉** ● **Incoming SMS messages are also restricted.** ● Incoming S! Circle Talk requests are not affected. ● Following restrictions are available: ■ All In. Calls: Reject all calls ■ Bar if Abroad: Reject calls when outside Japan
	Canceling All Restrictions ***Cancel All* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Center Access Code ➡ ◉**

Caller ID

Showing/hiding Caller ID	**◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◈ *Call* ➡ *Show My Number* ➡ ◉ ➡ *On* or *Off* ➡ ◉**

Settings

Voice Call

Answering calls automatically when using Headphones	Start Here ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ *Call* ➡ *Auto Answer* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉ ➡ See below **Activating Auto Answer** *Switch On/Off* ➡ ◉ ➡ *On* ➡ ◉ - When Auto Answer is active, Auto Answer tone sounds after ringtone even in Manner mode; cancel afterward. **Changing Ring Time** *Answer Time* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter time ➡ ◉
Saving frequently used touch tones	◉ ➡ *Phone* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Touch-Tone Signal List* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select number ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter name ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter digits ➡ ◉ - Send saved tones from Voice Call window via Options menu.
Saving touch tones for White Office	◉ ➡ *Phone* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Touch-Tone Signal List* ➡ ◉ ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Change to White Office Tone* ➡ ◉ - Touch tones for White Office are saved to 1 - 5. - When touch tones are already saved in 1 - 5, choose *Yes* and press ◉.
Deleting touch tones	Start Here ◉ ➡ *Phone* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Touch-Tone Signal List* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below **One Entry** Select number ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉ **All Entries** ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Reset* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉

Video Call

Sending camera image when initiating Video Calls	◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ *Call* ➡ *Video Call* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Camera Picture* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Default Image* ➡ ◉ ➡ *External Camera* ➡ ◉
Disabling Loudspeaker for Video Calls	◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ *Call* ➡ *Video Call* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Loudspeaker* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Off* ➡ ◉
Muting Microphone when initiating Video Calls	◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ *Call* ➡ *Video Call* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Mute Mic.* ➡ ◉ ➡ *On* ➡ ◉
Changing Alternative Image that is sent when initiating Video Calls	◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ *Call* ➡ *Video Call* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Camera Picture* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Alt. Image* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select folder ➡ ◉ ➡ Select file ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉
Changing Incoming/Outgoing Image quality	◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ *Call* ➡ *Video Call* ➡ ◉ ➡ *In Pict. Qlty* or *Out Pict. Qlty* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select option ➡ ◉
Setting image that is sent while call is on hold	◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ *Call* ➡ *Video Call* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Hold Pict.* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select folder ➡ ◉ ➡ Select file ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉ - Omit file selection step when using Customized Screen image.
Setting Backlight status	◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ *Call* ➡ *Video Call* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Backlight* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select option ➡ ◉ - Selecting *Norm. Setting* applies Display Backlight settings.

Receiving a Call

Cannot use Answer Phone or Record Caller Voice

- Answer Phone and Record Caller Voice are disabled when less than 12 seconds of recording capacity remain or 20 messages are recorded. Delete messages.
- Answer Phone and Record Caller Voice are not available for Video Calls.

Placing a Call

Cannot place call via Speed Dial

- Speed Dial is not available when Phone Book access is restricted by Application Lock.

Cannot place call

- Cancel Keypad Lock, Function Lock and Offline Mode, if active.

Call won't connect

- Did you include the area code or the first ***0***? Dial the number including the area code or ***0***.
- Handset may be out-of-range (***out*** appears). Move to a place where signal is strong and retry.

During a Call

Outgoing Image is distorted during Video Calls

- Rapid motion can make images appear choppy or distorted.

Camera image switches to Alternative Image during Video Calls

- Prolonged camera use may cause camera area to heat up, resulting in automatic shutdown; wait a while and retry.

Conversation is hampered

- Conversations may be hampered by ambient noise.
- Check Earpiece Volume when using Loudspeaker. Increasing Earpiece Volume may cause feedback/ interference.

Call is choppy or cut off

- Network signal may be weak. Move to a place where signal is strong and retry.
- Battery may need to be charged or replaced. Charge battery or install a charged battery.

Clicking noise is heard during call

- Handset may be moving into another service area. Noise is heard when Network signal switches. This is normal.

Cannot hear other party's voice

- Earpiece Volume may be low. Increase Earpiece Volume (**P.3-3**).
- Sound output may be set to use handsfree device. Set Transfer Audio (**P.3-16**) to ***To Phone***.

4

Messaging

Basics

Use the following messaging services.

SMS

Exchange up to 160 alphanumerics with SoftBank handsets.

S! Mail

Exchange up to 30,000 characters with e-mail compatible handsets, PCs, etc.; attach media files, etc.

> Large Size Messages
> Transmit messages of up to 2 MB including large images or multiple files; may incur high charges depending on subscribed price plan.

PC Mail

Receive or reply to PC mail account messages. Use 841SH s to handle PC Mail messages like SMS or S! Mail.

■ Available Entry Items

	Recipient	Subject	Message	Attachment
SMS	Available*	N/A	Available	N/A
S! Mail	Available	Available	Available	Available
PC Mail	Available	Available	Available	Available

*SoftBank handset numbers only.

- A separate contract is required to use S! Mail and receive e-mail from PCs, etc.
- For more information, see SoftBank Mobile Website (**P.14-23**).

Auto Retry Function

If recipient's handset is off/out-of-range, a sent message is saved in Server Mail Box and delivery attempted at regular intervals. (Undeliverable messages are deleted.)

Auto Resend

When Auto Resend is active, handset makes up to two attempts to send unsent messages automatically. Cancel to disable (**P.4-33**).

Customizing Handset Address

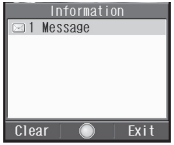
Change alphanumerics before @ of the default handset mail address.
For more information, see SoftBank Mobile Website (**P.14-23**).

Changing Address

1. (メール) ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ◉
2. ***Address Settings*** ➡ ◉
   - Handset connects to the Internet. Select ***English*** and press ◉, then follow onscreen instructions.

Saving Address

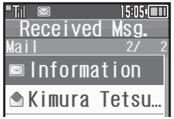
When handset address is changed, SoftBank Mobile sends new address confirmation via S! Mail.



Information
1 Message
Clear Exit

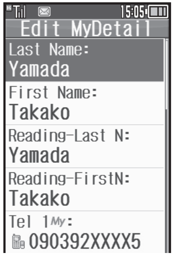
To save new address to My Details, follow these steps. (New address is effective even if not saved.)

1. ***Message*** ➡ ◉



15:05
Received Msg.
Mail 2/ 2
Information
Kimura Tetsu…

2. ***Information*** ➡ ◉
3. ***Yes*** ➡ ◉



15:05
Edit MyDetail
Last Name:
Yamada
First Name:
Takako
Reading-Last N:
Yamada
Reading-FirstN:
Takako
Tel 1My:
090392XXXX5

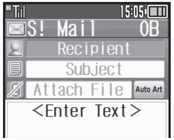
4. (Y!)

Sending S! Mail

Follow these steps to send S! Mail to a number/address saved in Phone Book:

❶ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Create Msg.* ➡ ◉

When a PC Mail Account exists, select ***S! Mail*** and press ◉.



S! Mail 0B
Recipient
Subject
Attach File
Auto Art
<Enter Text>

S! Mail Composition Window

❷ Select recipient field ➡ ◉

❸ *Phone Book* ➡ ◉

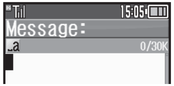
❹ Select entry ➡ ◉

❺ Select number or mail address ➡ ◉

- Omit ❺ if only one number or address is saved.
- When a mail address is entered, do not use single-byte katakana in message text or subject.

❻ Select subject field ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter subject ➡ ◉

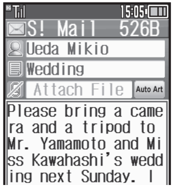
❼ Select message text field ➡ ◉



Message:
a 0/30K

Text Entry Window

❽ Enter message ➡ ◉



S! Mail 526B
Ueda Mikio
Wedding
Attach File
Auto Art
Please bring a camera and a tripod to Mr. Yamamoto and Miss Kawahashi's wedding next Sunday.

S! Mail Composition Window

❾ (Y!) ➡ Transmission starts

- To cancel, press (Y!) during transmission.

Incoming Calls while Creating Message

- Content is saved temporarily. End the call to return.

Personal Mode

- When recipient is entered via Phone Book, text entry window word suggestions change according to recipient type.

Previewing Outgoing Message

After ❽, (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Preview Message* ➡ ◉

Pictogram Entry

- In Pictogram List, press (A/a) to toggle Cross-Carrier Pictograms and all Pictograms.
- Pictogram appearance may differ by carrier.

Specifying Line in Dual Mode

[S! Mail Composition Window] (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Switch Line* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select line ➡ ◉

Converting to Graphic Mail

After ❽, *Auto Art* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select decoration type ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉ ➡ ❾

■ To cancel conversion, follow these steps before ❾:
(ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ ***Cancel Arrangement*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ◉

Advanced

● Using other recipient entry methods ● Adding recipients ● Inserting signature automatically ● Converting mail type (SMS/S! Mail) ● Saving without sending ● Requesting delivery confirmation ● Designating/editing reply-to address (And more on **P.4-22** - **4-24**)

● Requesting Delivery Report for all messages ● Disabling automatic resend of unsent messages ● Hiding progress bar while sending messages (And more on **P.4-33**)

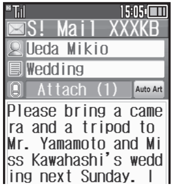
Attaching Files

Send attachments to compatible handsets. Follow these steps to attach images to S! Mail:

① **In S! Mail Composition window after composing message, select attachment field ➡ ◉**

② ***Picture* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select folder ➡ ◉**

③ **Select file ➡ ◉**



S! Mail XXXKB
Ueda Mikio
Wedding
Attach (1) Auto Art
Please bring a camera and a tripod to Mr. Yamamoto and Miss Kawahashi's wedding next Sunday. I

File attached

④ **(Y!) ➡ Transmission starts**

Attaching Non-Image Files

- In ②, select a folder other than ***Picture*** and press ◉, then select a file.

Attaching Multiple Files

After ③, *Attach (1)* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Attach File* ➡ ◉ ➡ From ②

■ ***X*** in ***Attach (X)*** indicates the number of attached files.

Auto Image Resize

Large images may be automatically reduced to approximately 400 - 500 KB by default.
Change resize setting via Picture Auto Resize (**P.4-35**).

If Recipient Cannot Receive Large Messages (Up to 2 MB)

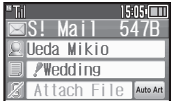
- Message may be truncated or attachments may be lost.

Sending Feeling Mail

① **In S! Mail Composition window after composing message, (メール) ➡ *Feeling Settings* ➡ ◉**

② **Select category, e.g., *Happy/Glad* ➡ ◉**

③ **Select item, e.g., *I Love You* ➡ ◉**



S! Mail 547B
Ueda Mikio
Wedding
Attach File Auto Art

④ **(Y!) ➡ Transmission starts**

Canceling Feeling Mail

[S! Mail Composition Window] Select subject field ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ Select Pictogram, e.g., 🎤 ➡ (戻る) ➡ ◉

Advanced

☞ ●Changing attached image size ●Set Auto Play File (And more on **P.4-24** - **4-25**)
●Enabling image auto-resize ●Limiting outgoing S! Mail message size (And more on **P.4-35**)

Sending Graphic Mail

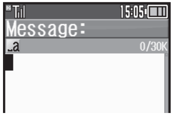
Basic Procedure

Follow these steps to:
- Change font size
- Insert images
- Scroll text

1 (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ ***Create Msg.*** ➡ ◉

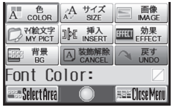
2 **Select/enter recipient and subject (P.4-4)**

3 **Select message text field ➡ ◉**



Text Entry Window

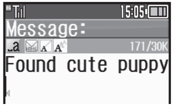
4 ☎ **(Long)**



Graphic Mail Window

5 ***SIZE*** ➡ ◉

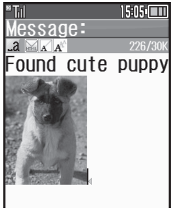
6 **Select size ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter text**



Found cute puppy

7 (Y!) ➡ ***IMAGE*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select folder** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select file** ➡ ◉

8 **Select target location ➡ ◉ ➡** 戻る



Found cute puppy

9 (Y!) ➡ ***EFFECT*** ➡ ◉

10 ***Scrolling*** ➡ ◉

11 **Select direction ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter text**

12 ◉ ➡ (Y!) ➡ **Transmission starts**

Canceling Last Action
[Graphic Mail Window] ***UNDO*** ➡ ◉

Canceling All Graphic Mail Settings
[Graphic Mail Window] ***CANCEL*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ◉

Saving as Templates
After 11, ◉ ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Save as Template* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter name ➡ ◉ ➡ *Save here* ➡ ◉
- Only the message text is saved.

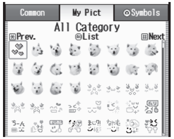
Advanced

☞ ●Changing text color, size & effect ●Changing text color ●Inserting background sound ●Inserting Flash® file ●Inserting horizontal line ●Flashing text ●Aligning text (left/right/center) (And more on **P.4-25**)

Using My Pictograms

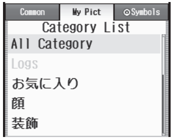
My Pictograms are grouped by category; add or rename categories as needed. Source files are saved in Data Folder (My Pictograms).

1 In Graphic Mail window, *MY PICT* ➡ ◉

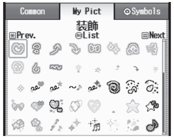


- My Pictogram List appears. (Log appears if My Pictogram has been used.)
- Press [#] or [*] to open next or previous Category.

2 [A/a]



3 Select Category ➡ ◉



My Pictogram List

- Press [Y!] or [メール] to open next or previous page.

4 Select file ➡ ◉ ➡ [戻る]

- List closes; enter text, add other decorative effects, etc.

5 Complete message ➡ ◉ ➡ [Y!] ➡ Transmission starts

Moving/Copying My Pictograms

[My Pictogram List] Select file ➡ [Y!] (Long) ➡ *Move* or *Copy* ➡ ◉ ➡ Press [#] or [*] to select Category ➡ Select target location ➡ ◉

- ■ My Pictograms can also be moved/ copied within the same Category.

Deleting My Pictograms

[My Pictogram List] Select file ➡ [Y!] (Long) ➡ *Delete* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉

- ■ Source files in Data Folder will be deleted.

Checking My Pictograms Individually

[My Pictogram List] Select file ➡ [Y!] (Long) ➡ *Preview* ➡ ◉

- ■ To return, press [戻る].

Opening Data Folder (My Pictograms)

[My Pictogram List] Select file ➡ [Y!] (Long) ➡ *Access to Data Folder* ➡ ◉

Clearing Entry Log

- Open Log then follow these steps:

Select file ➡ [Y!] (Long) ➡ *Delete This Log* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉

Advanced

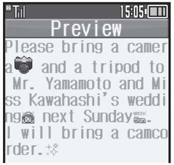
Creating Categories ● Renaming Categories ● Changing Category order ● Deleting Categories (**P.4-26**)

Converting from S! Mail

Convert S! Mail to Graphic Mail easily.

1 In text entry window, enter message ➡ 文字 (Long)

2 Select decoration type ➡ ◉ ➡ Y! (Next) or ﾒｰﾙ (Prev.)


15:05

Preview

Please bring a camera and a tripod to Mr. Yamamoto and Miss Kawahashi's wedding next Sunday. I will bring a camcorder.

3 ◉

4 ◉ ➡ Y! ➡ Transmission starts

Canceling Conversion

After 3, ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Cancel Arrangement* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉ ➡ 4

Using Templates

Create Graphic Mail from templates.

1 ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Templates* ➡ ◉

2 Select template ➡ ◉

3 Complete message ➡ Y! ➡ Transmission starts

Template Size

- Template size may change when used for creating messages.

Opening Templates from Text Entry Window (S! Mail)

[Text Entry Window] ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Launch Template* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select template ➡ ◉ ➡ Complete message ➡ Y!

- If message text has already been entered, follow onscreen prompt to insert it.

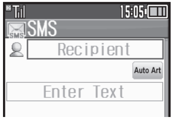
Advanced

Using custom decoration type (**P.4-25**)

Sending SMS

Follow these steps to send SMS to a number saved in Phone Book:

① (メール) ➡ ***Create SMS*** ➡ ●



SMS Composition Window

② Select recipient field ➡ ●

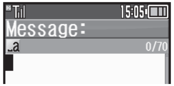
③ *Phone Book* ➡ ●

④ Select entry ➡ ●

⑤ Select number ➡ ●

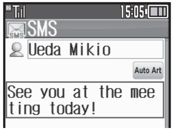
- Omit ⑤ if only one number is saved.

⑥ Select message text field ➡ ●



Text Entry Window

⑦ Enter message ➡ ●



Ueda Mikio

See you at the meeting today!

SMS Composition Window

⑧ (Y!) ➡ **Transmission starts**

Incoming Calls while Creating Message

- Content is saved temporarily. End the call to return.

Personal Mode

- When recipient is entered via Phone Book, text entry window word suggestions change according to recipient type.

When Message Text Exceeds Limit

- A confirmation appears. To convert SMS to S! Mail, choose ***Yes*** and press ●.

Specifying Line in Dual Mode

[SMS Composition Window] (メール) ➡ ***Switch Line*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select line** ➡ ●

Entering Pictograms Automatically

After ⑦, *Auto Art* ➡ ● ➡ ● ➡ ⑧

Advanced

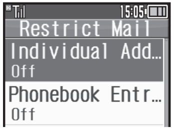
● Using other recipient entry methods ● Adding recipients ● Using Speed Dial/Mail list ● Converting mail type (SMS/S! Mail) ● Saving without sending ● Requesting delivery confirmation ● Changing SMS Server storage limit for outgoing message (And more on **P.4-22** - **4-24**) ● Changing SMS Server sent message storage limit ● Changing SMS Server number ● Changing character encoding for composing messages (**P.4-37**)

Restricting Outgoing Messages

Allow messaging to handset numbers/ addresses saved in Phone Book or Permitted List only.

Limiting to Phone Book

1. メール ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉
2. *Gen. Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Send/Compose* ➡ ◉
3. *Restrictions Setting* ➡ ◉ ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ◉



15:05

Restrict Mail

Individual Add…
Off

Phonebook Entr…
Off

Restrict Mail Menu

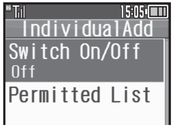
4. *Phonebook Entries* ➡ ◉ ➡ *On* ➡ ◉

When Phonebook Entries is *On*
- Handset Code is required to add/edit Phone Book entries.

Limiting to Permitted List

Specifying Mail Addresses

1. **In Restrict Mail menu,** *Individual Address* ➡ ◉



15:05

IndividualAdd

Switch On/Off
Off

Permitted List

Individual Address Menu

2. *Permitted List* ➡ ◉
3. *<Empty>* ➡ ◉
4. **Select method** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select/enter address** ➡ ◉
   - Repeat 3 - 4 to add mail addresses.

Activating Permitted List

1. **In Individual Address menu,** *Switch On/Off* ➡ ◉
2. *On* ➡ ◉

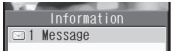
Advanced

Deleting Permitted List entries (**P.4-33**)

Opening & Replying

Opening New Messages

Information window opens for new mail. See **P.4-21** to receive PC Mail.



Information

1 Message

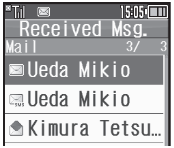
Important Message Retrieval Notes

- By default, if message size is around 1 MB or less, the complete message including attachments is retrieved in and outside Japan; transmission fees apply depending on subscribed price plan.
- Automatic message retrieval outside Japan may incur high charges since flat-rate packet transmission plans do not apply during international roaming.
- To retrieve only the initial portion of message text automatically, set Auto Settings to *Off*; retrieve complete message manually as needed.

Delivery Report

- Information window opens for Delivery Report. Follow these steps to open it:
  Delivery Report **➡ ◉ ➡ Select message with report ➡ ◉ ➡ Ⓨ**

❶ *Message* ➡ ◉



Received Msg.

Mail 3/ 3

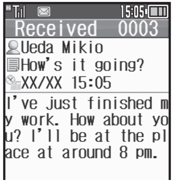
Ueda Mikio

Ueda Mikio

Kimura Tetsu…

Message List

❷ Select message ➡ ◉



Received 0003

Ueda Mikio

How's it going?

XX/XX 15:05

I've just finished my work. How about you? I'll be at the place at around 8 pm.

- Message window opens.

Receiving Feeling Mail

- Small Light, Vibration and ringtone respond according to settings.

Attached Images

- Attached images open automatically.

Messages with Quiz

Enter or select answer ➡ ◉

- ■ Message opens when the correct answer is entered or selected.

Animation View

- When a specific Pictogram is entered as the first character of subject or included in message text, corresponding animation appears in message window background.

Mail Notice

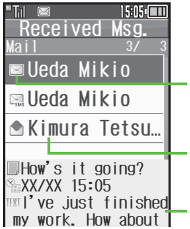
- Depending on the setting (e.g., Auto Settings is *Off*), Server sends initial portion of message text in each of the following cases:
  - ■ The message was sent to multiple recipients
  - ■ Files are attached to the message
- If message size exceeds 1 MB, Server sends only initial portion of message text regardless of Auto Settings status. (Approximate size appears in message text.)

Advanced

●Accessing new mail out of Standby ●Retrieving new S! Mail manually ●Viewing new messages on Sub Display (And more on **P.4-26** - **4-27**)
●Muting ringer, etc. for messages sorted into Secret folders ●Changing ringtone settings (And more on **P.4-34**)
●Limiting incoming S! Mail message size (**P.4-35**)

Window Description

Message List



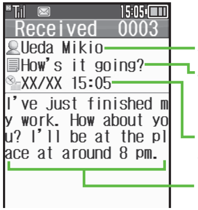
Received Msg.
Mail 3/ 3
Ueda Mikio
Ueda Mikio
Kimura Tetsu…
How's it going?
XX/XX 15:05
I've just finished my work. How about

Message Type/Status

✉	Unread	✉	Mail Notice (remaining portion exists)
✉	Read	✉	Unread Delivery Report
✉	Sent	📎	Attachments
✉	Failed	🔒	Protected
✉	Replied	●	Priority (High)
✉	Forwarded	●	Priority (Low)
✉	Send Reservation set	▭	USIM Card SMS

"SMS" or "PC" appears accordingly on indicators.

Message Window



Received 0003
Ueda Mikio
How's it going?
XX/XX 15:05
I've just finished my work. How about you? I'll be at the place at around 8 pm.

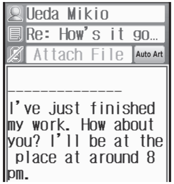
Press * to open next (newer) message, or # to open previous (older) one.

Changing Font Size

[Message Window] 3 (Long) to enlarge or 1 (Long) to reduce

Replying to Messages

❶ In message window, Y!



Ueda Mikio
Re: How's it go…
Attach File
Auto Art

I've just finished my work. How about you? I'll be at the place at around 8 pm.

- Original message text is quoted (except for SMS and Graphic Mail).

❷ Complete message ➡ Y! ➡ Transmission starts

Replying to Messages Addressed to Multiple Recipients

After ❶, *To Sender* or *Reply All* ➡ ● ➡ ❷

Reply Assist Dictionary (*メール返信アシスト辞書*)

- When replying in Kanji (Hiragana) mode, this dictionary prioritizes original message words (katakana or alphanumerics) in suggestion list.

Auto Reply

- Handset sends a reply automatically when receiving messages from saved numbers or addresses in specified mode (Manner mode, etc.).

Advanced

● Saving attachments to Data Folder ● Saving to Phone Book ● Using linked info ● Looking up message text words in dictionaries ● Jumping to message top/bottom ● Reporting unsolicited message sources as spammers ● Selecting mail type/quote option ● Opening received message for reference ● Replying quickly using fixed text ● Replying to messages automatically (And more on **P.4-27** - **4-28**)
● Selecting quote option (**P.4-33**)

Customizing S! Mail Retrieval

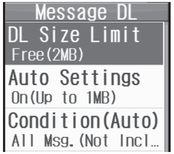
Set complete S! Mail retrieval to manual (Server sends only initial portion of message text without attachments) or set handset to retrieve complete messages automatically by specifying sender type, mail address, etc.

Retrieving Messages Manually

① メール ➡ *Settings* ➡ ●

② *S! Mail Settings* ➡ ●

③ *Message DL* ➡ ●



Message DL
DL Size Limit
Free(2MB)
Auto Settings
On(Up to 1MB)
Condition(Auto)
All Msg.(Not Incl…

Message DL Menu

④ *Auto Settings* ➡ ●

⑤ *Off* ➡ ●

Retrieving Complete S! Mail Automatically when Approximate Size is 300 KB or Less

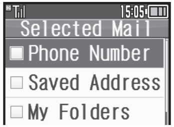
In ⑤, *On(Up to 300KB)* ➡ ●

Restricting Automatic Retrieval

By Sender Type

① **In Message DL menu, *Condition(Auto)* ➡ ●**

② ***Selected Mail* ➡ メール**



Selected Mail
☐ Phone Number
☐ Saved Address
☐ My Folders

Selected Mail Menu

③ **Select item ➡ ● (☐/☑) ➡ Y!**

By Mail Address

Specify mail addresses or domains (alphanumerics after @ of mail addresses).

① **In Selected Mail menu, *Individual Address* ➡ メール**

② **Select blank entry ➡ ●**

③ **Select method ➡ ● ➡ Select/enter address ➡ ●**

- Repeat ② - ③ to add mail addresses.

④ Y!

⑤ ● (☑) ➡ Y!

Restricting by Domain (Direct Entry)

[Selected Mail Menu] *Receive by the Domain* ➡ メール ➡ Select blank entry ➡ ● ➡ *Direct Entry* ➡ ● ➡ Enter domain ➡ ● ➡ Y! ➡ ⑤

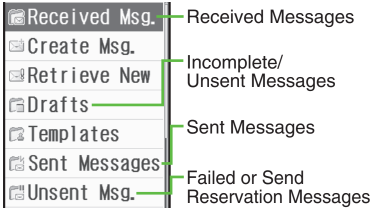
Advanced

- Retrieving remaining portions (**P.4-26**)
- Retrieving all messages (including spam) automatically
- Deleting addresses/domains specified for complete message retrieval (**P.4-35**)

Managing & Using Messages

Messaging Folders

Messages are organized in folders by type.



Auto Delete

- Oldest received/sent messages are deleted automatically to save new ones when memory is full. (Protect important messages to avoid unintentional deletion.)

Opening Help

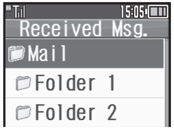
- Follow these steps in folder list, message list or message window:
  ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Help* ➡ ◉

When Failed Message is Saved

- A reminder message appears upon opening Messaging menu.

Checking Messages

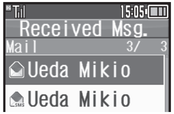
1 ﾒｰﾙ ➡ ***Received Msg.*** **or** ***Sent Messages*** ➡ ◉



Folder List

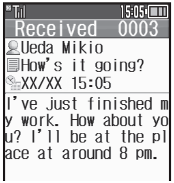
- When a PC Mail Account exists, PC Mail folder (folder with the name specified in Account Name) appears.
- Select Mail folder or PC Mail folder and press Y! to hide/show sub folders. To open full message list, hide sub folders and press ◉.

2 **Select folder ➡ ◉**



Message List

3 **Select message ➡ ◉**



How's it going?

XX/XX 15:05

I've just finished my work. How about you? I'll be at the place at around 8 pm.

Message Window

Protecting Messages

1 **In message list, select message ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Manage Msg.* ➡ ◉**

2 ***Lock*** **➡ ◉**

Canceling Protection

In 2, *Unlock* ➡ ◉

Advanced

● Selecting multiple messages ● Deleting messages ● Deleting all Server Mail directly from Server (And more on **P.4-29** - **4-30**)
● Forwarding messages ● Sending from Drafts ● Checking Server Mail message count and volume (And more on **P.4-32**)
● Changing message window scroll unit ● Selecting automatic deletion option for received messages ● Canceling automatic deletion of oldest sent messages (And more on **P.4-33**)

Moving Messages to Spam Folder

① **In message list, select message ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ)**

- For PC Mail, skip ahead to ③.

② ***Spam Measures Operation* ➡ ◉**

③ ***Go to Spam Measures Folder.* ➡ ◉**

- If a confirmation appears, choose ***Yes*** or ***No*** and press ◉. Choose ***Yes*** to proceed with Sort Spam Mail settings; follow onscreen instructions.

Searching Messages

Search messages by message text, sender/recipient address, etc.

① **(ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Received Msg.* or *Sent Messages* ➡ ◉**

② **(ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Search* ➡ ◉**

③ ***Search All Msg.* ➡ ◉**

④ **Select method ➡ ◉ ➡ Select/enter address or text ➡ ◉**

Searching by Folder

In ②, select folder ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Search* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Search Folder* ➡ ◉ ➡ ④

Searching Message Text

- Follow these steps to find specific words/phrases; limit search by character type.

[Message Window] (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Search Text* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter text ➡ ◉

- ■ Press (Y!) or (ﾒｰﾙ) to jump to next/previous search result.

Hiding Folders

Hide Received Msg./Sent Message folder to require Handset Code for access to the folder and messages within.
Chat Folders are not affected.

① **(ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Received Msg.* or *Sent Messages* ➡ ◉**

② **Select folder ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ)**

③ ***Set Secret* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉**

Accessing Secret Folders

After ①, (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Unlock Temp.* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉

Advanced

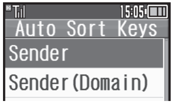
● Moving messages manually ● Renaming folders ● Deleting folders ● Deleting Spam Folder messages ● Adding folders ● Moving folders ● Changing status of all messages within folders to read ● Canceling automatic deletion of messages within folders ● Canceling Secret (**P.4-30**)

Sorting Messages

Sorting into Designated Folders

Sort messages by sender/recipient or partially matching text in subject or SMS message text.

1. (メール) ➡ ***Received Msg.*** **or** ***Sent Messages*** ➡ ●
2. **Select target folder** ➡ (メール)
3. ***My Folders*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select blank entry** ➡ ●



Auto Sort Keys

Sender

Sender(Domain)

4. ***Sender*** **(*Recipient* for Sent Messages)** ➡ ●
5. **Select method** ➡ ● ➡ **Select/enter number/address** ➡ ●
6. (Y!) ➡ **Saved**

Sorting by Domain (Direct Entry)

In ④, *Sender(Domain)* (*Recipient(Domain)* for Sent Messages) ➡ ● ➡ ***Direct Entry*** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter domain** ➡ ● ➡ ⑥

Sorting by Part of Subject/SMS Message Text

In ④, *Subject* ➡ ● ➡ **Enter text** ➡ ● ➡ ⑥

Filtering Spam

Follow these steps to filter messages from handset numbers/addresses not saved in Phone Book into Spam Folder:
(Alternatively, set sort keys to filter messages.)

1. (メール) ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Gen. Settings*** ➡ ●
2. ***Sort Spam Mail*** ➡ ●
3. **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ●
4. ***Unregistered(Mobile)*** ➡ ● (☑)
5. (Y!) ➡ ●

Exempting Messages from Filtering

After ④, *Permitted List(Common)* ➡ (メール) ➡ **Select blank entry** ➡ ● ➡ **Select key** ➡ ● ➡ **Select/enter number/address/subject** ➡ ● ➡ (Y!) ➡ ● (☑) ➡ ⑤

When a PC Mail Account Exists

- Filter PC Mail messages from addresses not saved in Phone Book.

Advanced

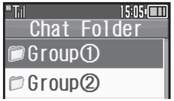
● Re-sorting messages ● Sorting spam by setting keys ● Editing/deleting sort keys (**P.4-31**)

Using Chat Folders

Organize messages exchanged between handset and Chat members' handsets. To hide messages, set Chat Folder to Secret.

Saving Members

1. (メール) ➡ ***Chat Folder*** ➡ ◉



Chat Folder

Group①

Group②

Chat Folder List

2. **Select folder ➡ (メール)**
3. ***Add New Member*** **➡ ◉**
4. **Select blank entry ➡ ◉**
   - Select saved member to edit number/address.
5. **Select method ➡ ◉ ➡ Select/enter number/address ➡ ◉**
   - Repeat ④ - ⑤ to add members.
6. **(Y!) ➡ Saved**

Changing Members

In ④, select member ➡ (メール) ➡ *Change Member* ➡ ◉ ➡ From ⑤

Deleting Members

In ④, select member ➡ (メール) ➡ *Delete* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⑥

Opening Chat Folders

1. **In Chat Folder list, select folder ➡ ◉**
2. **Select message ➡ ◉**

Advanced

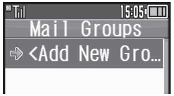
● Deleting folders ● Deleting all messages ● Resetting Chat Folders (**P.4-31**)

Creating Groups for Broadcast Mail

Create Mail Groups to send messages to multiple recipients at one time.
First, save target recipients to Phone Book.

① (メール) ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ●

② ***Mail Groups*** ➡ ●



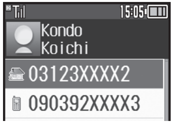
15:05
Mail Groups
<Add New Gro…

Mail Group Entry Window

③ ***<Add New Group>*** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter name** ➡ ●

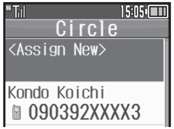
④ **Select Group** ➡ ●

⑤ ***<Assign New>*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select entry** ➡ ●



15:05
Kondo Koichi
03123XXXX2
090392XXXX3

⑥ **Select number or mail address** ➡ ●



15:05
Circle
<Assign New>
Kondo Koichi
090392XXXX3

- Omit ⑥ if only one number or address is saved.
- Repeat ⑤ - ⑥ to add members.

⑦ (Y!) ➡ **Saved**

Advanced

☞ ●Renaming Mail Groups ●Deleting Mail Groups/Group members ●Changing Mail Group members (**P.4-31**)

PC Mail

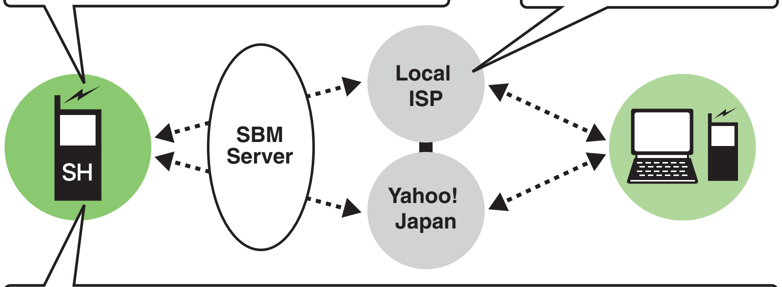
Receive or reply to PC mail account messages.

Save PC mail account information to handset:

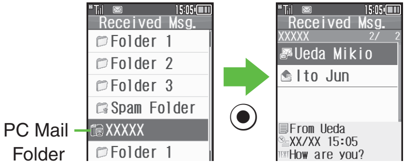
- User Name
- Password
- Mail Address
- Incoming Mail Server
- Outgoing Mail Server

Retrieve mail delivered to ISP or Yahoo! accounts.

- Alternatively, use automatic message retrieval option.



Messages are saved in unique folders; reply to/send messages via PC mail account addresses.



- Handle messages (sort, etc.) like S! Mail or SMS. (Unavailable functions do not appear in Options menu and some may appear under different names.)

Important PC Mail Usage Notes

- Receiving PC Mail for the first time after PC Mail Account setup may incur high charges due to large-volume packet transmissions.
- Setting handset to retrieve PC Mail automatically may incur high packet transmission fees; remember this, especially when using handset outside Japan.
- Other functions may slow while handset is checking for new messages.
- Checking for new messages may incur packet transmission fees even when none exists.
- Single-byte katakana and Pictograms are not supported.
- When messages sent from handset to PC mail account are retrieved by handset (then opened, replied with quotes, forwarded, etc.), included Pictograms may not appear or may appear as different characters.

PC Mail Account Setup

- Proceed with setup according to information supplied by ISP.
- PC Mail services may be unavailable depending on the services, settings or contract details for your PC mail account. Confirm compatibility with POP/SMTP message retrieval/transmission via e-mail software beforehand.

■ Mandatory Items for Retrieval

User Name	Required to connect to incoming mail server
Password	Required to connect to incoming mail server
ReceivingServer	Incoming mail server address

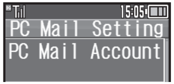
■ Mandatory Items for Transmission

Mail Address	Address to use PC Mail
Sender Server	Outgoing mail server address

Setting Other Items

- Edit information as needed; for description, select an item and press ﾒｰﾙ.

① ﾒｰﾙ ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***PC Mail Settings*** ➡ ◉



PC Mail Setting
PC Mail Account

② ***PC Mail Account*** ➡ ◉

③ ***<Empty>*** ➡ ◉

④ ***Account Name*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Enter name** ➡ ◉

⑤ ***Set Receiving*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select item** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select/enter item** ➡ ◉ ➡ Y!

- User Name, Password and ReceivingServer are mandatory.

⑥ ***Set Sending*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select item** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select/enter item** ➡ ◉

- Mail Address and Sender Server are mandatory.

⑦ Y! ➡ Y! ➡ ◉

- If a confirmation appears, follow onscreen prompts.

Using Yahoo! Mail Addresses

In ③, *Set Quick Yahoo! Mail* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* or *No* ➡ ◉

- ■ Follow onscreen instructions.
- ■ Choose ***No*** to create a new account.

Editing Accounts

In ③, select account ➡ ◉ ➡ From ④

Deleting Accounts

In ③, select account ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉

Saving User ID & Password for Transmission

- If User Name and Password are unset Set Receiving items are automatically used for SMTP authentication. Follow these steps if ISP requires User Name and Password:

In ⑥, *Set Sending* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Sender Auth.* ➡ ◉ ➡ *SMTP Auth.* ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *User Name* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter name ➡ ◉ ➡ *Password* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter password ➡ ◉ ➡ Y! ➡ 戻る ➡ ⑦

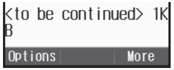
Retrieving New PC Mail

Retrieve new messages from created accounts. If message count is high, some may not be received on the first attempt.

① (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ)

② (ﾒｰﾙ)

③ **Select PC Mail folder ➡ ◉ ➡ Select message ➡ ◉**



<to be continued> 1KB

Message Window

- Press (Y!) to retrieve full message.
- Message window is similar to that of S! Mail.

Deleting Messages

[Message List] Select message ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Delete* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select option ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉

Retrieving Messages by Account

After ①, select account ➡ ◉ ➡ ③

Checking Received PC Mail

① **(ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Received Msg.* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select folder ➡ ◉**

- Message list appears. Message list is similar to that of S! Mail.

② **Select message ➡ ◉**

- Message window opens.

Replying to PC Mail

① **In message window, (Y!)**

- PC Mail Composition window opens.
- Original message text is quoted (except for HTML messages).

② **Complete message ➡ (Y!) ➡ Transmission starts**

Replying without Quoting Original Message Text

[Message Window] (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Reply* ➡ ◉ ➡ *PC Mail* ➡ ◉ ➡ Complete message ➡ (Y!)

Changing Account for Outgoing Messages

[PC Mail Composition Window] Select recipient field ➡ ◉ ➡ *From:* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select account ➡ ◉

Sending PC Mail

Follow these steps to create and send PC Mail:

① **(ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Create Msg.* ➡ ◉**

② **Select PC Mail Account ➡ ◉**

③ **Complete message ➡ (Y!) ➡ Transmission starts**

Converting to S! Mail

After ②, (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Convert to S! Mail* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉

Note

- Single-byte katakana and Pictograms are not supported.

Advanced

● Retrieving complete PC Mail messages ● Retrieving new messages automatically ● Retrieving PC Mail for specified folder ● Disabling automatic word wrap ● Retrieving complete messages from specified addresses ● Deleting addresses/domains specified for complete message retrieval ● Restricting complete message retrieval by size (**P.4-36** - **4-37**)

Creating/Sending Messages

Recipient

Using other recipient entry methods	**In Mail Composition window, select recipient field ➡ ◉ ➡ Select method ➡ ◉ ➡ Select/ enter number/address ➡ ◉**
Adding recipients	**In Mail Composition window, select recipient field ➡ ◉ ➡ *Add Recipient* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select method ➡ ◉ ➡ Select/enter number/address ➡ ◉ ➡ Y!**
Switching recipient status (To, Cc and Bcc)	**In Mail Composition window, select recipient field ➡ ◉ ➡ Select recipient ➡ ✉ ➡ Select status ➡ ◉ ➡ Y!** - Other recipients cannot see numbers/addresses set to Bcc.
Using Rakutomo Link	**Start Here ☎ ➡ ◎ Select entry ➡ See below**
	Saving Recipients (from Phone Book) **◉ ➡ *Refer Phone Book* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select entry ➡ ◉ ➡ *Do not Assign* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select number or mail address ➡ ◉ ➡ Y!**
	Creating Messages ***Create Message* ➡ ◉** - When messaging to SoftBank handset numbers, select ***S! Mail*** or ***SMS*** and press ◉.

Using Speed Dial/ Mail list	**Saving Recipients** **✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Speed Dial/Mail* ➡ ◉ ➡ *<Empty>* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select entry ➡ ◉ ➡ Select number or mail address ➡ ◉ ➡ *Do not Assign* ➡ ◉ ➡ Y!**
	Creating Messages **In Standby, 0 - 99 (Speed Dial/Mail entry number) ➡ ✉** - When messaging to SoftBank handset numbers, select ***S! Mail*** or ***SMS*** and press ◉.
Editing/deleting recipients	**Start Here In Mail Composition window, select recipient field ➡ ◉ ➡ See below**
	Editing Recipients **Select recipient ➡ ◉ ➡ Edit ➡ ◉ ➡ Y!**
	Deleting a Recipient **Select recipient ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ◉ ➡ Y!**
	Deleting All Recipients **Select recipient ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete All* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉ ➡ Y!**
Editing/removing Rakutomo Link entries	**Start Here ☎ ➡ ◎ Select entry ➡ ✉ ➡ See below**
	Editing Entries ***Change Registered Contents* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Change the use address* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select number/ address ➡ ◉ ➡ Select new number/address ➡ ◉ ➡ Y!**
	Removing Entries ***Remove* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉**

Editing Speed Dial/ Mail list	Start Here (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Speed Dial/Mail* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below
	Editing Entries Select entry ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Change* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Mail address:* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select new number/address ➡ ◉ ➡ (Y!)
	Removing Entries Select entry ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Remove Selected* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉
	Removing All Entries (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Remove All* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉

Message Text

Inserting signature automatically	(ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *S! Mail Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Signature* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Edit* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter signature ➡ ◉ ➡ *Auto Insert* ➡ ◉ ➡ *On* ➡ ◉ ● Signature is inserted above message text when forwarding messages or quoting original message text in replies. ● Not available for SMS.
Inserting signature manually	In text entry window, (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Insert/Font Size* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Signature* ➡ ◉
Inserting ASCII Art	In text entry window, (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Call ASCII Art* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select entry ➡ ◉
Converting mail type (SMS/S! Mail)	In Mail Composition window, (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Change to SMS* or *Convert to S! Mail* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉

Save, Send Reservation & Sent Cancel

Saving without sending	After completing message, (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Save to Drafts* ➡ ◉
Sending automatically later	Start Here After completing message, (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Send Reservation* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below
	Auto Send when Signal Returns *Within the Net.* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉
	Designating Send Date/Time (within 30 days) *Date & Time* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter date/time ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉
Canceling sent S! Mail	(ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Sent Messages* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select folder ➡ ◉ ➡ Select message ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Set Sent Cancel* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉ ● Effective for messages addressed to SoftBank handsets.

Messaging Settings

- For SMS, only Delivery Report and Expiry Time are available.
- For PC Mail, only Reply to Settings and Priority are available.

Requesting delivery confirmation	In Mail Composition window, (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Msg. Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Delivery Report* ➡ ◉ ➡ *On* ➡ ◉ ● Delivery Report arrives when message is delivered. ● Open sent message to check delivery status indicator: ■ ✉: Delivered, ✉: Unknown, ✉: Failed ● Effective for messages addressed to SoftBank handsets.
Setting priority	In Mail Composition window, (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Msg. Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Priority* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select priority ➡ ◉
Setting message to be deleted from recipient handset once read	In Mail Composition window, (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Msg. Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Set Auto Delete* ➡ ◉ ➡ *On* ➡ ◉ ● Effective for messages addressed to SoftBank handsets.

Adding a reply request	In Mail Composition window, ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Msg. Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Reply Request* ➡ ◉ ➡ *On* ➡ ◉ ● Effective for messages addressed to SoftBank handsets.
Restricting forward/delete	In Mail Composition window, ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Msg. Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Forward NG* or *Delete NG* ➡ ◉ ➡ *On* ➡ ◉ ● Effective for messages addressed to SoftBank handsets.
Locking message with Quiz	Start Here In Mail Composition window, ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Msg. Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Quiz* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Switch On/Off* ➡ ◉ ➡ *On* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below ● Effective for messages addressed to SoftBank handsets.
	Using Preset Questions (Multiple Choice) Select question ➡ ◉ ➡ *Selection* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select number ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter/edit option ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter/edit all options ➡ Select answer ➡ Y! ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ● May be unavailable for some questions.
	Using Preset Questions (Exact Answer Entry) Select question ➡ ◉ ➡ *Match Characters* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter answer ➡ ◉ ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ● May be unavailable for some questions.
	Creating Custom Quiz (Multiple Choice) *<Create Original>* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter question ➡ ◉ ➡ *Selection* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select number ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter option ➡ ◉ ➡ Complete entry ➡ Select answer ➡ Y! ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ ﾒｰﾙ
	Creating Custom Quiz (Exact Answer Entry) *<Create Original>* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter question ➡ ◉ ➡ *Match Characters* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter answer ➡ ◉ ➡ ﾒｰﾙ
Editing assigned Quiz	In Mail Composition window, ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Msg. Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Quiz* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Edit Question* ➡ ◉ ➡ Edit question/options/answer ➡ ﾒｰﾙ (ﾒｰﾙ again after editing options) ● Effective for messages addressed to SoftBank handsets.

Lowering size limit for outgoing S! Mail message	In Mail Composition window, ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Msg. Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Create Msg. Size* ➡ ◉ ➡ *300KB* ➡ ◉
Designating/ editing reply-to address	Start Here In Mail Composition window, ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Msg. Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Reply to Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below
	Designating *Switch On/Off* ➡ ◉ ➡ *On* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select method ➡ ◉ ➡ Select/enter address ➡ ◉
	Editing *Edit Address* ➡ ◉ ➡ Edit ➡ ◉
Changing SMS Server storage limit for outgoing message	In Mail Composition window, ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Msg. Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Expiry Time* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select option ➡ ◉ ● Available for SMS only.

■ Attachments

Changing attached image size	Select attached file ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Resize Picture* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select size ➡ ◉ ● May be unavailable for some images.
Capturing/ recording and attaching	Start Here In Mail Composition window, select attachment field ➡ ◉ ➡ See below
	Still Images *Picture* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Take Picture* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉ to shoot ➡ ◉
	Video *Video* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Record Video* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉ to start recording ➡ ◉ to stop ➡ *Accept* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select storage media ➡ ◉
	Sounds *Sound* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Record Voice* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉ to start recording ➡ ◉ to stop ➡ *Accept* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select storage media ➡ ◉

Set Auto Play File	Select attached file ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Set Auto Play* ➡ ● ➡ *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ● ➡ *Enter Message* ➡ ● ➡ Enter comment ➡ ● ➡ 戻る ➡ Y! ● Not available for PC Mail.

■ Graphic Mail (General)

Changing text color, size & effect	In text entry window, ☎ (Long) ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ Select start point ➡ ● ➡ Highlight text range ➡ ● ➡ *COLOR*, *SIZE* or *EFFECT* ➡ ● ➡ Set ➡ ●
Changing text color	In text entry window, ☎ (Long) ➡ *COLOR* ➡ ● ➡ Select color ➡ ● ➡ Enter text
Inserting background sound	Start Here In text entry window, ☎ (Long) ➡ *INSERT* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Inserting *BGM Sound* ➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ●
	Deleting *Delete BGM* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Inserting Flash® file	In text entry window, ☎ (Long) ➡ *INSERT* ➡ ● ➡ *Flash* ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ●
Previewing Flash® file	In text entry window after inserting Flash® file, ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Preview* ➡ ● ● When Graphic Mail window is open, press Y! first.
Deleting Flash® file	In text entry window after inserting Flash® file, move cursor before Flash® icon ➡ 戻る ● When Graphic Mail window is open, press Y! first.

Inserting horizontal line	In text entry window, ☎ (Long) ➡ *INSERT* ➡ ● ➡ *Line* ➡ ●
Flashing text	Start Here In text entry window, ☎ (Long) ➡ See below
	Flashing *EFFECT* ➡ ● ➡ *Blink* ➡ ● ➡ *Blink On* ➡ ● ➡ Enter text
	Canceling ﾒｰﾙ ➡ Select start point ➡ ● ➡ Highlight text range ➡ ● ➡ *EFFECT* ➡ ● ➡ *Blink* ➡ ● ➡ *Blink Off* ➡ ●
Aligning text (left/right/center)	In text entry window, ☎ (Long) ➡ *EFFECT* ➡ ● ➡ *Alignment* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ● ➡ Enter text
Using custom decoration type	Start Here In text entry window, enter message ➡ 文字 (Long) ➡ *Original* ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ See below
	Disabling My Pictograms *Pictograms Type* ➡ ● ➡ *Pictograms* ➡ ● ➡ Y! ➡ Y! (Next) or ﾒｰﾙ (Prev.) ➡ ●
	Inserting Pictograms/My Pictograms at the End of Text Only *Insert Pictograms Position* ➡ ● ➡ *Page Bottom* ➡ ● ➡ Y! ➡ Y! (Next) or ﾒｰﾙ (Prev.) ➡ ●
	Changing Pictogram/My Pictogram Quantity *Insert Pictograms Volume* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ● ➡ Y! ➡ Y! (Next) or ﾒｰﾙ (Prev.) ➡ ●
	Enabling/Disabling Text Color/Size & Background Color Auto Change *Change Font Color*, *Change Font Size* or *Change Background Color* ➡ ● ➡ *Do* or *Do not* ➡ ● ➡ Y! ➡ Y! (Next) or ﾒｰﾙ (Prev.) ➡ ●

Graphic Mail (My Pictograms)

Creating Categories	In text entry window, ☺ (Long) ➡ *MY PICT* ➡ ◉ ➡ (A/a) ➡ ✉ ➡ *Add New Folder* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter name ➡ ◉
Renaming Categories	In text entry window, ☺ (Long) ➡ *MY PICT* ➡ ◉ ➡ (A/a) ➡ Select Category ➡ ✉ ➡ *Edit Category Name* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter name ➡ ◉
Changing Category order	In text entry window, ☺ (Long) ➡ *MY PICT* ➡ ◉ ➡ (A/a) ➡ Select Category ➡ ✉ ➡ *Relocate Category* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select target location ➡ ◉
Deleting Categories	In text entry window, ☺ (Long) ➡ *MY PICT* ➡ ◉ ➡ (A/a) ➡ Select Category ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete Category* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉

Receiving/Opening Messages

Receiving

Accessing new mail out of Standby	✉ (Long)
Retrieving new S! Mail manually	✉ ➡ ✉ ● When a PC Mail Account exists, select ***S! Mail*** and press ◉. ● Retrieve messages missed while handset is out-of-range.
Retrieving Server Mail list	✉ ➡ *Server Mail* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Mail List* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉
Retrieving remaining portions	**Via Mail Notice** In message list, select Mail Notice ➡ ◉ ➡ (Y!) ● If retrieve size options appear, select one and press ◉.
	Via Server Mail List ✉ ➡ *Server Mail* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Mail List* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select message ➡ ◉ ● If retrieve list confirmation appears, choose ***Yes*** and press ◉.
Retrieving all Server Mail	Start Here ✉ ➡ *Server Mail* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below
	Directly from Server *Retrieve All* ➡ ◉
	Via Server Mail List *Mail List* ➡ ◉ ➡ ✉ ➡ *Retrieve All* ➡ ◉ ● If retrieve list confirmation appears, choose ***Yes*** and press ◉.

Opening

Viewing new messages on Sub Display	▬ ➡ ▬ - Available with handset closed. - Press ▶ for more; press ◀ to navigate back.

Message Window

Saving attachments to Data Folder	**In message window, select file ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Save to DF* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter name ➡ ◉ ➡ *Save here* ➡ ◉** - For Graphic Mail templates, ***Save as Template*** appears. (Omit file name entry step.)
Installing attached widgets	**In message window, select file ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Install Attach* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter name ➡ ◉**
Using attachments	**Start Here In message window, select file ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ See below**
	As Wallpaper ***Set as Wallpaper* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter name ➡ ◉ ➡ *Save here* ➡ ◉** - For images smaller or larger than Display, Wallpaper Display options appear; follow onscreen prompts.
	As Ringtone/Ringvideo ***Set as Ringtone* or *Set as Ring Video* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter name ➡ ◉ ➡ *Save here* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select item ➡ ◉** - For ***For New Message*** or ***For New PC Mail***, enter ring time and press ◉.

Playing slides	**In message window, (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Slide Play* ➡ ◉** - A slide consists of message text with attachments.
Saving to Phone Book	**Saving Sender Address** **In message window, (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Save Address* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select number or mail address ➡ ◉ ➡ *As New Entry* ➡ ◉ ➡ Complete other fields ➡ (Y!)** - To add to an existing entry, select ***As New Detail***.
	Saving Linked Info **In message window, select number or mail address ➡ ◉ ➡ *Save to Ph.Book* or *Save Address* ➡ ◉ ➡ *As New Entry* ➡ ◉ ➡ Complete other fields ➡ (Y!)** - To add to an existing entry, select ***As New Detail***.
Using linked info	**Dialing Numbers** **In message window, select number ➡ ◉ ➡ *Call* or *Video Call* ➡ ◉**
	Sending Messages **In message window, select number or mail address ➡ ◉ ➡ *Create Message* ➡ ◉ ➡ *S! Mail* or *SMS* ➡ ◉ ➡ Complete message ➡ (Y!)** - For mail addresses, omit mail type selection step.
	Accessing Internet Sites **In message window, select URL ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉** - Select ***PC Site Br.*** to connect via PC Site Browser.
Copying text	**Start Here In message window, (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Copy* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below**
	Sender/Recipient Number/Address ***Address* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select number/address ➡ ◉**
	Subject or Message Text ***Subject* or *Message Text* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select first character ➡ ◉ ➡ Highlight text range ➡ ◉**

Looking up message text words in dictionaries	In message window, ﾒｰﾙ ⇨ *Copy & Search Dict.* ⇨ ◉ ⇨ Select first character ⇨ ◉ ⇨ Highlight text range ⇨ ◉ ⇨ Select dictionary ⇨ ◉ ⇨ *Search* ⇨ ◉ ⇨ Select word ⇨ ◉
Jumping to message top/bottom	In message window, ﾒｰﾙ ⇨ *View Settings* ⇨ ◉ ⇨ *Scroll Jump* ⇨ ◉ ⇨ *Jump to Top* or *Jump to Bottom* ⇨ ◉
Deleting attachments	In message window, select file ⇨ ﾒｰﾙ ⇨ *Remove File* ⇨ ◉ ⇨ *Yes* ⇨ ◉
Reporting unsolicited message sources as spammers	In message window, ﾒｰﾙ ⇨ *Report Spam* ⇨ ◉ ⇨ Y! ● Signature is not inserted automatically. ● Not available for PC Mail.
Saving attachments within Graphic Mail	In Graphic Mail message window, ﾒｰﾙ ⇨ *Save Items* ⇨ ◉ ⇨ Select file ⇨ ◉ ⇨ Enter name ⇨ ◉ ⇨ *Save here* ⇨ ◉
Saving My Pictograms within Graphic Mail	Start Here In Graphic Mail message window, ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Save Items* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Save My Pictograms* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below
	All Files *Save All* ⇨ ◉ ⇨ Select folder ⇨ ◉ ⇨ *Save here* ⇨ ◉
	One File Select file ⇨ ◉ ⇨ Enter name ⇨ ◉ ⇨ Select folder ⇨ ◉ ⇨ *Save here* ⇨ ◉
	Selected Files Y! ⇨ Select file ⇨ ◉ (☐/☑) ⇨ Complete selection ⇨ Y! ⇨ Select folder ⇨ ◉ ⇨ *Save here* ⇨ ◉
Saving Graphic Mail as templates	In Graphic Mail message window, ﾒｰﾙ ⇨ *Save as Template* ⇨ ◉ ⇨ Enter name ⇨ ◉ ⇨ *Save here* ⇨ ◉

■ Replying

Selecting mail type/quote option	In message window, ﾒｰﾙ ⇨ *Reply* ⇨ ◉ ⇨ Select type/option ⇨ ◉ ⇨ Complete message ⇨ Y!
Opening received message for reference	In message window, ﾒｰﾙ ⇨ *Rep. with View* ⇨ ◉ ⇨ Select option ⇨ ◉ ⇨ Complete message ⇨ Y!
Replying quickly using fixed text	**Editing Quick Reply Text** ﾒｰﾙ ⇨ *Settings* ⇨ ◉ ⇨ *Gen. Settings* ⇨ ◉ ⇨ *Send/Compose* ⇨ ◉ ⇨ *Set Quick Reply* ⇨ ◉ ⇨ Select text ⇨ ◉ ⇨ Edit ⇨ ◉
	Using Quick Reply In message window, Y! (Long) ⇨ Select text ⇨ ◉
Replying to messages automatically	Start Here ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Gen. Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Send/Compose* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Auto Reply* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below
	Saving Recipients *Address Setting* ⇨ ◉ ⇨ Select blank entry ⇨ ◉ ⇨ Select method ⇨ ◉ ⇨ Select/enter number/address ⇨ ◉ ⇨ Select mode ⇨ ◉ (☐/☑) ⇨ Y! ⇨ Y! ● Select saved recipient and press ◉ to edit number/address.
	Editing Reply Text *Reply Message* ⇨ ◉ ⇨ Select mode ⇨ ◉ ⇨ Enter text ⇨ ◉ ● Edit text for each mode.
	Activating Auto Reply *Switch On/Off* ⇨ ◉ ⇨ *On* ⇨ ◉ ● Replies are sent via S! Mail. ● Replies are sent to the same sender only once after each time Auto Reply is activated. ● Auto Reply is not available for PC Mail or outside Japan.

Managing Messages

Message List

Selecting multiple messages	**Selecting** **In message list, (Y!) ➡ Select message ➡ ◉ (☑)** - To uncheck, press ◉ again.
	Selecting Up to 50 Messages at Once **In message list, (メール) ➡ *Manage Msg.* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Check in Block* ➡ ◉**
	Unchecking All **In message list, (メール) ➡ *Uncheck All* ➡ ◉**
Color-tagging messages	**In message list, (メール) ➡ *Manage Msg.* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Color Label* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select color ➡ ◉**
Sorting messages	**In message list, (メール) ➡ *View Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Sort* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select option ➡ ◉**
Opening sender/ recipient details	**In message list, select message ➡ (メール) ➡ *View Mail Address* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select sender or recipient ➡ ◉**
Checking memory status	**(メール) ➡ *Memory Status* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select item ➡ ◉** - Press (Y!) to check memory status by service (SMS & S! Mail or PC Mail). - USIM Card SMS message count and volume do not appear.
Opening properties	**In message list, select message ➡ (メール) ➡ *Message Details* ➡ ◉**
Changing Graphic Mail template name display	**(メール) ➡ *Templates* ➡ ◉ ➡ (メール) ➡ *Item Displayed* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select item ➡ ◉**

Saving SMS messages to USIM Card	**In message list, select SMS message ➡ (メール) ➡ *Manage Msg.* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Move to USIM* ➡ ◉** - Not available for some SMS messages.
Changing received message status (read/unread)	**In message list, select message ➡ (メール) ➡ *Manage Msg.* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Switch to Unread* or *Switch to Read* ➡ ◉**

Deleting Messages

Deleting messages	**One Message** **In message list, select message ➡ (メール) ➡ *Delete* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉** - Alternatively, delete an open message.
	All Messages **In message list, (メール) ➡ *Delete All* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Delete All* or *Except Locked One* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉** - For Spam Folder messages, delete Server Mail confirmation appears. Choose ***Yes*** or ***No*** and press ◉.
	All Messages in Drafts or Unsent Msg. **In message list (Drafts or Unsent Msg.), (メール) ➡ *Delete All* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉**
Deleting Server Mail via Mail Notice	**In message list, select Mail Notice ➡ (メール) ➡ *Delete* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select option ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉**

Deleting Server Mail via Server Mail list	Start Here (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Server Mail* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Mail List* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below ● If retrieve list confirmation appears, choose *Yes* and press ◉. **One Message** Select message ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Delete* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉ **All Messages** (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Delete All* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉
Deleting all Server Mail directly from Server	Start Here (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Server Mail* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Delete All* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉ ➡ See below **All Retrieved Messages** *Except New Msg.* ➡ ◉ **All Messages** *Delete All* ➡ ◉

■ Folders

Moving messages manually	In message list, select message ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Manage Msg.* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Move to Folder* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select folder ➡ ◉ ● If sort messages confirmation appears, choose *Yes* and press ◉; messages sent to/received from the number/address will be sorted into selected folder automatically.
Renaming folders	In folder list, select folder ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Rename* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter name ➡ ◉ ● Available in Chat Folder list as well.
Deleting folders	In folder list, select folder ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Delete* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉ ● If delete message confirmation appears, choose *Yes* and press ◉. ● When Double Number is active, corresponding folders in other modes are also deleted.
Deleting Spam Folder messages	In folder list, *Spam Folder* ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Delete* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Delete Spam Measures.* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉ ● Corresponding Server Mail messages are also deleted.
Adding folders	In folder list, (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Create New Folder* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter name ➡ ◉ ● Available in Chat Folder list as well.
Moving folders	In folder list, select folder ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Relocate Folder* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select target location ➡ ◉
Changing status of all messages within folders to read	In folder list, select folder ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *To All Read* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉
Canceling automatic deletion of messages within folders	In folder list, select folder ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Protect* ➡ ◉ ● To cancel protection, select *Not Protect* and press ◉ in the steps above.
Canceling Secret	Unlock Secret folders temporarily and select Secret folder ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Unset Secret* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉

Sorting into Folders

Re-sorting messages	In folder list, select folder ➡ メール ➡ *Classify* ➡ ● ● Available in Chat Folder list as well.
Sorting spam by setting keys	メール ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Gen. Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Sort Spam Mail* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Individual(Common)* ➡ ● (☑) ➡ メール ➡ Select blank entry ➡ ● ➡ Select key ➡ ● ➡ Select/enter number/address/subject ➡ ● ➡ Y! ➡ Y! ➡ ●
Editing/deleting sort keys	Start Here In folder list, select folder ➡ メール ➡ *My Folders* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ See below **Editing Sender/Recipient Key** メール ➡ *Replace* ➡ ● ➡ Select method ➡ ● ➡ Select/enter number/address ➡ ● ➡ Y! **Editing Subject Key** ● ➡ Edit ➡ ● ➡ Y! **Deleting an Entry** メール ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ Y! **Deleting All Entries** メール ➡ *Clear All* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ Y!

Chat Folder

Deleting folders	メール ➡ *Chat Folder* ➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ メール ➡ *Delete Folder* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ● If delete message confirmation appears, choose *Yes* and press ●. ● When Double Number is active, corresponding folders in other modes are also deleted.
Deleting all messages	メール ➡ *Chat Folder* ➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ ● ➡ メール ➡ *Manage Msg.* ➡ ● ➡ *Delete All* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Resetting Chat Folders	メール ➡ *Chat Folder* ➡ ● ➡ メール ➡ *Reset* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Mail Groups

Renaming Mail Groups	メール ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Mail Groups* ➡ ● ➡ Select Group ➡ メール ➡ *Edit Name* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Deleting Mail Groups/Group members	Start Here メール ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Mail Groups* ➡ ● ➡ Select Group ➡ See below **Mail Groups** メール ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● **Group Members** ● ➡ Select member ➡ メール ➡ *Remove Entry* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ Y! ● Source Phone Book entries remain even after deleting members.
Changing Mail Group members	メール ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Mail Groups* ➡ ● ➡ Select Group ➡ ● ➡ Select member ➡ メール ➡ *Re-assign Entry* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ● ➡ Select number or mail address ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ Y!

Using Messages

Forwarding messages	In message window, ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Forward* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select recipient field ➡ ◉ ➡ Select method ➡ ◉ ➡ Select/enter number/address ➡ ◉ ➡ Y! • Attached files are forwarded. • To forward SMS messages, select ***S! Mail*** or ***SMS*** and press ◉.
Sending from Drafts	ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Drafts* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select message ➡ ◉ ➡ Complete message ➡ Y!
Sending unsent messages	Start Here ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Unsent Msg.* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select message ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ See below
	Sending without Editing *Resend* ➡ ◉
	Edit & Send *Edit* ➡ ◉ ➡ Complete message ➡ Y!
Using sent messages	ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Sent Messages* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select folder ➡ ◉ ➡ Select message ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Edit & Send* ➡ ◉ ➡ Complete message ➡ Y!
Saving schedules from message list	In message list, select message ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Manage Msg.* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Save to Calendar* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter subject ➡ ◉ ➡ Select Category ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter start/end date/time ➡ ◉ ➡ Complete other fields ➡ Y! • Source message is accessible from schedule window (via ***Related Mail*** in Options menu).

Forwarding Server Mail	**Via Mail Notice** In message list, select Mail Notice ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Forward* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Notifi. Forward* (forward Mail Notice text only) or *Remote Forward* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select recipient field ➡ ◉ ➡ Select method ➡ ◉ ➡ Select/enter number/address ➡ ◉ ➡ Y!
	Via Server Mail List ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Server Mail* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Mail List* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select message ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Remote Forward* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select recipient field ➡ ◉ ➡ Select method ➡ ◉ ➡ Select/enter number/address ➡ ◉ ➡ Y! • If retrieve list confirmation appears, choose ***Yes*** and press ◉.
Opening Server Mail properties	ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Server Mail* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Mail List* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select message ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Message Details* ➡ ◉ • If retrieve list confirmation appears, choose ***Yes*** and press ◉.
Checking Server Mail message count and volume	ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Server Mail* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Mailbox Volume* ➡ ◉

General Settings

Changing message window scroll unit	ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Gen. Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Scroll Unit* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select unit ➡ ◉
Changing message list view	ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Gen. Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *List View* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select option ➡ ◉
Showing complete sent/received message addresses	ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Gen. Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Address View* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Show All* ➡ ◉
Changing view for Received Msg. folder	ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Gen. Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Received View* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select option ➡ ◉ ● ***Folder View by Account*** is selectable when a PC Mail Account exists.
Changing view for Sent Messages folder	ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Gen. Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Sent View* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select option ➡ ◉ ● ***Folder View by Account*** is selectable when a PC Mail Account exists.
Selecting automatic deletion option for received messages	ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Gen. Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Auto Delete* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Received Msg.* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select option ➡ ◉
Canceling automatic deletion of oldest sent messages	ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Gen. Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Auto Delete* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Sent Messages* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Not Auto Del* ➡ ◉
Changing spam report recipient	ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Gen. Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Report Spam* ➡ ◉ ➡ Edit address ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉

General Settings (Send/Compose)

Requesting Delivery Report for all messages	ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Gen. Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Send/Compose* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Delivery Report* ➡ ◉ ➡ *On* ➡ ◉ ● Effective for messages addressed to SoftBank handsets.
Disabling automatic resend of unsent messages	ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Gen. Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Send/Compose* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Auto Resend* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Off* ➡ ◉
Designating/ editing reply-to address	Start Here ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Gen. Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Send/Compose* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Reply to Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below
	Designating *Switch On/Off* ➡ ◉ ➡ *On* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select method ➡ ◉ ➡ Select/enter address ➡ ◉
	Editing *Edit Address* ➡ ◉ ➡ Edit ➡ ◉
Selecting quote option	ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Gen. Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Send/Compose* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Reply With Text* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select option ➡ ◉
Hiding progress bar while sending messages	ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Gen. Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Send/Compose* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Sending Status* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Off(Background)* ➡ ◉
Deleting Permitted List entries	Start Here ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Gen. Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Send/Compose* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Restrictions Setting* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉ ➡ *Individual Address* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Permitted List* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select entry ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ See below
	One Entry *Delete* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉
	All Entries *Clear All* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉

General Settings (Receive)

■ Message Notice & Animation View

Muting ringer, etc. for messages sorted into Secret folders	ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Gen. Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Receive* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Message Notice* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Secret Folder* ➡ ◉ ➡ *No Response* ➡ ◉
Changing alerts for messages received during handset use	Start Here ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Gen. Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Receive* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Message Notice* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below
	Showing New Message Window *On Active Screen* ➡ ◉ ➡ *On* ➡ ◉
	Selecting Scrolling Notice Option *View Setting* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select option ➡ ◉
	Muting Alert Sound *Alert Sound* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Off* ➡ ◉
Disabling Animation View	ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Gen. Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Receive* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Animation View* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Off* ➡ ◉

■ Feeling Mail

Hiding graphics above Information window	ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Gen. Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Receive* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Link to Feeling* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Idle Screen Info.* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Off* ➡ ◉
Changing Small Light & Key Illumination settings	Start Here ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Gen. Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Receive* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Link to Feeling* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Light* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below
	Setting Ringtones to Control Illumination *Switch On/Off* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Link to Sound* ➡ ◉
	Changing Light Color *Light Color* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select category ➡ ◉ ➡ Select color ➡ ◉
	Changing Key Illumination Pattern *Key Pattern* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select category ➡ ◉ ➡ Select pattern ➡ ◉ ● Not effective when Switch On/Off is set to *Link to Sound*.
	Disabling Small Light & Key Illumination *Switch On/Off* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Off* ➡ ◉
Selecting Vibration option	ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Gen. Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Receive* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Link to Feeling* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Vibration Pattern* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select option ➡ ◉
Changing ringtone settings	Start Here ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Gen. Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Receive* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Link to Feeling* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Ringtone* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below
	Muting Ringer *Switch On/Off* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Off* ➡ ◉
	Changing Ringtones *Assign Tone* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select category ➡ ◉ ➡ Select folder ➡ ◉ ➡ Select tone/file ➡ ◉
	Changing Duration *Duration* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter time ➡ ◉

S! Mail Settings

Automatic Retrieval

Retrieving all messages (including spam) automatically	(ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *S! Mail Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Message DL* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Condition(Auto)* ➡ ◉ ➡ *All Message* ➡ ◉ - Available when Sort Spam Mail is active.
Deleting addresses/ domains specified for complete message retrieval	Start Here (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *S! Mail Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Message DL* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Condition(Auto)* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Selected Mail* ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ See below
	One Entry (Mail Address) *Individual Address* ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ Select entry ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Delete* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉ ➡ (Y!)
	All Entries (Mail Address) *Individual Address* ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ Select entry ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Clear All* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉ ➡ (Y!)
	One Entry (Domain) *Receive by the Domain* ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ Select entry ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Delete* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉ ➡ (Y!)
	All Custom Entries (Domain) *Receive by the Domain* ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ Select entry ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Clear All* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉ ➡ (Y!)

Attachments

Enabling image auto-resize	(ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *S! Mail Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Pic.Appearance* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Double-Sized* ➡ ◉ - Setting applies to PC Mail as well.
Enabling/disabling image auto-open or sound auto-play	(ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *S! Mail Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Auto Play File* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Pictures* or *Sounds* ➡ ◉ ➡ *On* or *Off* ➡ ◉ - Setting applies to PC Mail as well.
Attaching captured/recorded files unsaved	(ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *S! Mail Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Set Send File* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Attach Only* ➡ ◉ - Setting applies to PC Mail as well.

Message Size

Limiting outgoing S! Mail message size	(ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *S! Mail Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Create Msg. Size* ➡ ◉ ➡ *300KB* or *Confirm(When exceed 300KB)* ➡ ◉ - Images are resized automatically when message size exceeds the limit upon attaching them.
Limiting incoming S! Mail message size	(ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *S! Mail Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Message DL* ➡ ◉ ➡ *DL Size Limit* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Restricted(300KB)* ➡ ◉ - Exceeding attachments are reduced (images) or deleted (other files) at Server.
Selecting size to which images are reduced when attaching	(ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *S! Mail Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Picture Auto Resize* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select option ➡ ◉ - Set to ***Ask Each Time*** to select size every time an image is attached.

PC Mail Settings

Retrieving complete PC Mail messages	(ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *PC Mail Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *PC Mail DL* ➡ ◉ ➡ *PC Mail DL* ➡ ◉ ➡ *All Contents* ➡ ◉
Retrieving new messages automatically	Start Here (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *PC Mail Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Check New Mail* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below
	Enabling Automatic Retrieval *Check New Mail* ➡ ◉ ➡ *On* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select account ➡ ◉ (☑) ➡ (Y!) ➡ ◉ ● Setting Check New Mail to *On* may incur high charges; checking for new messages may incur packet transmission fees even when none exists. Remember this, especially when using handset outside Japan. ● Handset does not check for new messages between 10:00 PM and 6:00 AM; change/cancel Inactive Time as needed.
	Enabling Automatic Retrieval Outside Japan *Abroad* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Enable* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉ ● Automatically retrieving messages abroad may incur high charges.
	Changing Automatic Retrieval Interval *Interval* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select interval ➡ ◉
	Changing Inactive Time *Inactive Time* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Start Time:* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter start time ➡ ◉ ➡ *End Time:* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter end time ➡ ◉
	Canceling Inactive Time *Inactive Time* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Switch On/Off* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Off* ➡ ◉

Retrieving PC Mail for specified folder	In folder list, select PC Mail folder ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Retrieve New* ➡ ◉
Disabling automatic word wrap	(ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *PC Mail Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Word wrap* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Off* ➡ ◉
Retrieving complete messages from specified addresses	Start Here (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *PC Mail Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *PC Mail DL* ➡ ◉ ➡ *PC Mail DL* ➡ ◉ ➡ *DL All From List* ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ See below
	Selecting Sender Types Select item ➡ ◉ (☐/☑) ➡ (Y!)
	Specifying Addresses *Individual Address* ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ Select blank entry ➡ ◉ ➡ Select method ➡ ◉ ➡ Select/enter address ➡ ◉ ➡ (Y!)
	Specifying Domains (Direct Entry) *Receive by the Domain* ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ Select blank entry ➡ ◉ ➡ *Direct Entry* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter domain ➡ ◉ ➡ (Y!)

Deleting addresses/ domains specified for complete message retrieval	Start Here メール ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *PC Mail Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *PC Mail DL* ➡ ● ➡ *PC Mail DL* ➡ ● ➡ *DL All From List* ➡ メール ➡ See below
	One Entry (Mail Address) *Individual Address* ➡ メール ➡ Select entry ➡ メール ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ Y!
	All Entries (Mail Address) *Individual Address* ➡ メール ➡ Select entry ➡ メール ➡ *Clear All* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ Y!
	One Entry (Domain) *Receive by the Domain* ➡ メール ➡ Select entry ➡ メール ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ Y!
	All Entries (Domain) *Receive by the Domain* ➡ メール ➡ Select entry ➡ メール ➡ *Clear All* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ Y!
Restricting complete message retrieval by size	メール ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *PC Mail Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *PC Mail DL* ➡ ● ➡ *Max DL Size* ➡ ● ➡ Select account ➡ ● ➡ Select size ➡ ● ● Effective when PC Mail DL is set to ***All Contents*** or ***DL All From List***.

SMS Settings

Changing SMS Server sent message storage limit	メール ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *SMS Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Expiry Time* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ●
Changing SMS Server number	Start Here メール ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *SMS Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Message Center* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Editing *Setting1* to *Setting3* ➡ ● ➡ Edit number ➡ ● ● Do not change Server number unless instructed to do so.
	Deleting *Setting2* or *Setting3* ➡ メール ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
	Activating *Setting2* or *Setting3* ➡ メール ➡ *Set Default* ➡ ● ● Activated number moves to ***Setting1*** and shifts the others down.
Changing character encoding for composing messages	メール ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *SMS Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Char-code* ➡ ● ➡ Select encoding ➡ ●

Sending Messages

Cannot enter message text or attach files

- Attachment size affects text size limit. In turn, text size affects attachment size limit.

Sending failure appears in Information window

- To resend, follow these steps:
  Sending failure ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select message** ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉ ➡ Y!

Unsent message is not resent automatically

- Auto Resend makes up to two attempts to send unsent messages automatically. Resend unsent message(s) manually.

Set Auto Play File cannot be set

- Apply to one file per message.
- Not available for Graphic Mail.
- May be unavailable for some files.

Messaging Settings are not applied

- Settings are valid for one message, and effective when viewed on compatible handsets/applications.
- Delivery Report/Priority setting may not be effective when sent to mail addresses.
- Priority setting does not affect delivery speed.

Cannot set Messaging Settings

- These settings cannot be applied to a message simultaneously (select one): Set Auto Delete, Reply Request, Forward NG, Delete NG, Quiz, Set Auto Play.

Signature is not inserted automatically

- Auto Insert is available for S! Mail only.

Cannot cancel sent messages

- Short messages may not be canceled.
- Set Sent Cancel is available for S! Mail only.

Cannot send PC Mail

- Some ISPs require SMTP authentication setup in addition to Set Receiving setup. Follow these steps to check User Name and Password for SMTP authentication:
  メール ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***PC Mail Settings*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***PC Mail Account*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select account** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Set Sending*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Sender Auth.*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***SMTP Auth.*** ➡ メール ➡ ***User Name*** **or** ***Password*** ➡ ◉

Incoming Messages

Handset won't ring or vibrate for some incoming messages

- Handset does not ring or vibrate for messages with Low Priority.
- Handset does not ring, vibrate or open Information window for messages filtered as spam.

A confirmation requesting a reply appears

- To reply, choose ***Yes*** and press ◉. Confirmation does not appear for replied messages.

Handset won't respond according to Feeling Mail settings

- Responses set in Phone Book take priority.
- Feeling Mail settings are disabled when:
  - ■ Sender is saved in Phone Book as Secret entry
  - ■ The message was filtered as spam
  - ■ The message was sorted to a Secret folder

Message text appears distorted

- Follow these steps to change encoding: **[Message Window]** ✉ ➡ ***View Settings*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Char-code*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select option** ➡ ◉

Handling Messages

Cannot move messages into some folders

- To move to Secret folders, unlock temporarily or cancel Secret beforehand.

Cannot receive messages

- If ✉ appears, memory is full; delete messages (**P.4-29**).
- If ***out*** appears, move to a place where signal is strong.

S! Mail is not delivered as sent

- Recipient must be subscribed to S! Mail, Super Mail or Long Mail. The maximum size of messages/ attachments handsets can receive varies by make and model. Confirm compatibility with recipient handsets.

Still images are not delivered as sent

- Recipient handset may not be JPEG-compatible. Convert JPEG files to PNG.

Video files are not delivered as sent

- Send video files to S! Mail- or VGS-compatible SoftBank handsets supporting MPEG-4.

5

Internet

Service Basics

Access the Mobile Internet via Yahoo! Keitai, or view PC Internet sites via PC Site Browser.

- Service requires a separate contract; retrieve Network Information to use these services.
- For more about Yahoo! Keitai, see SoftBank Mobile Website (**P.14-23**).

Transmission/Information Fees

Some page content may automatically activate Internet connection incurring transmission fees. Information fees may also apply.

Security

Electronic certificates are saved on handset to support SSL (encryption protocol for Internet transmissions of important/sensitive information).

Opening Secure Pages

- A confirmation appears. Choose ***Yes*** and press ◉ to proceed.
- When a security notice appears, subscribers must decide for themselves whether or not to open the page. Opening secure pages constitutes agreement to the terms of usage. SoftBank, VeriSign Japan, Cybertrust, Entrust Japan, GMO GlobalSign, RSA Security, SECOM Trust Systems and Comodo Japan cannot be held liable for any damages associated with the use of SSL.

Advanced

●Clearing cache (temporarily saved information) ●Clearing authentication information (And more on **P.5-10**)
●Disabling manufacture number auto send for authentication ●Resetting browser settings and stored information (Bookmarks, Saved Pages, etc.) (And more on **P.5-16**)

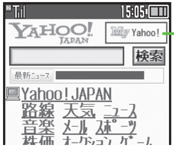
Using Yahoo! Keitai

Using Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu

Browse Yahoo! Keitai sites from Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu.

Internet pages may not open depending on connection/Server status, etc.

1 Y! ➡ **Connection starts**



Cursor

Internet Page

- Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu appears.
- To disconnect, press Y!.

2 **Highlight menu item** ➡ ◉
- Corresponding page opens.
- Repeat 2 to open additional links.

3 電源 ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Page closes**

Returning to Previous Pages

[Internet Page] Y! ➡ Previous page opens

■ Follow these steps to return to the initial page:

[Internet Page] ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Forward* ➡ ◉

Returning to Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu

[Internet Page] ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ ◉

User Authentication

Enter user ID or password ➡ ◉ ➡ Y!

Accessing *メニューリスト* Directly

◉ ➡ *Yahoo!* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Menu List* ➡ ◉

Using History

1 ◉ ➡ ***Yahoo!*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***History*** ➡ ◉

2 **Select record** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Connection starts**
- Corresponding page opens.

3 電源 ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Page closes**

Entering URLs Directly

1 ◉ ➡ ***Yahoo!*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Enter URL*** ➡ ◉

2 **Enter URL** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Connection starts**
- Corresponding page opens.

3 電源 ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Page closes**

Advanced

● Switching browsers ● Using previously entered URLs ● Deleting History records ● Opening History properties ● Sorting History records ● Sending History records via mail (**P.5-10**)

Playing Media during Download

Play files while they transfer from the server (progressive download) or stream media files.

- Save progressive download files, as needed, after playback. (Copy protected files cannot be saved.)
- Streaming media files cannot be saved even after playback.
- Packet transmission fees apply even while playback is paused.

1 On a page, select file ➡ ◉

- Playback starts.

Pausing Playback

◉

- ■ To resume playback, press ◉.
- ■ Progressive download continues even while playback is paused.

Stopping Playback

戻る

- ■ Progressive download continues on the page even while playback is stopped. (Press ◉ to resume playback.)

Stopping Progressive Download

During playback, 戻る ➡ Previous page returns ➡ 戻る

Playback Sound

- Sound is heard from Speaker/Headphones regardless of ᛒSound Output setting.

Advanced

☞ ●Customizing media playback settings ●Streaming from Media Player (**P.5-13**)

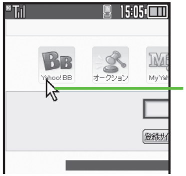
Browsing PC Sites

View PC Internet sites via PC Site Browser.

- Internet pages may not open depending on connection/Server status, etc.
- Browsing PC sites may incur high charges depending on subscribed price plan.

① ● ➡ ***Yahoo!*** ➡ ● ➡ ***PC Site Browser*** ➡ ●

② ***Homepage*** ➡ ● ➡ **Connection starts**



Internet Page

- Yahoo! JAPAN Home opens.
- If a message appears, follow onscreen prompts.
- To disconnect, press Y!.

③ **Highlight menu item** ➡ ●

- Corresponding page opens.
- Repeat ③ to open additional links.

④ 電源 ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ● ➡ **Page closes**

Returning to Previous Pages

[Internet Page] Y! ➡ Previous page opens

■ Follow these steps to return to the initial page:

[Internet Page] メール ➡ *Forward* ➡ ●

Returning to Yahoo! JAPAN Home

[Internet Page] メール ➡ *Homepage* ➡ ●

User Authentication

Enter user ID or password ➡ ● ➡ Y!

Using History

In ②, *History* ➡ ● ➡ Select record ➡ ●

Entering URLs Directly

In ②, *Enter URL* ➡ ● ➡ Enter URL ➡ ●

Hiding Softkeys

[Internet Page] メール ➡ *Convenient Func.* ➡ ● ➡ *Softkey Area* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●

■ To show Softkeys temporarily, press ▶.

Browsing in Wideview

[Internet Page] マナー

■ Use Multi Selector according to page orientation.

Advanced

● Switching browsers ● Using previously entered URLs ● Deleting History records ● Opening History properties ● Sorting History records ● Sending History records via mail (**P.5-10**)

● Hiding navigation map for continuous scroll ● Changing scroll unit ● Hiding PC Site Browser messages (**P.5-12**)

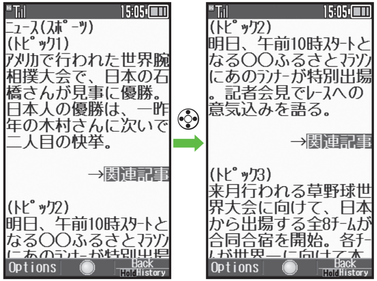
● Selecting script execution option ● Enabling/disabling Ajax (for asynchronous communication) (**P.5-16**)

Basic Operations

Page Browsing

Scrolling Pages

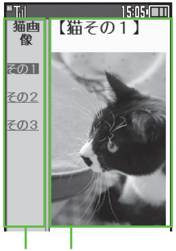
If page content continues beyond view, use ✥ to scroll pages.
Long Press ✥ to scroll continuously.



ﾆｭｰｽ(ｽﾎﾟｰﾂ)
(ﾄﾋﾟｯｸ1)
ｱﾒﾘｶで行われた世界腕相撲大会で、日本の石橋さんが見事に優勝。日本人の優勝は、一昨年の木村さんに次いで二人目の快挙。
→関連記事
(ﾄﾋﾟｯｸ2)
明日、午前10時ｽﾀｰﾄとなる○○ふるさとﾏﾗｿﾝにあのﾗﾝﾅｰが特別出場。記者会見でﾚｰｽへの意気込みを語る。
→関連記事
(ﾄﾋﾟｯｸ3)
来月行われる草野球世界大会に向けて、日本から出場する全8ﾁｰﾑが合同合宿を開始。各ﾁｰ

Switching Frames

On framed pages, Long Press 文字 to switch active frame.



Frames

- In pointer navigation, point to a frame and press ● to select it.
- Otherwise, use ✥ to select one.

Viewing Single Frame

[Internet Page] Select frame ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Convenient Func.* ➡ ● ➡ *Frame In* ➡ ●

■ To return, press 戻る.

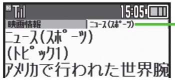
Tabbed Browsing

Open another page in a new tab and switch between tabs.

■ Opening a New Tab

❶ On a page, select menu item ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Tab Menu* ➡ ●

❷ *Open in New Tab* ➡ ●



ﾆｭｰｽ(ｽﾎﾟｰﾂ)
(ﾄﾋﾟｯｸ1)
ｱﾒﾘｶで行われた世界腕

■ Switching Tabs

❶ ✻ (Long) ➡ ↔ Select tab ➡ ●

- In pointer navigation, point to a tab and press ● to open it.

Closing Tabs

✻ (Long) ➡ ↔ Select tab ➡ ● ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Tab Menu* ➡ ● ➡ *Close Tab* or *Close All Others* ➡ ●

Advanced

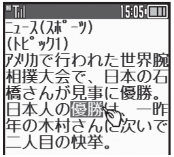
●Looking up copied words in dictionaries ●Using Web Search ●Searching current page ●Jumping to page top/bottom ●Saving files to Data Folder ●Changing Font Size ●Enlarging specific areas ●Disabling automatic image display/sound playback ●Changing scroll unit (And more on **P.5-11** - **5-12**)

Selecting Text

Activate pointer navigation to enable text selection (Drag Mode). Select text to copy or look up words in dictionaries. Follow these steps to use a dictionary:
(Text may not be selectable or linked page may open depending on the site or page.)

1 **On a page, point to first character ➡ ● (Long)**
- Drag Mode is activated.

2 **Highlight text range**



ﾆｭｰｽ(ｽﾎﾟｰﾂ)
(ﾄﾋﾟｯｸ1)
アメリカで行われた世界腕相撲大会で、日本の石橋さんが見事に優勝。日本人の優勝は、一昨年の木村さんに次いで二人目の快挙。

3 **●**

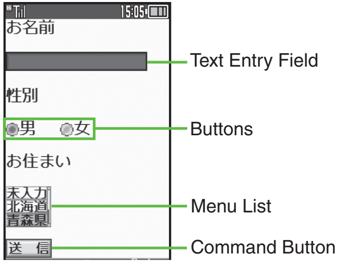
4 **辞書 ➡ Select dictionary ➡ ●**
- Dictionary opens with text inserted.

5 ***Search* ➡ ● ➡ Select word, etc. ➡ ●**

Starting Over
After ③, point to first character ➡ ● ➡ From ②

Additional Page Operations

Enter text or select/execute items.



お名前
性別
●男 ●女
お住まい
未入力
北海道
青森県
送 信

Text Entry

1 **On a page, select text entry field ➡ ●**

2 **Enter text ➡ ●**
- Internet page returns.

Using Entered Text (Input Memory)
[Internet page] Select text entry field ➡ ● ➡ メール ➡ *Insert/Font Size* ➡ ● ➡ *Input Memory* ➡ ● ➡ Select text ➡ ●

Pull-down Menu Item Selection

1 **On a page, select menu list field ➡ ●**

2 **Select item ➡ ●**

When Multiple Selection is Supported
- Select items as needed and press 戻る.

Page Item Indicators

■ Selection Items
Buttons ○ or boxes ☐ appear.

1 **On a page, select button or box ➡ ●**

性別
●男 ●女

- ○/☐ changes to ●/☑.

■ Execution Items
Execute the assigned command.

1 **On a page, select command ➡ ●**

Using Bookmarks & Saved Pages

Bookmarks

Bookmark sites for quick access.

Saving Bookmarks

Some pages may not be saved.

① **On a page, (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Bookmarks* ➡ ◉ ➡ *<Add New Entry>* ➡ ◉**

② **Check/edit URL ➡ ◉**

③ **Check/edit title ➡ ◉**

④ ***Save* ➡ ◉**

Opening Bookmarks

① **◉ ➡ *Yahoo!* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Bookmarks* ➡ ◉**

② **Select title ➡ ◉**

- Corresponding page opens.

Switching Bookmarks Lists
After ①, (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Change List* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select type ➡ ◉
Opening Bookmarks Online
[Internet Page] (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Bookmarks* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select title ➡ ◉

Saved Pages

Save page content; handset opens saved pages without connecting to the Internet.

Saving Pages

Some pages may not be saved.

① **On a page, (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Saved Pages* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Save* ➡ ◉**

② **Check/edit title ➡ ◉**

Opening Saved Pages

① **◉ ➡ *Yahoo!* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Saved Pages* ➡ ◉**

② **Select page ➡ ◉**

- Corresponding page opens.

Switching Saved Pages Lists
After ①, (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Change List* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select type ➡ ◉
Opening Saved Pages Online
[Internet Page] (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Saved Pages* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Open List* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select page ➡ ◉

Advanced

● Deleting titles ● Editing titles ● Changing title order ● Sorting titles into folders ● Deleting pages ● Editing page titles ● Changing page order (And more on **P.5-13 - 5-14**)

Updating Blogs & News

Register RSS-compatible sites; view content updates without opening source sites. Packet transmission fees apply.

Subscribing to RSS Feeds

Indicator below appears for RSS-compatible sites.

Available for PC Site Browser.

1 **On a compatible page, (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Register In RSS Feed* ➡ ◉**

2 **Select feed ➡ ◉ (☐/☑) ➡ Complete selection ➡ (Y!)**

3 ***Save* ➡ ◉**

- Choose ***Yes*** to update immediately or ***No*** and press ◉.

Via RSS Icons

Use RSS icons to subscribe to RSS feeds from sites that are not RSS-compatible. Available for PC Site Browser.

1 **On a page, select icon ➡ ◉**

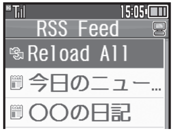
2 ***Yes* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Save* ➡ ◉**

Checking Updates

Follow these steps to update all feeds:

1 **◉ ➡ *Yahoo!* ➡ ◉**

2 ***PC Site Browser* ➡ ◉ ➡ *RSS Feed* ➡ ◉**

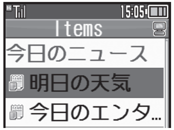


RSS Feed List

3 ***Reload All* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉**

- If a confirmation appears, follow onscreen prompts.

4 **Select feed ➡ ◉**



Title List

5 **Select title ➡ ◉**

- Information appears.

Updating Single RSS Feeds

[RSS Feed List] Select feed ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Reload* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉

■ If a confirmation appears, follow onscreen prompts.

Accessing Source Sites

After 5, select linked title ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉

■ If a message appears, follow onscreen prompts.

Advanced

☞ ●Disabling feed updates ●Sorting feeds into folders ●Deleting feeds ●Sorting feeds ●Opening feed properties ●Exchanging feeds with other devices ●Sending feeds via mail (**P.5-15**)

Connecting & Browsing

General

Switching browsers	On a page, (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Switch Browser* ➡ ◉ ➡ *This Page* or *Linked Page* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select browser ➡ ◉ ● A confirmation may appear when switching to PC Site Browser.
Using previously entered URLs	Start Here ◉ ➡ *Yahoo!* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below **Yahoo! Keitai** *Enter URL* ➡ ◉ ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *URL Entry Log* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select URL ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉ **PC Site Browser** *PC Site Browser* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Enter URL* ➡ ◉ ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *URL Entry Log* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select URL ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉

History

Follow these steps to switch History lists:

(ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Change List* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select browser ➡ ◉

Deleting History records	Start Here ◉ ➡ *Yahoo!* ➡ ◉ ➡ *History* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below **One Record** Select record ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Delete* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉ **All Records** (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Delete All* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉
Opening History properties	◉ ➡ *Yahoo!* ➡ ◉ ➡ *History* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select record ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Details* ➡ ◉
Sorting History records	◉ ➡ *Yahoo!* ➡ ◉ ➡ *History* ➡ ◉ ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Sort* ➡ ◉ ➡ *By Domain* or *By Date* ➡ ◉
Sending History records via mail	◉ ➡ *Yahoo!* ➡ ◉ ➡ *History* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select record ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Send URL* ➡ ◉ ➡ *S! Mail* or *SMS* ➡ ◉ ➡ Complete message ➡ (Y!) ● S! Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.

Memory Operation

For PC Site Browser, perform the following sequence instead of *Browser Settings* ➡ ◉.

PC Site Browser ➡ ◉ ➡ *PC Site Browser Settings* ➡ ◉

Clearing cache (temporarily saved information)	◉ ➡ *Yahoo!* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Browser Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Memory Op.* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Delete Cache* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉
Clearing cookies	◉ ➡ *Yahoo!* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Browser Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Memory Op.* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Delete Cookies* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉
Clearing authentication information	◉ ➡ *Yahoo!* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Browser Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Memory Op.* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Delete Auth Info* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉

Page Operations

Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser

Using linked info	**Dialing Numbers** On a page, highlight number ➡ ◉ ➡ *Call* or *Video Call* ➡ ◉
	Sending Messages On a page, highlight number or mail address ➡ ◉ ➡ *Create Message* or *Create* ➡ ◉ ➡ *S! Mail* or *SMS* ➡ ◉ ➡ Complete message ➡ (Y!) ● For mail addresses, omit mail type selection step.
Copying text	On a page, (メール) ➡ *Copy Text* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select first character ➡ ◉ ➡ Highlight text range ➡ ◉
Looking up copied words in dictionaries	On a page, (メール) ➡ *Convenient Func.* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Copy & Search Dict.* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select first character ➡ ◉ ➡ Highlight text range ➡ ◉ ➡ Select dictionary ➡ ◉ ➡ *Search* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select word, etc. ➡ ◉
Using Web Search	On a page, (メール) ➡ *Convenient Func.* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Web Search* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter search text ➡ ◉
Searching current page	On a page, (メール) ➡ *Convenient Func.* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Search* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter search text ➡ ◉ ● Press ◉ to jump to next search result, if any.
Jumping to page top/bottom	On a page, (メール) ➡ *Convenient Func.* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Jump In Page* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Page Top* or *Page Bottom* ➡ ◉
Opening page properties	On a page, (メール) ➡ *Convenient Func.* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Details* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select item ➡ ◉
Sending URLs via mail	On a page, (メール) ➡ *Convenient Func.* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Send URL* ➡ ◉ ➡ *S! Mail* or *SMS* ➡ ◉ ➡ Complete message ➡ (Y!) ● S! Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.

Handling Flash® files	Start Here On a page, (メール) ➡ *Convenient Func.* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Flash®Menu* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below
	Pausing/Playing *Pause*, *Resume* or *Replay* ➡ ◉
	Selecting Image Quality *Quality* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select quality ➡ ◉
Saving files to Data Folder	Start Here On a page, (メール) ➡ *Save Items* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below
	Files on Page Select file ➡ ◉ ➡ *Save* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter name ➡ ◉ ➡ *Save here* ➡ ◉ ● On a page with background image, select *Save Items* and press ◉ first. ● Some files are saved automatically. ● Confirm signal is strong, battery is adequately charged and that there is enough free memory beforehand.
	Background Images *Save BG. Image* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Save* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter name ➡ ◉ ➡ *Save here* ➡ ◉
Updating page content	On a page, (メール) ➡ *Reload* ➡ ◉ ● To update content in Saved Pages, open a page and follow the steps above.
Changing encoding to read garbled text	On a page, (メール) ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Char-code* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select option ➡ ◉
Opening function shortcuts	On a page, (メール) ➡ *Help* ➡ ◉

Yahoo! Keitai

Changing Font Size	On a page, 3 (Long) to enlarge or 1 (Long) to reduce

PC Site Browser

Switching view	On a page, ✉ ➡ *Small Screen* or *PC Screen* ➡ ◉
Zooming on pages (Zoom Factor)	On a page, 3 (Long) to enlarge or 1 (Long) to reduce
Jumping to specific locations	On a page, 5 (Long) ➡ Quick Movement map appears ➡ Select target location ➡ ◉
Enlarging specific areas	On a page, point to area ➡ 7 (Long) - Use ✣ to move pointer in enlarged view; highlight item and press ◉ to execute it. - To close enlarged view, press a key other than ✣.

Internet Page Settings

Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser

For PC Site Browser, perform the following sequence instead of *Browser Settings* ➡ ◉.

PC Site Browser ➡ ◉ ➡ *PC Site Browser Settings* ➡ ◉

Disabling automatic image display/sound playback	Start Here ◉ ➡ *Yahoo!* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Browser Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Downloads* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below
	Image Display *Images* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Do not Show* ➡ ◉
	Sound Playback *Sounds* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Do not Play* ➡ ◉

Changing Font Size	◉ ➡ *Yahoo!* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Browser Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Font Size* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select size ➡ ◉
Using pointer navigation	Start Here ◉ ➡ *Yahoo!* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Browser Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Cursor Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below
	Activating *Cursor Mode Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Normal Mode* ➡ ◉
	Changing Pointer Speed *Speed Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select speed ➡ ◉
Using handset as primary download storage	◉ ➡ *Yahoo!* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Browser Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Download to* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Prefer Phone* ➡ ◉ - Some files may be saved to Memory Card regardless of this setting.

Yahoo! Keitai

Changing scroll unit	◉ ➡ *Yahoo!* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Browser Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Scroll Unit* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select unit ➡ ◉

PC Site Browser

Hiding navigation map for continuous scroll	◉ ➡ *Yahoo!* ➡ ◉ ➡ *PC Site Browser* ➡ ◉ ➡ *PC Site Browser Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Scroll Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Page Navigation* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Off* ➡ ◉
Changing scroll unit	◉ ➡ *Yahoo!* ➡ ◉ ➡ *PC Site Browser* ➡ ◉ ➡ *PC Site Browser Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Scroll Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Scroll Unit* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select unit ➡ ◉
Hiding PC Site Browser messages	◉ ➡ *Yahoo!* ➡ ◉ ➡ *PC Site Browser* ➡ ◉ ➡ *PC Site Browser Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Warning Message* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Off* ➡ ◉

Streaming & Progressive Download

General

Customizing media playback settings	Start Here During playback, (メール) ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below
	Changing Playback Size *Display Size* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select size ➡ ◉ - Playback size may not change depending on file.
	Setting Backlight Status *Backlight* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select option ➡ ◉ - Selecting ***Norm. Setting*** applies Display Backlight settings.
	Adjusting Sound Effects *Sound Effects* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select effect ➡ ◉

Streaming

Streaming from Media Player	Start Here ◉ ➡ *Media* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Streaming* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below
	Resuming from Stopped Point *Last Played* ➡ ◉
	Using Bookmarks *Bookmarks* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select title ➡ ◉
	Using History *History* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select record ➡ ◉

Bookmarks

Deleting titles	Start Here ◉ ➡ *Yahoo!* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Bookmarks* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below
	One Title Select title ➡ (メール) ➡ *Delete* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉
	All Titles (メール) ➡ *Delete All* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉
Editing titles	◉ ➡ *Yahoo!* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Bookmarks* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select title ➡ (メール) ➡ *Edit* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Title:* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter title ➡ ◉ ➡ (Y!)
Editing bookmarked URLs	◉ ➡ *Yahoo!* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Bookmarks* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select title ➡ (メール) ➡ *Edit* ➡ ◉ ➡ *URL:* ➡ ◉ ➡ Edit ➡ ◉ ➡ (Y!)
Sending bookmarked URLs via mail	◉ ➡ *Yahoo!* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Bookmarks* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select title ➡ (メール) ➡ *Send* ➡ ◉ ➡ *As Message* ➡ ◉ ➡ *S! Mail* or *SMS* ➡ ◉ ➡ Complete message ➡ (Y!) - S! Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.
Changing title order	◉ ➡ *Yahoo!* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Bookmarks* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select title ➡ (メール) ➡ *Change Order* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select target location ➡ ◉
Opening title properties	◉ ➡ *Yahoo!* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Bookmarks* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select title ➡ (メール) ➡ *Details* ➡ ◉

Sorting titles into folders	Start Here ◉ ➡ *Yahoo!* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Bookmarks* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below
	Creating Folders メール ➡ *Create Folder* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter name ➡ ◉
	Moving to Folders Select title ➡ メール ➡ *Move* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select folder ➡ ◉ ➡ *Move* ➡ ◉
	Moving from Folders Select folder ➡ ◉ ➡ Select title ➡ メール ➡ *Move* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Move* ➡ ◉
	Renaming Folders Select folder ➡ メール ➡ *Rename* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter name ➡ ◉
	Deleting All Titles within a Folder Select folder ➡ ◉ ➡ Select title ➡ メール ➡ *Delete All* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉
	Deleting Folders Select folder ➡ メール ➡ *Delete* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉

Saved Pages

Deleting pages	Start Here ◉ ➡ *Yahoo!* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Saved Pages* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below
	One Page Select page ➡ メール ➡ *Delete* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉
	All Pages メール ➡ *Delete All* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉
Editing page titles	◉ ➡ *Yahoo!* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Saved Pages* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select page ➡ メール ➡ *Rename* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter title ➡ ◉
Changing page order	◉ ➡ *Yahoo!* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Saved Pages* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select page ➡ メール ➡ *Change Order* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select target location ➡ ◉
Opening page properties	◉ ➡ *Yahoo!* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Saved Pages* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select page ➡ メール ➡ *Details* ➡ ◉
Switching page list view	◉ ➡ *Yahoo!* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Saved Pages* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select page ➡ メール ➡ *List View* or *Preview View* ➡ ◉

RSS Feeds

Disabling feed updates	◉ ➡ *Yahoo!* ➡ ◉ ➡ *PC Site Browser* ➡ ◉ ➡ *RSS Feed* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select feed ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Manage RSS Feed* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Restrict Update* ➡ ◉
Sorting feeds into folders	Start Here ◉ ➡ *Yahoo!* ➡ ◉ ➡ *PC Site Browser* ➡ ◉ ➡ *RSS Feed* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below
	Creating Folders ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Manage RSS Feed* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Create Folder* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter name ➡ ◉
	Moving to Folders Select feed ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Manage RSS Feed* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Move* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select folder ➡ ◉ ➡ *Move* ➡ ◉
	Renaming Folders Select folder ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Manage RSS Feed* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Rename* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter name ➡ ◉
	Deleting Folders Select folder ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉
Deleting feeds	Start Here ◉ ➡ *Yahoo!* ➡ ◉ ➡ *PC Site Browser* ➡ ◉ ➡ *RSS Feed* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below
	One Entry Select feed ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉
	All Entries ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Manage RSS Feed* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Delete All* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉ ● Alternatively, perform ***Delete RSS Feed List*** in Memory Op. (PC Site Browser Settings) to delete all feeds.

Sorting feeds	◉ ➡ *Yahoo!* ➡ ◉ ➡ *PC Site Browser* ➡ ◉ ➡ *RSS Feed* ➡ ◉ ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Manage RSS Feed* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Sort* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select option ➡ ◉
Opening feed properties	◉ ➡ *Yahoo!* ➡ ◉ ➡ *PC Site Browser* ➡ ◉ ➡ *RSS Feed* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select feed ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Manage RSS Feed* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Details* ➡ ◉
Exchanging feeds with other devices	Start Here ◉ ➡ *Yahoo!* ➡ ◉ ➡ *PC Site Browser* ➡ ◉ ➡ *RSS Feed* ➡ ◉ ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Manage RSS Feed* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below
	Exporting All Feeds *Export All* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select storage media ➡ ◉
	Importing (Adding Feeds) *Import* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select file ➡ ◉ ➡ *As New Items* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* or *No* ➡ ◉ ● If a confirmation appears, follow onscreen prompts.
	Importing (Overwriting Existing Feeds) *Import* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select file ➡ ◉ ➡ *Delete All* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* or *No* ➡ ◉ ● If a confirmation appears, follow onscreen prompts.
Sending feeds via mail	◉ ➡ *Yahoo!* ➡ ◉ ➡ *PC Site Browser* ➡ ◉ ➡ *RSS Feed* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select feed ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Manage RSS Feed* ➡ ◉ ➡ *As Message* ➡ ◉ ➡ Complete message ➡ Y!

Security Settings

Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser

For PC Site Browser, perform the following sequence instead of ***Browser Settings*** ➡ ◉.

PC Site Browser ➡ ◉ ➡ ***PC Site Browser Settings*** ➡ ◉

Disabling manufacture number auto send for authentication	◉ ➡ ***Yahoo!*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Browser Settings*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Security Settings*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Manufacture No.*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Off*** ➡ ◉
Disabling referer information delivery to the Server	◉ ➡ ***Yahoo!*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Browser Settings*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Security Settings*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Send Referer*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Not Send*** ➡ ◉
Enabling/disabling cookies	◉ ➡ ***Yahoo!*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Browser Settings*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Security Settings*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Cookies*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select option** ➡ ◉
Hiding confirmations before entering/ exiting secure pages	◉ ➡ ***Yahoo!*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Browser Settings*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Security Settings*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Secure Prompt*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Do not Show*** ➡ ◉
Opening electronic certificates saved on handset	◉ ➡ ***Yahoo!*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Browser Settings*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Security Settings*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Root Certificates*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select certificate** ➡ ◉
Changing validity of entered user ID/ password	◉ ➡ ***Yahoo!*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Browser Settings*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Security Settings*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Keep Auth Info*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select option** ➡ ◉ ● ***Per Browsing*** retains entered user ID/password during browsing sessions. ***On*** retains such authentication information even after powering handset off. ● Authentication information may not be retained depending on the site.

PC Site Browser

Selecting script execution option	◉ ➡ ***Yahoo!*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***PC Site Browser*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***PC Site Browser Settings*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Security Settings*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Script Settings*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select option** ➡ ◉
Enabling/disabling Ajax (for asynchronous communication)	◉ ➡ ***Yahoo!*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***PC Site Browser*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***PC Site Browser Settings*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Security Settings*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Restrict Ajax*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select option** ➡ ◉

Resetting

For PC Site Browser, perform the following sequence instead of ***Browser Settings*** ➡ ◉.

PC Site Browser ➡ ◉ ➡ ***PC Site Browser Settings*** ➡ ◉

Resetting browser settings and stored information (Bookmarks, Saved Pages, etc.)	◉ ➡ ***Yahoo!*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Browser Settings*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Init. Browser*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ◉
Restoring default handset settings	◉ ➡ ***Yahoo!*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Browser Settings*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Reset Settings*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ◉

Connecting & Browsing

What is the bar at Display bottom?

- This is a data progress bar; the number beside it indicates transmitted (green) or received (red) data.

Page Operations

Internet page does not open completely

- Portions of page content may not appear in tabbed browsing; close other tabs.

Text overlaps

- The site may be designed for browsing on PCs; try ***Tiny*** font size.
- Text may overlap when Zoom Factor is used; adjust scale.

Cannot access other functions while browsing the Internet

- Multi Job may be active. When switching between browsers, additional function activation is disabled; close either browser and retry.

6

Camera & Imaging

Getting Started

Capture still images or record video.

Various Image Sizes

Select small sizes to send captured images/recorded video via S! Mail*; select larger sizes for higher resolutions.

Multiple Shooting Modes

Apply effect or add frame, capture successive/panoramic or scan images.

Auto Focus

Measures the distance between subjects and camera to adjust focus.

Review

Open/play last saved mobile camera file quickly; access older files as needed.

*May not be delivered as sent depending on image/recording size or recipient device.

Important Mobile Camera Usage Notes

- Clean dust/smudges from lens cover with soft dry cloth before use.
- Mobile camera is a precision instrument, however, some pixels may appear brighter or darker.
- Shooting/saving images while handset is hot may affect the image quality.
- Exposing lens to direct sunlight may damage color filter and affect image color.

Auto Shut-off

- Before image capture/recording, mobile camera shuts down after a period of inactivity and handset returns to Standby.

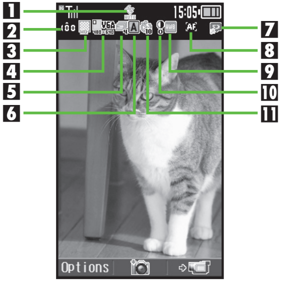
Shutter Click

- Shutter click and Self-timer tone sound at fixed volume regardless of handset settings.

Display Indicators

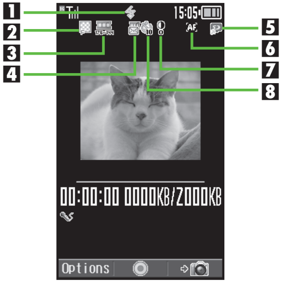
The following indicators appear at the top of Display.

Photo Viewfinder



1	Mobile Light	7	Save to
2	Memory	8	Focus
3	Picture Quality	9	White Balance
4	Picture Size	10	Exposure
5	Continuous Shoot	11	Self-timer
6	Scene		

Video Viewfinder



1	Mobile Light	5	Save to
2	Video Quality	6	Focus
3	Record Size	7	Exposure
4	Record Time	8	Self-timer

Advanced

- Opening Help (**P.6-14**)

Capturing Still Images

1 **文字 ➡ Frame subject on Display**

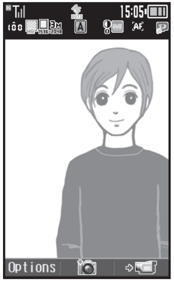
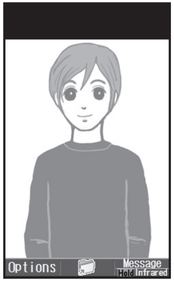


Photo Viewfinder

2 ◉



Captured Image Window

- Shutter clicks; captured image appears. (To discard file and start over, press 戻る.)

3 ◉

- Image is saved. (Viewfinder returns.)
- Open saved images via Review or Data Folder.

4 **電源 ➡ Camera shuts down**

Sending Captured Images via Mail

[Captured Image Window] Y! ➡ Complete message ➡ Y!

Mobile Light

- Mobile Light may illuminate automatically depending on ambient light level. Follow these steps to turn setting off:

[Photo Viewfinder] メール ➡ *Mobile Light* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Off* ➡ ◉

■ Pre-Image Capture Operations

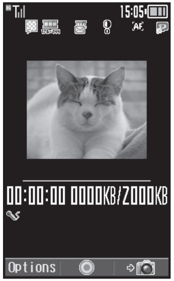
Zoom In/Out	▲/▼
Toggle Mode	Y!
Adjust Brightness	◀/▶
Change Image Size	5
Toggle Mobile Light Mode	#
Open Help	0

Advanced

● Adjusting brightness ● Adjusting focus quickly for close-up shots ● Changing Mobile Light mode ● Changing shutter click sound ● Changing image size ● Changing mode according to lighting or subject ● Adjusting image color to lighting conditions (And more on **P.6-14** - **6-15**)

Recording Video

1 📷文字 ➡ Y!

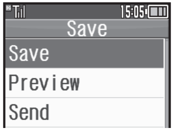


Video Viewfinder

2 **Frame subject on Display ➡ ●**

- Recording starts after a tone. (To start over, press 戻る.)

3 ●



Video Save Menu

- Recording stops with a tone. (To discard file and start over, press 戻る.)

4 ***Save*** **➡ ●**

- Video is saved. (Viewfinder returns.)
- Play saved video via Review, Data Folder or Media Player.

5 電源 **➡ Camera shuts down**

■ Pre-Recording Operations

Zoom In/Out	↑/↓
Toggle Mode	Y!
Adjust Brightness	←/→
Change Record Size	5なJKL
Toggle Mobile Light Mode	#
Open Help	0わをん

Playing Unsaved Video

In ④, *Preview* ➡ ●

Sending Recorded Video via Mail

In ④, *Send* ➡ ● ➡ *Save and Send* ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ Y!

- ■ May not be delivered as sent depending on recording size or recipient device.

Incoming Calls

- If a call arrives before video is saved, recorded clip is temporarily saved. End the call to return.

If Battery Runs Low

- Recording stops. (Recorded clip is saved.)

Advanced

☞ ●Adjusting focus quickly for close-up shots ●Changing Mobile Light mode (And more on **P.6-14**)
●Changing recording time/size ●Enlarging Viewfinder size ●Recording video without sound (**P.6-15**)

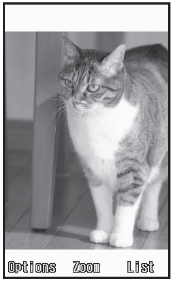
Opening Saved Files

Opening Last Saved File

Open/play last saved mobile camera file; access older files as needed.

❶ ◉ ➡ *Camera* ➡ ◉

❷ *Review* ➡ ◉



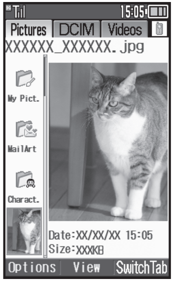
Review Window

- To end, press ☎.

Enlarging Images
After ❷, ◉
Pausing/Resuming Video
After ❷, ◉ (press to pause/resume)
Opening Help
[Review Window] 0

Accessing Older Files

❶ **In Review window, Y!**



XXXXXX_XXXXXX.jpg
Date:XX/XX/XX 15:05
Size:XXXKB

Review File List

- File list appears.
- Press Y! to toggle lists.

❷ **Select file ➡ ◉**
- File opens/plays.

Using Shooting Modes

May be unavailable depending on selected image/recording size.

Self-timer

① **In Photo/Video Viewfinder, メール ➡ *Self-timer* ➡ ◉**

② **Select time ➡ ◉**

③ **Frame subject on Display ➡ ◉**

- After selected time elapses, captured image appears or recording starts.
- To stop recording, press ◉.
- For more, see operation descriptions on **P.6-4** or **P.6-5**.

Releasing Shutter during Countdown
After ③, ◉

Incoming Calls/Alarm during Countdown

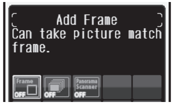
- Countdown stops. (Self-timer remains active.)

Continuous Shoot (Photo Camera)

Available Modes:

4 Pictures	Capture four separate images with Index Image
9 Pictures	Capture nine separate images with Index Image
Overlapped	Capture five images to create a composite image

① **In Photo Viewfinder, メール ➡ *Modes* ➡ ◉**


Add Frame
Can take picture match frame.

Mode Menu

② ***Continuous Shoot* ➡ ◉**

③ **Select mode ➡ ◉ ➡ Select speed ➡ ◉**

④ **Frame subject on Display ➡ ◉**

- After image capture, Index Image or a composite image appears.
- When shooting speed is set to ***Manual*** (4 Pictures and 9 Pictures modes), repeat ④ for each frame.

⑤ **◉ (Long)**

- All captured images are saved.

Saving the Selected Image
After ④, ◎ (select image) ➡ ◉

Adding Frames (Photo Camera)

① **In mode menu, *Add Frame* ➡ ◉**

② ***Preset Frames* ➡ ◉**

③ **Select frame ➡ ◉**

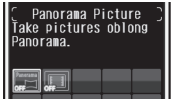
④ **Frame subject on Display ➡ ◉**

- Captured image appears.
- Press ◉ to save image. (Viewfinder returns.)

Using Frames in Data Folder
In ②, *Data Folder* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select frame ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉ ➡ Frame subject on Display ➡ ◉

Panorama Picture (Photo Camera)

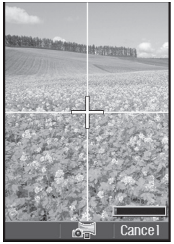
1 In mode menu, *Panorama/Scanner* ➡ ◉


[Panorama Picture]
Take pictures oblong Panorama.

Panorama/Scanner Menu

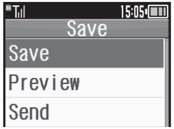
2 *Panorama Picture* ➡ ◉ ➡ *On* ➡ ◉

3 Frame subject on Display ➡ ◉



4 Move handset slowly to keep + aligned with either of yellow lines

5 ◉



Save Menu

- Image is captured and Save menu opens.
- Image is captured automatically when the bar (▬) turns blue.

6 *Save* ➡ ◉

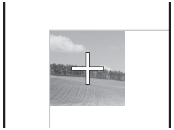
- Image is saved.

Checking Unsaved Images
In ⑥, *Preview* ➡ ◉

Scanning Images (Photo Camera)

1 In Panorama/Scanner menu, *Scanner* ➡ ◉

2 Select size ➡ ◉ ➡ Frame subject on Display ➡ ◉



- Move handset slowly to scan the area to capture. (Refer to indicators on Display.)

3 ◉

- Image is captured and Save menu opens.

4 *Save* ➡ ◉

- Image is saved.

Checking Unsaved Images
In ④, *Preview* ➡ ◉

Advanced

☞ ●Changing panorama/scanner settings ●Changing panorama/scanner image preview method (**P.6-15**)

Picture Editor

Picture Editor Options

The following options are available. Some images may not be editable depending on file type and size.

Resize	Select from preset sizes or crop image
Frame	Add Frame to images
Paste	Add text/dates to images
Retouch	Dress up images with preloaded visual effects
Stamp	Add stamps to images
Face Arrange	Make smiley, angry or sad faces
Correction	Correct images
Rotate	Rotate images
File Format	Convert file format and change file size

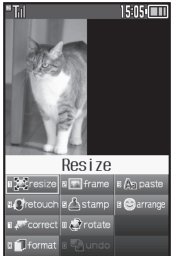
Basic Operation

1 ● ➡ ***Pictures etc.*** ➡ ●

2 ***Pictures*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select image** ➡ ●

3 メール ➡ ***Edit*** ➡ ●

4 ***Picture Editor*** ➡ ●



Picture Editor Menu

5 **Select effect** ➡ ● ➡ **Edit**

- To start over, press 戻る.

6 **When finished,** Y!

7 ***Save as New*** ➡ ●

- To overwrite, select ***Overwrite*** and press ●. (Omit 8.)

8 **Enter name** ➡ ● ➡ ***Save here*** ➡ ●

Canceling Effects

After 5, *Undo* ➡ ●

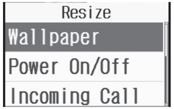
- To restore effect immediately after canceling, select ***Redo*** and press ●.

Changing Image Size

Select from preset sizes or crop image.

Resize to Preset Size

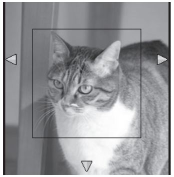
1 In Picture Editor menu, *Resize* ➡ ◉


Resize
Wallpaper
Power On/Off
Incoming Call

Resize Window

2 Select size ➡ ◉

3 ✥ Specify image area



- If crop frame does not appear, omit ③.

4 ◉

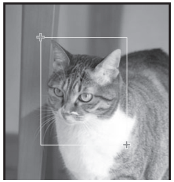
- Editing is complete.

Zooming In/Out
After ③, ﾒｰﾙ ➡ ⇕ ➡ ④

Cropping Images

1 In Resize window, *Cut* ➡ ◉

2 ✥ Move + to the upper left corner of the portion to crop ➡ ﾒｰﾙ



3 ✥ Move + to the lower right corner of the portion to crop ➡ ◉

4 ◉

- Editing is complete.

Specifying Image Area
After ③, ✥ ➡ ④
Zooming In/Out
After ③, ﾒｰﾙ ➡ ⇕ ➡ ④

Applying Visual Effects

Render in sepia tones or add blur, etc.

1 In Picture Editor menu, *Retouch* ➡ ◉

2 Select effect ➡ ◉

3 ◉

- Editing is complete.

Adding Frames

1 In Picture Editor menu, *Frame* ➡ ◉

2 Select frame ➡ ◉

3 ◉

- Editing is complete.

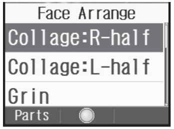
Advanced

● Using additional editing options (**P.6-15** - **6-16**)

Face Arrange

Make faces smiley, sad, etc.

① **In Picture Editor menu, *Face Arrange* ➡ ◉**



Face Arrange
Collage:R-half
Collage:L-half
Grin

Face Arrange Menu

② **Select type ➡ ◉**

③ **◉**

- Editing is complete.

Important Face Arrange Usage Note

- When using Face Arrange, take care not to create images that may embarrass or offend others. Always obtain permission before photographing others.

Adjusting Positions

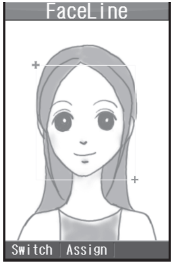
Change the default positions and sizes of targets to fit the image.

① **In Face Arrange menu, ﾒｰﾙ ➡ ﾒｰﾙ**

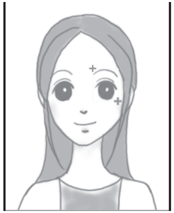
- A rectangle appears with + in the upper left corner.

② **✥ Move + to top left of face ➡ ﾒｰﾙ**

③ **✥ Move + to bottom right of face**



④ **◉**



- Face line is set. Set the eyes and then mouth in the same way.

⑤ **◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Save here* ➡ ◉**

- Image is saved as a new entry with Face Arrange positions adjusted. Complete Face Arrange. Face Arrange is applied to the adjusted positions.

Composite

Composite Options

The following options are available. Some images may not be editable depending on file type and size.

Split Picture	Combine up to four reduced images into one
Merge Panorama	Combine two still images into one

Panorama Images

Panorama Image Effects:

Near View	Best suited for close-up shots
Document	Use for images with text
Standard	Apply to other images

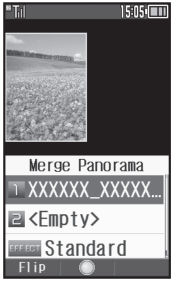
① ◉ ➡ ***Pictures etc.*** ➡ ◉

② ***Pictures*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select image** ➡ ◉

③ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ ***Edit*** ➡ ◉

④ ***Composite*** ➡ ◉

⑤ ***Merge Panorama*** ➡ ◉



Merge Panorama
1 XXXXXX_XXXXX...
2 <Empty>
EFFECT Standard
Flip

- File selected in ② is set as left image.

⑥ ***<Empty>*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select image** ➡ ◉

⑦ ***EFFECT*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select effect** ➡ ◉

- Editing is complete.

⑧ **When finished,** Y!

- Merged image appears.

⑨ ◉

⑩ **Enter name** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Save here*** ➡ ◉

Changing Images
After ⑥, select image ➡ ◉ ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ **Select image** ➡ ◉
Switching Image Positions
After ⑥, ﾒｰﾙ

Advanced

Combining reduced images (**P.6-16**)

Printing Images

Digital Print Order Format (DPOF)

Select images from Memory Card and specify the number of copies to print on DPOF-compatible printers, or at digital printing services.
DPOF settings made on other devices are unusable; delete existing settings to create new ones on handset.

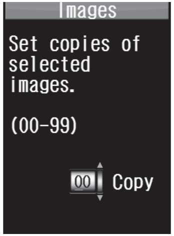
① ◉ ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ◉ ➡ •○• ***Phone/SD***

② ***Memory Card*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***DPOF*** ➡ ◉

③ ***Num. of Copies*** ➡ ◉

④ ***SelectPicEach*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select folder** ➡ ◉

⑤ **Select image** ➡ ﾒｰﾙ


Images
Set copies of selected images.
(00-99)
00 Copy

⑥ **Enter a number of copies to print** ➡ ◉
- For more settings, repeat ⑤ - ⑥.

⑦ Y!

Applying a Number to All Images
In ④, *SelectAllPics* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter a number of copies to print ➡ ◉
Canceling Specified Number
In ⑥, enter *00* ➡ ◉ ➡ Y!
Viewing Current Print Settings
In ③, *Check Settings* ➡ ◉

Using Printers

Connect handset to a Bluetooth®-compatible printer and print images in Pictures folder.
- Activate Bluetooth® on the printer.
- Some images may not be sent depending on file type and size.

① ◉ ➡ ***Pictures etc.*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Pictures*** ➡ ◉

② **Select image** ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ ***Print*** ➡ ◉

③ ***Via Bluetooth*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select printer** ➡ ◉

④ ***Yes*** ➡ ◉
- To cancel, press Y!.

When Authorization Code is Required
Enter Authorization Code ➡ ◉

Advanced

☞ ● Changing print settings (**P.6-16**)

Photo Camera & Video Camera

General

Opening Help	**In Photo/Video Viewfinder, ⊖ ➡ *Help* ➡ ⊙** - Press Ⓨ to toggle Help window for key assignments and indicator descriptions.

Capturing

Adjusting brightness	**In Photo/Video Viewfinder, ⊖ ➡ *Shooting Settings* or *Record Settings* ➡ ⊙ ➡ *Exposure* ➡ ⊙ ➡ Adjust level**
Adjusting focus quickly for close-up shots	**In Photo/Video Viewfinder, ⊖ ➡ *Shooting Settings* or *Record Settings* ➡ ⊙ ➡ *Focus Setting* ➡ ⊙ ➡ *Macro* ➡ ⊙**
Changing Mobile Light mode	**In Photo/Video Viewfinder, ⊖ ➡ *Mobile Light* ➡ ⊙ ➡ Select option ➡ ⊙** - Mobile Light goes out automatically after ten minutes. Reactivate mobile camera to re-illuminate it. - Do not shine Mobile Light in eyes.
Adjusting focus manually	**In Photo/Video Viewfinder, ⊖ ➡ *Shooting Settings* or *Record Settings* ➡ ⊙ ➡ *Focus Setting* ➡ ⊙ ➡ *Manual Focus* ➡ ⊙ ➡ ↕ Adjust focus ➡ ⊙** - To readjust focus, press 📷.
Locking focus	**In Photo/Video Viewfinder, 📷** - Frame subject in center of Display first. - To start over, press 📷 again.
Changing image quality	**In Photo/Video Viewfinder, ⊖ ➡ *Picture Quality* or *Video Quality* ➡ ⊙ ➡ Select quality ➡ ⊙**

Saving

Activating automatic saving	**In Photo/Video Viewfinder, ⊖ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ⊙ ➡ *Auto Save* ➡ ⊙ ➡ *On* ➡ ⊙**
Changing save location	**In Photo/Video Viewfinder, ⊖ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ⊙ ➡ *Save Pictures to* or *Save Videos to* ➡ ⊙ ➡ Select option ➡ ⊙**

Photo Camera

General

Changing shutter click sound	**In Photo Viewfinder, ⊖ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ⊙ ➡ *Shutter Sound* ➡ ⊙ ➡ Select pattern ➡ ⊙** - Shutter click sounds for continuous shooting and panorama/scanner image capture are fixed.
Hiding indicators	**In Photo Viewfinder, ⊖ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ⊙ ➡ *Display Icons* ➡ ⊙ ➡ *Icon Off* ➡ ⊙**
Selecting send option assigned to Ⓨ	**In Photo Viewfinder, ⊖ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ⊙ ➡ *Set Send Key* ➡ ⊙ ➡ *Short Press* or *Long Press* ➡ ⊙ ➡ Select option ➡ ⊙** - Select send option separately for each key press method.
Releasing shutter remotely with a Bluetooth® watch	**In Photo Viewfinder, press the corresponding button on Bluetooth® watch** - Connect handset to a Bluetooth® watch and set Set Remote Shutter to ***On*** beforehand. For details, see the Bluetooth® watch guide.
Disabling remote shutter control via Bluetooth® watches	**In Photo Viewfinder, ⊖ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ⊙ ➡ *Set Remote Shutter* ➡ ⊙ ➡ *Off* ➡ ⊙** - Available when a Bluetooth® watch is registered.
Changing focus frame design	**In Photo Viewfinder, ⊖ ➡ *Shooting Settings* ➡ ⊙ ➡ *Focus Setting* ➡ ⊙ ➡ *Focus Mark* ➡ ⊙ ➡ Select pattern ➡ ⊙**

Capturing

Changing image size	In Photo Viewfinder, ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Picture Size* ➡ ⦿ ➡ Select size ➡ ⦿
Changing mode according to lighting or subject	In Photo Viewfinder, ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Scene* ➡ ⦿ ➡ Select mode ➡ ⦿
Adjusting image color to lighting conditions	In Photo Viewfinder, ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Shooting Settings* ➡ ⦿ ➡ *White Balance* ➡ ⦿ ➡ Select mode ➡ ⦿

Panorama/Scanner

Changing panorama/scanner settings	Start Here In Photo Viewfinder, ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ⦿ ➡ *Panorama Settings* ➡ ⦿ ➡ See below
	Hiding Guides *Assisting Lines* ➡ ⦿ ➡ *Off* ➡ ⦿
	Locking Display Brightness during Image Capture *AE-Lock* ➡ ⦿ ➡ *Enable* ➡ ⦿
Changing panorama/scanner image preview method	After panorama/scanner image capture, *Preview* ➡ ⦿ ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Manual Scroll* or *Full Image* ➡ ⦿

Video Camera

Recording

Changing recording time/size	In Video Viewfinder, ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Record Time/Size* ➡ ⦿ ➡ *For Message* or *Extended* ➡ ⦿ ➡ Select size ➡ ⦿
Enlarging Viewfinder size	In Video Viewfinder, ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Display Size* ➡ ⦿ ➡ *Enlarge* ➡ ⦿
Recording video without sound	In Video Viewfinder, ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Microphone* ➡ ⦿ ➡ *Off* ➡ ⦿

Editing Images

Picture Editor

Using additional editing options	Start Here ⦿ ➡ *Pictures etc.* ➡ ⦿ ➡ *Pictures* ➡ ⦿ ➡ Select file ➡ ⦿ ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Edit* ➡ ⦿ ➡ *Picture Editor* ➡ ⦿ ➡ See below
	Changing Text/Outline Color *Paste* ➡ ⦿ ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ Select text color ➡ ⦿ ➡ 💡 ➡ Select outline color ➡ ⦿ ➡ Y!
	Adding Text *Paste* ➡ ⦿ ➡ *Free Text* ➡ ⦿ ➡ Enter text ➡ ⦿ ➡ ✥ Move text ➡ ⦿
	Adding Dates *Paste* ➡ ⦿ ➡ *Date* ➡ ⦿ ➡ ✥ Move date ➡ ⦿
	Adding Stamps *Stamp* ➡ ⦿ ➡ Select stamp ➡ ⦿ ➡ ✥ Move stamp ➡ ⦿
	Correcting Image Parameters *Correction* ➡ ⦿ ➡ Select type ➡ ⦿ ➡ ⦿
	Rotating Images *Rotate* ➡ ⦿ ➡ Select type ➡ ⦿ ➡ ⦿
	Converting File Format *File Format* ➡ ⦿ ➡ *File Format* ➡ ⦿ ➡ Select format ➡ ⦿ ● Changing file format may affect file size/image quality. ● To return to Picture Editor menu, press 戻る.

Using additional editing options	Start Here ◉ ➡ *Pictures etc.* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Pictures* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select file ➡ ◉ ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Edit* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Picture Editor* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below
	Changing File Size *File Format* ➡ ◉ ➡ *File Size* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select size ➡ ◉ ● Changing file size may affect image quality. ● To return to Picture Editor menu, press 戻る.

Composite

Combining reduced images	Start Here ◉ ➡ *Pictures etc.* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Pictures* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select file ➡ ◉ ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Edit* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Composite* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below
	Creating Split Picture *SplitPicture 240x400* or *SplitPicture 240x320* ➡ ◉ ➡ *<Empty>* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select file ➡ ◉ ➡ When finished, Y! ➡ Enter name ➡ ◉ ➡ *Save here* ➡ ◉ ● Repeat from selecting *<Empty>* as needed.
	Previewing Split Picture While creating Split Picture, ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *View Composite* ➡ ◉
	Changing Images While creating Split Picture, select image ➡ ◉ ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ Select another ➡ ◉
	Deleting Images While creating Split Picture, select image ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Remove* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉

DPOF

Changing print settings	Start Here ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ ↔ *Phone/SD* ➡ *Memory Card* ➡ ◉ ➡ *DPOF* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below
	Adding Dates to Prints *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Add Date* ➡ ◉ ➡ *On* ➡ ◉
	Creating an Index Print *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Index Print* ➡ ◉ ➡ *On* ➡ ◉
	Resetting *Reset Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉

Mobile Camera

Mobile camera won't activate/shuts down automatically

- Battery may be low. Charge battery or install a charged battery.

Cannot use Auto Save

- Auto Save is not available when Save Pictures to is set to ***Ask Each Time***.

Editing Images

Cannot save/send edited images

- Edited images may be too large to save or send via mail.

DPOF

Cannot specify print settings properly

- If Memory Card image files have been deleted or renamed on PCs or other devices, reset print settings and start over with settings.

7

Media Player & S! Applications

Media Basics

Use Media Player to play music/video on 841SH s.

- Download media files from Mobile Internet sites via Media Player or transfer files from PCs.
- Transfer PC music files and save them on Memory Card.

Music File Support

My Music
(Handset/Memory Card)
Downloads/Transferred Files

WMA
(Memory Card)
Transferred WMA Files

Video File Support

My Videos
(Handset/Memory Card)
Downloads/Recorded Files

Playback Precautions

- Media Player is not compatible with some recording/playback formats. Files may not play depending on the Memory Card status.
- Playback stops for incoming calls.
- If battery is low, Media Player will not play. Playback stops if battery runs low during playback.
- Turn down the volume if distortion is noticeable in Speaker sound.
- Handset plays media while it downloads (streaming/progressive download). Packet transmission fees apply even while playback is paused.

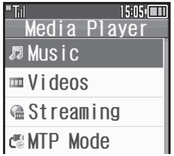
Compatibility

- Files transferred from PCs cannot be used as ringtones or System Sounds.

Downloading Media Files

Download media files from the Internet. Read information (price, expiry date, etc.) on the source site.

❶ ◉ ➡ ***Media*** ➡ ◉



Media Player Menu

❷ ***Music*** **or** ***Videos*** ➡ ◉

❸ ***Download Music*** **or** ***Download Videos*** ➡ ◉

- Follow the links to download media.

Saving Music Files from PCs

- Use software to convert music file format.
- For software usage and specifications, see the provider's website, etc.
- SoftBank Mobile does not guarantee compatibility with any software.
- USB Cable may be purchased separately.

Handling Transferred Files

- Copyright laws limit duplicated material to private use only.
- Files created with PC software, etc. may not play.
- Comply with copyright and other intellectual property laws when using obtained files.

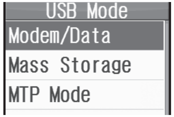
Saving AAC Files

Convert PC music files to 841SH s-compatible format (**P.14-21**), then save to corresponding Memory Card folder (**P.14-24**) via Mass Storage. Install USB Cable driver beforehand.

Saving WMA Files

Follow these steps to save WMA files via compatible software:
(Copy protected files can only be played on the handset with which the files were transferred.)

❶ **Connect handset to a PC via USB Cable**



❷ ***MTP Mode*** ➡ ◉

- Copy music from PC. Refer to the software's help menu for operational instructions.

❸ Y! ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Connection ends**

- Disconnect USB Cable.

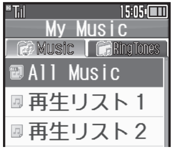
If Menu in ❶ Does Not Appear

- Follow these steps:
  ◉ ➡ ***Tools*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ ***Connectivity*** ➡ ***USB Mode*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **From ❷**
  - ■ Operations on the PC may be required; if prompted, follow onscreen instructions.

Playing Music

❶ ◉ ➡ *Media* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Music* ➡ ◉

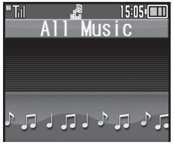
❷ *My Music* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ Select tab (folder)



Music Playlists Window

❸ *All Music* ➡ ◉

❹ Select file ➡ ◉



Music Playback Window

- Album art appears for compatible Chaku-Uta Full® files. (WMA album art is not supported.)

Using Other Functions while Playing Music
After ❹, 戻る or 電源

■ To stop playback, follow these steps in Standby:
電源 ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉

Playing WMA Files
In ❷, *WMA* ➡ ◉ ➡ From ❸

Searching Music Files
After ❸, メール ➡ *Search* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter search text ➡ ◉

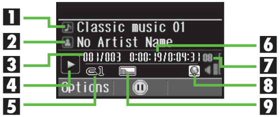
Lyric Display-Compatible Files
- Press Y! to display lyrics.

Music Playback Operations

Replay	← (Long Press: Rewind*)
Skip Forward	→ (Long Press: Fast Forward*)
Volume Down	↓ (Long Press: Mute)
Volume Up or Cancel Mute	↑
Pause	◉
Stop	In Pause, 戻る
Switch Sound Output	A/a (Long)
Open Help	0わをん

*Release for playback.

Music Playback Window Description



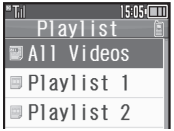
1	Title	6	Elapsed time
2	Artist name	7	Volume
3	Track number	8	Information link
4	Status	9	Sound Effects
5	Playback Mode		

Advanced

●Resuming from stopped point ●Specifying start point ●Accessing linked information ●Switching audio output to wireless device ●Playing repeatedly or randomly ●Changing Sound Effects (**P.7-8**)

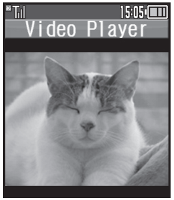
Playing Video

1. ◉ ➡ *Media* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Videos* ➡ ◉
2. *My Videos* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Memory Card* or *Phone Memory* ➡ ◉



Video Playlists Window

3. *All Videos* ➡ ◉
4. Select file ➡ ◉



Video Playback Window

5. 戻る ➡ Playback stops

Searching Video Files

After ③, ㋱ ➡ *Search* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter search text ➡ ◉

At Alarm Time

- Playback pauses.

Video Recorded on Other Devices

- Video image may appear rotated.

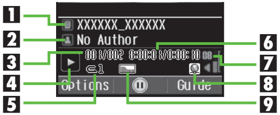
Video Playback Operations

For pause, volume up/down, sound output or help, see **P.7-4** "Music Playback Operations."

Replay	◁ (Long Press: Rewind*)
Skip Forward	▷ (Long Press in Pause: Advance Frame, Long Press: Fast Forward*)
Toggle Display Size	2

*Release for playback.

Video Playback Window Description



1	Title	6	Elapsed time
2	Author name	7	Volume
3	Clip number	8	Information link
4	Status	9	Sound Effects
5	Playback Mode		

Advanced

☞ ●Resuming from stopped point ●Specifying start point ●Accessing linked information ●Switching audio output to wireless device ●Playing repeatedly or randomly ●Changing Sound Effects ●Changing playback size ●Setting Backlight status ●Hiding linked information (**P.7-8**)

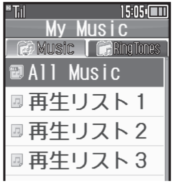
Using Playlists

Playlists store playback orders. Add favorite media files to Playlists, or organize files by artist/genre.
Playlists store only file locations. Source files remain in All Music or All Videos.

Adding to Playlist

Follow these steps to add a music file to ***再生リスト 1***:

1. ◉ ➡ ***Media*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Music*** ➡ ◉
2. ***My Music*** ➡ ◉



My Music
Music RingTones
All Music
再生リスト 1
再生リスト 2
再生リスト 3

Playlists Window

3. ***All Music*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select file** ➡ ﾒｰﾙ
4. ***Add to Playlist*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***再生リスト 1*** ➡ ◉

Renaming Playlists

1. **In Playlists window, select Playlist ➡** ﾒｰﾙ
2. ***Edit List Title*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Enter name** ➡ ◉

Advanced

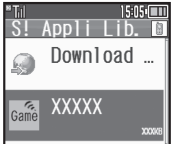
☞ ●Organizing Playlists ●Sorting files ●Opening properties ●Deleting All WMA files ●Downloading Contents Keys (**P.7-9**)
●Organizing Playlists ●Sorting files ●Downloading Contents Keys ●Opening properties (**P.7-9** - **7-10**)

Using S! Applications

Try out the preloaded S! Applications or download and use 841SH s-compatible S! Applications, including games.
Refer to the S! Application's help menu or the source Internet site, etc. for operational instructions.

❶ ◉ ➡ ***S! Appli*** ➡ ◉

❷ ***S! Appli Library*** ➡ ◉



S! Appli Library

❸ **Select application** ➡ ◉

Network S! Applications

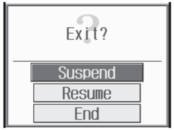
- A message appears indicating that Internet connection is required. Follow onscreen instructions.

Incoming Calls

- Incoming calls automatically pause S! Application.

Exiting S! Applications

❶ ⏻電源



❷ ***End*** ➡ ◉

Pausing S! Applications

In ❷, *Suspend* ➡ ◉

Resuming S! Applications

◉ ➡ *Resume* ➡ ◉

■ Select ***Cancel*** to open Main Menu and keep the S! Application paused. (Additional function activation may be disabled depending on the S! Application.)

■ Select ***End*** to exit the S! Application.

Advanced

● Downloading S! Applications ● Adjusting S! Application sound volume ● Canceling surround effect ● Setting handset responses to incoming transmissions ● Setting S! Application to activate in Standby ● Setting Permissions ● Opening properties ● Moving S! Applications to Memory Card ● Changing S! Application settings ● Deleting S! Applications ● Restoring default S! Application settings ● Restoring default S! Appli Library ● Synchronizing Memory Card S! Applications with 841SH s ● Opening Java™ license information (**P.7-10 - 7-11**)

Media Playback

Music & Video

Resuming from stopped point	⦿ ➡ *Media* ➡ ⦿ ➡ *Music* or *Videos* ➡ ⦿ ➡ *Last Played* ➡ ⦿
Specifying start point	During playback, ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Time Search* ➡ ⦿ ➡ Enter time ➡ ⦿
Accessing linked information	During playback, ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Access Web Link* ➡ ⦿ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ⦿
Switching audio output to wireless device	⦿ ➡ *Media* ➡ ⦿ ➡ *Music* or *Videos* ➡ ⦿ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ⦿ ➡ ᛒ*Sound Output* ➡ ⦿ ➡ *Bluetooth Device* ➡ ⦿

Music

Playing repeatedly or randomly	Start Here During playback, ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Playback Mode* ➡ ⦿ ➡ See below
	Repeat One File *Repeat* ➡ ⦿
	Repeat All Files *Repeat All* ➡ ⦿
	Play Randomly *Random* ➡ ⦿
	Repeat Randomly *Random Repeat* ➡ ⦿
Changing Sound Effects	During playback, ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Sound Effects* ➡ ⦿ ➡ Select effect ➡ ⦿

Video

Playing repeatedly or randomly	Start Here During playback, ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ⦿ ➡ *Playback Mode* ➡ ⦿ ➡ See below
	Repeat One File *Repeat* ➡ ⦿
	Repeat All Files *Repeat All* ➡ ⦿
	Play Randomly *Random* ➡ ⦿
Changing Sound Effects	During playback, ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ⦿ ➡ *Sound Effects* ➡ ⦿ ➡ Select effect ➡ ⦿
Changing playback size	During playback, ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ⦿ ➡ *Display Size* ➡ ⦿ ➡ Select size ➡ ⦿
Setting Backlight status	During playback, ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ⦿ ➡ *Backlight* ➡ ⦿ ➡ Select option ➡ ⦿ ● Selecting ***Norm. Setting*** applies Display Backlight settings.
Hiding linked information	During playback, ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ⦿ ➡ *Web Link Setting* ➡ ⦿ ➡ *Off* ➡ ⦿

Managing Music Files

Organizing Playlists	Start Here ◉ ➡ *Media* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Music* ➡ ◉ ➡ *My Music* ➡ ◉ ➡ ↔ Select tab (folder) ➡ See below
	Adding New Playlists ✉ ➡ *Add New Playlist* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter name ➡ ◉
	Deleting Playlists Select Playlist ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete Playlist* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉
	Deleting Playlist Files Select Playlist ➡ ◉ ➡ Select file ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉
	Changing File Order Select Playlist ➡ ◉ ➡ Select file ➡ ✉ ➡ *Change Order* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select target location ➡ ◉
Sorting files	◉ ➡ *Media* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Music* ➡ ◉ ➡ *My Music* ➡ ◉ ➡ ↔ Select tab (folder) ➡ *All Music* ➡ ◉ ➡ ✉ ➡ *Sort* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select option ➡ ◉
Opening properties	◉ ➡ *Media* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Music* ➡ ◉ ➡ *My Music* ➡ ◉ ➡ ↔ Select tab (folder) ➡ Select Playlist ➡ ◉ ➡ Select file ➡ ✉ ➡ *Details* ➡ ◉
Deleting All WMA files	◉ ➡ *Media* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Music* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Delete All WMA* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉ ● Source files will be deleted.
Downloading Contents Keys	◉ ➡ *Media* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Music* ➡ ◉ ➡ *My Music* ➡ ◉ ➡ ↔ Select tab (folder) ➡ Select Playlist ➡ ◉ ➡ Select file (with ▨) ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉ ● Follow onscreen instructions.

Managing Video Files

Organizing Playlists	Start Here ◉ ➡ *Media* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Videos* ➡ ◉ ➡ *My Videos* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Memory Card* or *Phone Memory* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below
	Adding New Playlists ✉ ➡ *Add New Playlist* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter name ➡ ◉
	Deleting Playlists Select Playlist ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete Playlist* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉
	Deleting Playlist Files Select Playlist ➡ ◉ ➡ Select file ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉
	Changing File Order Select Playlist ➡ ◉ ➡ Select file ➡ ✉ ➡ *Change Order* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select target location ➡ ◉
Sorting files	◉ ➡ *Media* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Videos* ➡ ◉ ➡ *My Videos* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Memory Card* or *Phone Memory* ➡ ◉ ➡ *All Videos* ➡ ◉ ➡ ✉ ➡ *Sort* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select option ➡ ◉

Downloading Contents Keys	◉ ➡ *Media* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Videos* ➡ ◉ ➡ *My Videos* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Memory Card* or *Phone Memory* ➡ ◉ ➡ *All Videos* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select file (with 🔑) ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉ ● Follow onscreen instructions.
Opening properties	◉ ➡ *Media* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Videos* ➡ ◉ ➡ *My Videos* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Memory Card* or *Phone Memory* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select Playlist ➡ ◉ ➡ Select file ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Details* ➡ ◉

S! Applications

Downloading S! Applications	◉ ➡ *S! Appli* ➡ ◉ ➡ *S! Appli Library* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Download S! Appli* ➡ ◉ ● Follow onscreen instructions.
Adjusting S! Application sound volume	◉ ➡ *S! Appli* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Appli Volume* ➡ ◉ ➡ Adjust level ➡ ◉
Canceling surround effect	◉ ➡ *S! Appli* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Surround* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Off* ➡ ◉
Setting handset responses to incoming transmissions	Start Here ◉ ➡ *S! Appli* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Calls & Alarms* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below **Showing Calls** Select item ➡ ◉ ➡ *Show Call Notice* ➡ ◉ **Pausing S! Application for Incoming Mail** *Incoming Msg.* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Msg Priority* ➡ ◉ **Showing Alarm Notice** *Alarm* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Alarm Notice* ➡ ◉ **Showing Incoming S! Appli Request Notice** *Notification* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Start Notice* ➡ ◉
Setting S! Application to activate in Standby	Start Here ◉ ➡ *S! Appli* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below **Activating Screensaver** *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Screensaver* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Switch On/Off* ➡ ◉ ➡ *On* ➡ ◉ **Setting Screensaver** *S! Appli Library* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select application ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *As Screensaver* ➡ ◉ ● *As Screensaver* appears for compatible S! Applications. ● Screensaver may not start or operate correctly when an external device (Headphones, etc.) is connected to handset. **Changing Screensaver Activation Time** *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Screensaver* ➡ ◉ ➡ *ActivationTime* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter time ➡ ◉ **Disabling Automatic Screensaver Restart** *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Screensaver* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Stop Auto Start* ➡ ◉ ➡ *On* ➡ ◉
Setting Permissions	Start Here ◉ ➡ *S! Appli* ➡ ◉ ➡ *S! Appli Library* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select application ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Permission* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below **Customizing Permissions for S! Appli Operations** Select item ➡ ◉ ➡ Select option ➡ ◉ **Resetting Permission Settings** *Reset Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉
Opening properties	◉ ➡ *S! Appli* ➡ ◉ ➡ *S! Appli Library* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select application ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Details* ➡ ◉

Moving S! Applications to Memory Card	◉ ➡ *S! Appli* ➡ ◉ ➡ *S! Appli Library* ➡ ◉ ➡ Y! ➡ **Select application** ➡ ◉ (☐/☑) ➡ **Complete selection** ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Move to Card* ➡ ◉ ● When an older version of the S! Application is saved, choose *Yes* or *No* and press ◉. ● Repeat application selection step, as needed, before pressing ﾒｰﾙ. ● Some S! Applications may not be moved to Memory Card.
Changing S! Application settings	Start Here ◉ ➡ *S! Appli* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ **See below**
	Setting Backlight Status *Backlight* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Switch On/Off* ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select option** ➡ ◉ ● Selecting *Norm. Setting* applies Display Backlight settings.
	Disabling Backlight Flashing *Backlight* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Blink* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Off* ➡ ◉
	Disabling Vibration *Vibration* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Off* ➡ ◉
Deleting S! Applications	◉ ➡ *S! Appli* ➡ ◉ ➡ *S! Appli Library* ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select application** ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉ ● Handset Code may be required. ● Cancel Screensaver to delete Screensaver S! Application.

Restoring default S! Application settings	◉ ➡ *S! Appli* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Set to Default* ➡ ◉ ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉
Restoring default S! Appli Library	◉ ➡ *S! Appli* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Clear Memory* ➡ ◉ ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉ ● Delete IC Card data beforehand. (Procedures to delete IC Card data vary by Lifestyle-Appli; contact Osaifu-Keitai® service providers for details.) ● Clear Memory deletes all downloaded S! Applications and Lifestyle-Applications.
Synchronizing Memory Card S! Applications with 841SH s	◉ ➡ *S! Appli* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Synchronization* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉
Opening Java™ license information	◉ ➡ *S! Appli* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Information* ➡ ◉

Music

How do I delete files in All Music?

- Delete All Music files in My Music via Data Folder (Music or Ring Songs·Tones).

WMA files do not appear (WMA files are not transferable)

- Did you use 841SH s to transfer the files? Copy protected files can only be played on the handset with which the files were transferred.
- Copy protection information may be corrupted; perform ***Delete All WMA*** and re-transfer the files.
- Files transferred via Mass Storage appear when moved to corresponding Memory Card folder. (Transfer copy protected files via MTP Mode.)
- WMA files may be corrupted; perform ***Delete All WMA*** and retry.

Cannot play WMA files

- Playback rights may have expired (license not found message appears); re-transfer the files. If files still cannot be played, they may be corrupted; perform ***Delete All WMA*** and retry.

Video

How do I delete files in All Videos?

- Delete All Videos files via Data Folder (Videos).

Cannot play video files

- Files created with PC software, etc. may not play.

S! Applications

Cannot move S! Applications to Memory Card

- Memory Card memory may be low.

S! Applications do not pause for incoming transmissions despite *Calls & Alarms* settings

- Regardless of setting, a notice appears for Screensaver S! Applications.

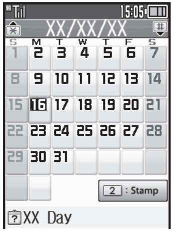
8

Handy Extras

Calendar

Opening Calendar

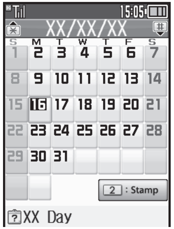
1 **◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ In PIM/ Life menu, *Calendar* ➡ ◉**



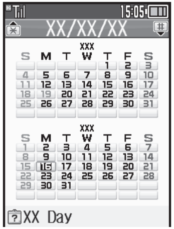
Calendar Window

Toggling View

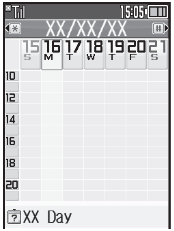
Press Y! to toggle Calendar window:



1Month View



2Month View



Week View

Key Assignments

All Views

Open Previous Page	*
Open Next Page	#
Go to Current Date	5
Open Help	0

1Month/2Month View

Select Date	✣

Week View

Select Date	↔
Select Time Block	↕

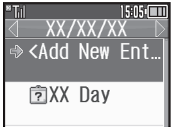
Advanced

●Changing default view ●Jumping to specified date ●Changing date color ●Selecting task view option ●Adding stamps (1Month View) ●Hiding schedules ●Saving additional holidays ●Hiding/showing holidays (**P.8-34**)

Saving Schedules

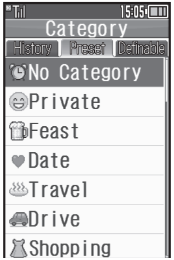
Follow these steps to save subject, Category, start/end date/time, Alarm and schedule details:
(Enter Subject or Description to save entry.)

1 **In Calendar window, select date ➡ ◉**



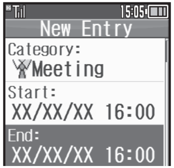
2 ***<Add New Entry>* ➡ ◉**

3 **Enter subject ➡ ◉**



4 **⊙ *Preset* ➡ Select Category ➡ ◉**

5 **Enter start date/time ➡ ◉**



Category:
Meeting
Start:
XX/XX/XX 16:00
End:
XX/XX/XX 16:00

6 ***End:* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter end date/time ➡ ◉**

7 ***Alarm:* ➡ ◉**

8 ***Alarm Time:* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select time ➡ ◉ ➡ Y!**

9 ***Description:* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter schedule details ➡ ◉**

10 **Y! ➡ Saved**

Selecting Category from History
In ④, ⊙ *History* ➡ Select Category ➡ ◉ ➡ From ⑤

Selecting Custom Category
In ④, ⊙ *Definable* ➡ Select Category ➡ ◉ ➡ From ⑤

All-Day Schedule
In ⑤, ﾒｰﾙ ➡ ◉ ➡ From ⑨

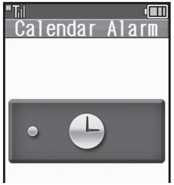
Custom Alarm Time
In ⑧, *Alarm Time:* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Other* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter date/time ➡ ◉ ➡ Y! ➡ From ⑨

Advanced

● Setting Location ● Creating Categories ● Saving repetitive schedules ● Editing entries ● Changing Alarm tone/video & duration ● Changing Alarm volume ● Selecting Vibration option ● Sounding Alarm tone even in Manner mode (And more on **P.8-35** - **8-36**)

At Alarm Time

Alarm activates; sounds/vibrates by related settings.



Calendar Alarm

Stopping Alarm to Return to Standby

- While Alarm sounds/vibrates, press ●, [電源] or [戻る].

Stopping Alarm to Open Schedule

- While Alarm sounds/vibrates, press a key other than ●, [電源] or [戻る].

When Another Function is Active

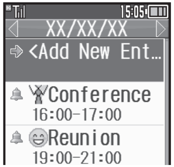
- Alarm may not activate until handset returns to Standby.

Incoming Calls

- Active Alarm stops for incoming calls. Information window opens after handset returns to Standby.

Opening Schedules/Tasks

❶ In Calendar window, select date ➡ ●



15:05
XX/XX/XX
<Add New Ent…
Conference
16:00-17:00
Reunion
19:00-21:00

Schedule List

❷ Select schedule or task ➡ ●

❸ [電源] ➡ Standby returns

Opening Task List

In ❷, select task ➡ (メール) ➡ ***Go to Tasks*** ➡ ●

Accessing Secret Entries

[Calendar Window] (メール) ➡ *Unlock Temp.* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●

Opening Related Message

Open schedule-related messages saved from Messaging message list.

❶ In schedule list, select schedule ➡ ●

❷ (メール) ➡ *Related Mail* ➡ ●

- Related message opens.
- To return to schedule window, press [戻る].

Deleting Message from Schedule

After ❶, ● ➡ *Related Mail:* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ (Y!)

Advanced

● Searching entries ● Checking memory status (**P.8-36**)

Information Link

Set to show or hide the following information in Calendar.

Birthday	Birthdays entered in Phone Book
What is today? (Japanese)	Preset anniversaries, commemorative days, etc.

1. **In Calendar window, メール**
2. ***Calendar Settings* ➡ ◉**
3. ***Data to Show* ➡ ◉**
4. **Select item ➡ ◉ (☐/☑)**
5. **Y!**

Making Birthday Calls

1. **In schedule list, select entry ➡ メール**
2. ***Call* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select phone number ➡ ◉**
   - Omit number selection step if only one number is saved.

Sending Birthday Messages

In ②, *Mail* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select number/ address ➡ ◉ ➡ Complete message ➡ Y!

- Omit number/address selection step if only one number or address is saved.
- For phone numbers, select ***S! Mail*** or ***SMS*** and press ◉.

Deleting Schedules

One Entry

1. **In schedule list, select schedule ➡ メール**
2. ***Delete* ➡ ◉ ➡ *This Data* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉**

All Entries of the Day

1. **In Calendar window, select date ➡ メール**
2. ***Delete* ➡ ◉ ➡ *All This Day* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉**

Advanced

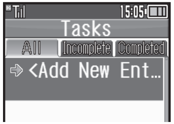
● Deleting all entries ● Deleting entries by specifying week (Week View) ● Deleting entries by specifying month (1Month View) ● Deleting entries in two months (2Month View) (**P.8-36**)

Tasks

Saving Tasks

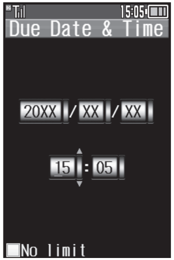
Follow these steps to save subject, due date/time, Alarm and task details:
(Enter Subject or Description to save entry.)

① ◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ In PIM/ Life menu, *Tasks* ➡ ◉

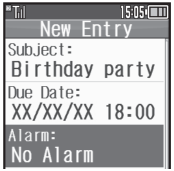

Tasks
All | Incomplete | Completed
<Add New Ent…

② *<Add New Entry>* ➡ ◉

③ Enter subject ➡ ◉


Due Date & Time
20XX / XX / XX
15 : 05
☐No limit

④ Enter due date/time ➡ ◉


New Entry
Subject:
Birthday party
Due Date:
XX/XX/XX 18:00
Alarm:
No Alarm

⑤ *Alarm:* ➡ ◉

⑥ *Alarm Time:* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select time ➡ ◉ ➡ Y!

⑦ *Description:* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter task details ➡ ◉

⑧ Y! ➡ Saved

Task with No Due Date/Time
In ④, メール ➡ ◉ ➡ From ⑦

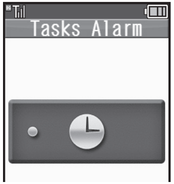
Custom Alarm Time
In ⑥, *Alarm Time:* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Other* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter date/time ➡ ◉ ➡ Y! ➡ From ⑦

Advanced

● Hiding tasks ● Editing tasks ● Setting priority ● Changing Alarm tone/video & duration ● Changing Alarm volume ● Selecting Vibration option ● Sounding Alarm tone even in Manner mode (**P.8-36** - **8-37**)

At Alarm Time

Alarm activates; sounds/vibrates by related settings.



Stopping Alarm to Return to Standby
- While Alarm sounds/vibrates, press ◉, (電源) or (戻る).

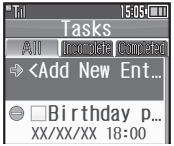
Stopping Alarm to Open Task
- While Alarm sounds/vibrates, press a key other than ◉, (電源) or (戻る).

When Another Function is Active
- Alarm may not activate until handset returns to Standby.

Incoming Calls
- Active Alarm stops for incoming calls. Information window opens after handset returns to Standby.

Opening Tasks

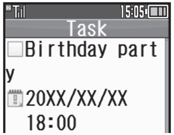
1. **◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ In PIM/ Life menu, *Tasks* ➡ ◉**


Tasks
All Incomplete Completed
<Add New Ent…
☐Birthday p…
XX/XX/XX 18:00

Task List

- Use ◎ to open Completed or Incomplete task list.

2. **Select task ➡ ◉**


Task
☐Birthday party
20XX/XX/XX
18:00

3. **(電源) ➡ Standby returns**

Accessing Secret Entries
After 1, (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Unlock Temp.* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉

Marking Tasks as Completed
After 1, select task ➡ (Y!)

Deleting Tasks

■ One Entry

1. **In task list, select task ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ)**
2. ***Delete* ➡ ◉**
3. ***This Task* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉**

■ All Completed Tasks

1. **In task list, (ﾒｰﾙ)**
2. ***Delete* ➡ ◉**
3. ***All Comp. Tasks* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉**

Advanced

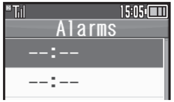
Searching tasks ● Sorting tasks by priority ● Checking memory status ● Deleting all tasks (**P.8-37**)

Using Alarms

Setting Alarm

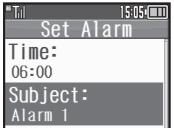
Follow these steps to set Alarm to sound at a specific time on a specific day of the week: (Set Snooze--Alarm repeats at set interval--Alarm Volume and Duration.)

① **● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Alarms* ➡ ●**

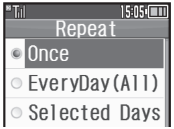

Alarms
--:--
--:--

Alarm List

② ***--:--* ➡ ● ➡ Enter hour (24-hour format) ➡ Enter minutes ➡ ●**


Set Alarm
Time:
06:00
Subject:
Alarm 1

③ ***Repeat:* ➡ ●**


Repeat
● Once
○ EveryDay(All)
○ Selected Days

④ ***Selected Days* ➡ ●**

⑤ **Select day ➡ ● (☐/☑) ➡ Complete selection ➡ Y!**

⑥ ***Snooze:* ➡ ●**

⑦ **Select interval ➡ ●**
- For custom intervals, select *Other*.

⑧ ***Alarm Volume:* ➡ ●**

⑨ **Adjust level ➡ ●**

⑩ ***Duration:* ➡ ●**

⑪ **Select time ➡ ●**
- For custom Duration, select *Other*.

⑫ **Y! ➡ Saved**
- For more settings, repeat ② - ⑫.

⑬ **電源 ➡ Standby returns**

Activating Alarm Once or Daily
In ④, *Once* or *EveryDay(All)* ➡ ● ➡ From ⑥

Selecting/Canceling All Days
In ⑤, メール ➡ *Check All* or *Uncheck All* ➡ ●

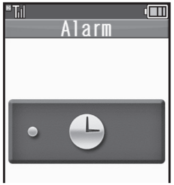
Excluding Holidays
In ⑤, select day ➡ ● (☐/☑) ➡ Complete selection ➡ *Except Holidays* ➡ ● (☑) ➡ Y! ➡ From ⑥

Advanced

● Editing entries ● Saving entry name ● Changing Alarm tone/video ● Setting handset to vibrate at Alarm Time ● Sounding Alarm tone even in Manner mode ● Activating Alarm based on World Clock time (**P.8-38**)

At Alarm Time

Alarm activates; sounds/vibrates by related settings.



Stopping Alarm

- Press a key.

When Another Function is Active

- Alarm may not activate until handset returns to Standby.

Incoming Calls

- Active Alarm stops for incoming calls. Information window opens after handset returns to Standby.

When Snooze is Set

Alarm repeats at the set interval.
Other Alarms do not activate while handset is Snoozing.

Canceling Snooze

While Snoozing, ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉

- Snooze is automatically canceled after a period of time.

Canceling Alarm

❶ In Alarm list, select entry ➡ ﾒｰﾙ

❷ *Switch Off* ➡ ◉

- Reactivate entry to use the same settings.

Reactivating Entry

In ❷, *Switch On* ➡ ◉

Deleting Alarm

One Entry

❶ In Alarm list, select entry ➡ ﾒｰﾙ

❷ *Reset Alarm* ➡ ◉

❸ *Yes* ➡ ◉

All Entries

❶ In Alarm list, select entry ➡ ﾒｰﾙ

❷ *Clear All* ➡ ◉

❸ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉

Playing Animation with Music & Illumination

Play preset animations or downloaded Flash® files with music and illumination. Set playback time, volume and Key Illumination pattern as needed.

1 **◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Relaxation Time* ➡ ◉**

2 **Select type ➡ ◉**

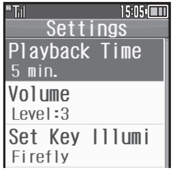
- Animation appears.
- For ***Flash*®**, select a file and press ◉.
  - ■ Key LEDs do not illuminate for soundless Flash® files.
- Message appears when Playback Time is set to ***Continuous Play*** (except when charging battery); press ◉ to proceed.

Setting Relaxation Time

Follow these steps to set playback time, volume and Key Illumination pattern:

1 **◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Relaxation Time* ➡ ◉**

2 ***Settings* ➡ ◉**



15:05

Settings

Playback Time
5 min.

Volume
Level:3

Set Key Illumi
Firefly

Settings Menu

3 ***Playback Time* ➡ ◉**

4 **Select time ➡ ◉**

- For custom playback time, select ***Other***.

5 ***Volume* ➡ ◉**

6 **Adjust level ➡ ◉**

7 ***Set Key Illumi* ➡ ◉**

8 ***Key Pattern* ➡ ◉**

9 **Select pattern ➡ ◉ ➡ Y!**

10 **⏻電源 ➡ Standby returns**

Disabling Key Illumination

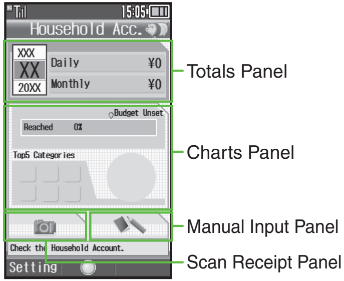
In ⑧, *Switch On/Off* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Off* ➡ ◉ ➡ Y!

Managing Household Expenses

Setup

Specify closing day, closing month and budget for the month.

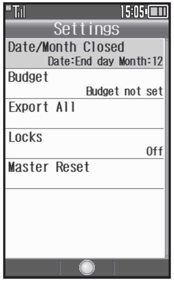
1 ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Household Accounts* ➡ ●



Daily ¥0
Monthly ¥0
Reached 0%
Check the Household Account.

Household Accounts Window

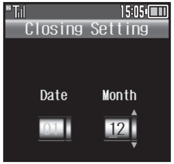
2 (ﾒｰﾙ)



Date/Month Closed
Date:End day Month:12
Budget
Budget not set
Export All
Locks
Off
Master Reset

Account Setup Menu

3 *Date/Month Closed* ➡ ●



Date 01
Month 12

- Press (ﾒｰﾙ) to change default closing date (end of the month); use ⊙ to move between date and month fields.

4 Enter date/month ➡ ●

5 *Yes* ➡ ●

6 *Budget* ➡ ● ➡ Enter amount ➡ ●

7 (戻る) ➡ Household Accounts window returns

Restricting Access to Household Accounts by Handset Code

[Account Setup Menu] *Locks* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ●

Resetting Household Accounts

[Account Setup Menu] *Master Reset* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

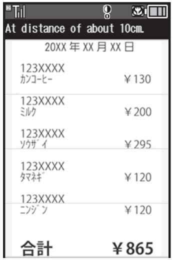
Saving Entries

Scanning Receipts

Scan receipts with mobile camera to enter date, expense items, fees/prices and total amount automatically.
Scan may fail if receipt is too long, folded, faded, etc.; some formats are not supported.

① **In Household Accounts window, select scan receipt panel ➡ ●**

② **Frame receipt on Display**



At distance of about 10cm.

20XX 年 XX 月 XX 日

123XXXX ｶﾝｺｰﾋｰ ￥130

123XXXX ﾐﾙｸ ￥200

123XXXX ｿｳｻﾞｲ ￥295

123XXXX ﾀﾏﾈｷﾞ ￥120

123XXXX ﾆﾝｼﾞﾝ ￥120

合計 ￥865

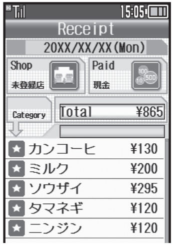
Scan Window

- Frame date, expense items and total amount. Align text parallel to reference lines.

③ ●

- To cancel, press Y!.

④ ● ➡ **Scan results appear**



Receipt

20XX/XX/XX(Mon)

Shop 未登録店 Paid 現金

Category Total ¥865

★ カンコーヒ	¥130
★ ミルク	¥200
★ ソウザイ	¥295
★ タマネギ	¥120
★ ニンジン	¥120

- To add, delete or edit expense items, see **P.8-13** "Entering Manually."

⑤ Y!

- Entry is saved.

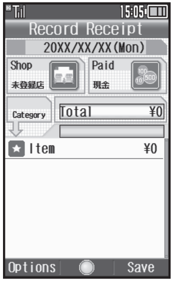
Opening Help
[Scan Window] Y!
■ Press ● to return to scan window.

■ Key Assignments in Scan Window

Toggle Focus Mode	3
Focus Lock	↷
Mobile Light On/Off	#
Adjust Brightness	⊙
Open Help	0

Entering Manually

❶ **In Household Accounts window, select manual input panel ➡ ◉**



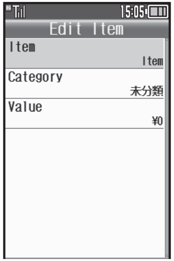
Expense Input Window

❷ **Select date panel ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter date ➡ ◉**

❸ ***Shop* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select shop/ facility ➡ ◉**

❹ ***Paid* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select payment method ➡ ◉**

❺ ***Item* ➡ ◉**



❻ ***Item* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter name ➡ ◉**

❼ ***Category* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select Category ➡ ◉**

❽ ***Value* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter amount ➡ ◉ ➡ (Y!)**

❾ **(Y!) ➡ Saved**

Adding Expense Items
After ❸, select item field ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Add Items* ➡ ◉ ➡ From ❻

Deleting Expense Items
After ❸, select item ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Delete* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉ ➡ ❾

Changing Categories of All Items at Once
[Expense Input Window] *Category* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select Category ➡ ◉ ➡ ❾

Advanced

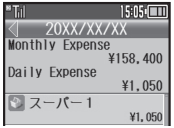
● Renaming icon labels ● Exporting Household Accounts data (**P.8-38**)

Opening Expense Records

Opening Entries

1 **In Household Accounts window, select totals panel ➡ ◉**

2 **Select date ➡ ◉**



20XX/XX/XX
Monthly Expense
¥158, 400
Daily Expense
¥1, 050
スーパー１
¥1, 050

Daily Expense Log

3 **Select entry ➡ ◉**

- Details appear.

Deleting an Entry
[Daily Expense Log] Select entry ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Delete Receipt* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉

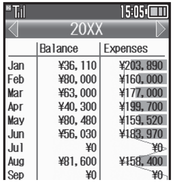
Deleting All Entries
[Daily Expense Log] ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Delete Day Receipt Data* or *Delete Month Receipt Data* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉

Viewing Expense Trends

Follow these steps to view monthly expenses, budgets and balances:

1 **In Household Accounts window, select charts panel ➡ ◉**

2 ***Results by Month* ➡ ◉**



20XX

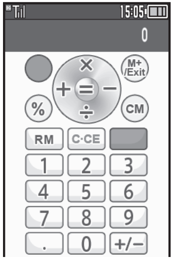
	Balance	Expenses
Jan	¥36, 110	¥203, 890
Feb	¥80, 000	¥160, 000
Mar	¥63, 000	¥177, 000
Apr	¥40, 300	¥199, 700
May	¥80, 480	¥159, 520
Jun	¥56, 030	¥183, 970
Jul	¥0	¥0
Aug	¥81, 600	¥158, 400
Sep	¥0	¥0

- Press ◉ to toggle budget and balance.
- Use ◎ to open previous or next year.

Viewing Other Expense Trends
In 2, select item ➡ ◉

Using Calculator

1 **◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ In PIM/ Life menu, *Calculator* ➡ ◉**



Calculator Window

2 **Use Keypad to enter digits ➡ Calculate**

3 **電源 ➡ Standby returns**

Key Assignments

＋ (Add)	◀
− (Subtract)	▶
× (Multiply)	▲
÷ (Divide)	▼
＝ (Sum)	◉
C·CE (Clear)	戻る
CM (Clear Memory)	文字
RM (Recall Memory)	☎
M+ (Add to Memory)	Y!
. (Decimal)	* 絵/記号
+/- (Positive/Negative Value)	#
% (Percentage)	A/a

Memory Calculation

- Clear Memory before starting new Memory calculations.
- Numbers saved in Memory remain until handset is powered off.

Incoming Calls

- Calculations are not affected. End the call to return to Calculator.

Using % Function

Use A/a to find definite percentage of a known value.

Example: Calculate 30% of 800,000

Enter *800,000* ➡ *x* ➡ *30* ➡ *%*

■ ***240,000*** appears.

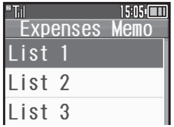
Advanced

●Copying calculation results ●Changing exchange rate for currency conversion ●Converting currencies (**P.8-38**)

Adding Expenses

Entering Expenses

1 ◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ In PIM/ Life menu, *Expenses Memo* ➡ ◉

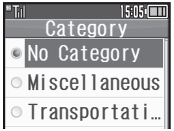


Expenses Memo Menu

2 Select list ➡ ◉

3 *Add New* ➡ ◉

4 Enter amount ➡ ◉



5 Select Category ➡ ◉ ➡ Saved

Saving under Custom Category

In 5, *Other* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter name ➡ ◉

Renaming Lists

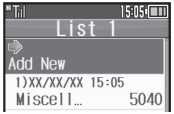
[Expenses Memo Menu] Select list ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Edit Title* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter name ➡ ◉

Resetting All List Names

[Expenses Memo Menu] ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Reset Title* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉

Checking Entries

1 In Expenses Memo menu, select list ➡ ◉



Expenses Memo List

2 ⏻電源 ➡ Standby returns

Saving Entries to Notepad

[Expenses Memo List] Select entry ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Save to Notepad* ➡ ◉

Deleting Entries

■ One Entry

1 In Expenses Memo list, select entry ➡ ﾒｰﾙ

2 *Delete Item* ➡ ◉

3 *Yes* ➡ ◉

■ All Entries

1 In Expenses Memo list, select entry ➡ ﾒｰﾙ

2 *Delete All* ➡ ◉

3 Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉

- All entries on the list are deleted.

Advanced

☞ ●Changing Category of saved entry ●Changing amount ●Renaming Categories (**P.8-39**)

Osaifu-Keitai® (Japanese)

Osaifu-Keitai® describes IC Card-equipped handsets that support e-money or credit functions/services. Osaifu-Keitai® encompasses a range of IC Card-based services on FeliCa-compatible SoftBank handsets. 841SH s supports Osaifu-Keitai®. To use e-money, e-ticketing and reward points, etc., hold handset over a compatible reader/writer at shops, restaurants, and other retail outlets, etc.

Basics

Before using Osaifu-Keitai®, activate Lifestyle-Appli, complete registration, customize settings and charge accounts.

Starting Lifestyle-Appli

◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Osaifu-Keitai* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Lifestyle-Appli* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select application ➡ ◉

Important Lifestyle-Appli Usage Notes

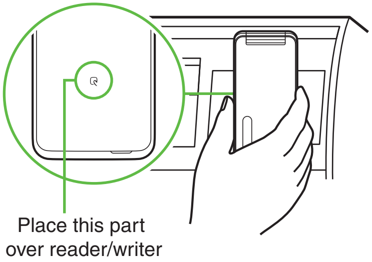
- Contact Osaifu-Keitai® service providers for Lifestyle-Appli registration and usage details.
- Keep service passwords/customer service contact information, etc. in a separate place.

Using Osaifu-Keitai®

Follow these steps to conduct a transaction:
Example: Making an electronic payment

- Lifestyle-Appli activation is not necessary.
- Transactions are possible even while handset is off (if battery is adequately charged).
- Calls/Internet transmissions do not affect transactions.

① Place logo over reader/writer ➡ Confirm scan results



- Align handset parallel to reader/writer.

Important Osaifu-Keitai® Usage Note

- SoftBank Mobile is not liable for damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of IC Card data/settings.

When Placed Over Sensor

- If recognition is slow, move handset around slightly.
- Handset may respond automatically for some services.

Advanced

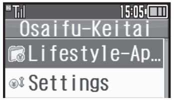
●Enabling to view e-money balances ●Checking e-money balance ●Moving applications up/down Balance Info list ●Removing applications from Balance Info list (**P.8-39**)

Locking IC Card

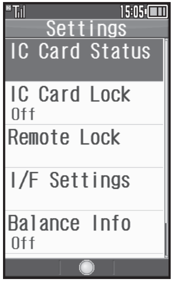
IC Card Lock

Restrict access to/prevent unauthorized use of Osaifu-Keitai® on handset.

1. ◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ In PIM/ Life menu, *Osaifu-Keitai* ➡ ◉



2. *Settings* ➡ ◉



Settings Menu

3. *IC Card Lock* ➡ ◉ ➡ *On* ➡ ◉

4. **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉

Canceling IC Card Lock

In ③, *IC Card Lock* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Off* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉

Advanced

●Customizing handset response to reader/writer commands ●Opening IC Card properties ●Changing IC Card Lock notice recipient ●Changing required Missed Call count for Call Remote Lock ●Restoring default Osaifu-Keitai® settings (**P.8-39** - **8-40**)

Remote Lock

Disable Osaifu-Keitai® remotely by mail or phone.

Mail Remote Lock	Send mail to activate Remote Lock
Call Remote Lock	Call from a specified phone to activate Remote Lock

Mail Remote Lock

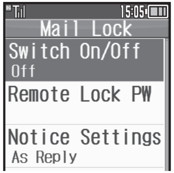
■ Preparation on Handset

① ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/ Life menu, *Osaifu-Keitai* ➡ ●

② *Settings* ➡ ●

③ *Remote Lock* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●

④ *Mail Lock* ➡ ●



Mail Lock
Switch On/Off
Off
Remote Lock PW
Notice Settings
As Reply

Mail Lock Menu

⑤ *Remote Lock PW* ➡ ●

⑥ Enter password ➡ ●

⑦ *Switch On/Off* ➡ ●

⑧ *On* ➡ ● ➡ Y!

Canceling Mail Remote Lock
In ⑤, *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ● ➡ Y!

■ Activating Remote Lock via Mail

If handset cannot receive mail IC Card Lock is not set.

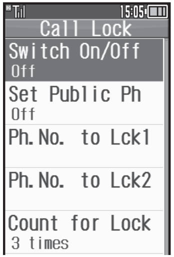
① **Send S! Mail or e-mail to handset with password as subject**

- After handset receives message, IC Card Lock is set and notice is sent as a reply.

Call Remote Lock

Preparation on Handset

1. ◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Osaifu-Keitai* ➡ ◉
2. *Settings* ➡ ◉
3. *Remote Lock* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉
4. *Call Lock* ➡ ◉



Call Lock

Switch On/Off
Off

Set Public Ph
Off

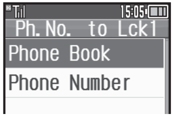
Ph.No. to Lck1

Ph.No. to Lck2

Count for Lock
3 times

Call Lock Menu

5. *Ph.No. to Lck 1* or *Ph.No. to Lck 2* ➡ ◉



Ph.No. to Lck1

Phone Book

Phone Number

6. *Phone Book* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select entry ➡ ◉ ➡ Select phone number ➡ ◉
   - Select ***Phone Number*** to enter directly.
7. *Switch On/Off* ➡ ◉
8. *On* ➡ ◉ ➡ Y!

Enabling Activation via Public Phone

In ❺, *Set Public Ph* ➡ ◉ ➡ *On* ➡ ◉ ➡ From ❼

Canceling Call Remote Lock

In ❺, *Switch On/Off* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Off* ➡ ◉ ➡ Y!

Activating Remote Lock via Phone

If handset cannot receive calls IC Card Lock is not set.

1. **Using one of the specified phones, call handset**
   - Send Caller ID.
2. **Handset receives call ➡ End the call**
   - The call is recorded as a Missed Call.
3. **Within three minutes, repeat ❶ - ❷ twice**
   - After the third Missed Call, IC Card Lock is set; a message announces Remote Lock activation. Confirm the message and end the call.

If Series is Interrupted by Another Call

- Missed Call count is reset. Start over from the beginning.

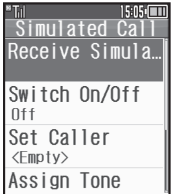
Faking Incoming Calls

Handset rings to emulate an incoming call.

- Save name and phone number to show as Caller ID.
- Ringer may be muted by handset settings. To override Silent setting, see **P.8-40**.

Setting Simulated Call

1 ◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ In PIM/ Life menu, *Simulated Call* ➡ ◉

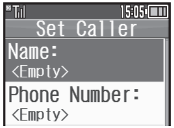


Simulated Call
Receive Simula…
Switch On/Off
Off
Set Caller
<Empty>
Assign Tone

Simulated Call Menu

2 *Switch On/Off* ➡ ◉ ➡ *On* ➡ ◉

3 *Set Caller* ➡ ◉



Set Caller
Name:
<Empty>
Phone Number:
<Empty>

4 *Name:* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter name ➡ ◉

5 *Phone Number:* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter phone number ➡ ◉ ➡ Y!

6 *Assign Tone* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select tone/file ➡ ◉

7 Y! ➡ PIM/Life menu returns

When Name and Phone Number are Unset

- Handset rings with Caller ID "Withheld."

Canceling Simulated Call

[Simulated Call Menu] *Switch On/Off* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Off* ➡ ◉ ➡ Y!

Setting Wait Time

[Simulated Call Menu] *Receive Timing* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select time ➡ ◉ ➡ Y!

Using Simulated Call

1 With handset closed, ▬ (Long)

- Handset rings and incoming Voice Call window opens.
- Ringtone stops after a period of time.

2 In incoming Voice Call window, press ☎

- Voice Call window opens. (Softkeys are dummies.)

3 電源 ➡ Standby returns

When Receive Timing is Not *Immediately*

- Press 電源 or 戻る during wait time to cancel Simulated Call activation.
- Simulated Call activation is canceled by incoming calls, Alarms, etc. during wait time.

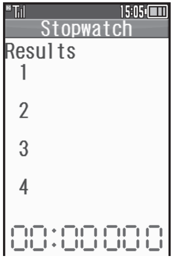
Advanced

●Starting via Simulated Call menu ●Clearing caller information ●Overriding Silent volume setting (**P.8-40**)

Using Stopwatch

Stopwatch stops if battery runs low.

❶ ◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊙ *Clock/Gauge* ➡ *Stopwatch* ➡ ◉



15:05

Stopwatch

Results

1

2

3

4

00:00000

Stopwatch Window

❷ ◉ ➡ **Stopwatch starts**

❸ ◉ ➡ **Stopwatch stops**

- Press ◉ to resume.

❹ 電源 ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉ ➡ **Stopwatch ends**

- Records are deleted when Stopwatch ends.

Recording Lap Times

While Stopwatch is running, メール

Saving Records to Notepad

After ❸, メール ➡ *Save to Notepad* ➡ ◉

Resetting Records

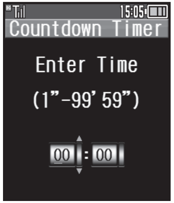
After ❸, Y! ➡ From ❷

Incoming Calls

- Stopwatch is not affected by incoming calls. End the call to return.

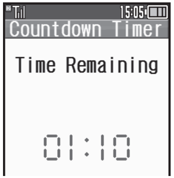
Using Countdown Timer

① ◉ ➡ ***Tools*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ ***Clock/Gauge*** ➡ ***Countdown Timer*** ➡ ◉


Countdown Timer
Enter Time
(1"-99' 59")
00 : 00

Timer Entry Window

② **Enter minutes ➡ Enter seconds ➡ ◉**


Countdown Timer
Time Remaining
01:10

Countdown Timer Window

- Press (ﾒｰﾙ) to change time.

③ **◉ ➡ Countdown starts**

- Press ◉ to stop/resume countdown.

④ **Set time elapses ➡ Tone sounds**

⑤ **(電源) ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉ ➡ Countdown Timer ends**

Using Timer Records

After ①, (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ Select record ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉ ➡ From ③

Resetting Countdown Timer

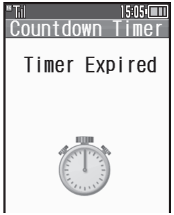
Stop countdown and (ﾒｰﾙ)

Incoming Calls

- Countdown is not affected by incoming calls. End the call to return.

When Set Time Elapses

Tone sounds.


Countdown Timer
Timer Expired

Stopping Tone Instantly

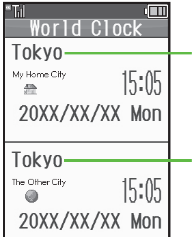
- Press ◉ or a Side Key. (Tone stops automatically after a period of time.)

When Timer Time Elapsed during a Call

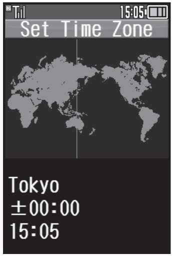
- Tone sounds after the call.

Opening World Clock

1. ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ⊙ *Clock/Gauge* ➡ *World Clock* ➡ ●


World Clock
Tokyo
My Home City
15:05
20XX/XX/XX Mon
Tokyo
The Other City
15:05
20XX/XX/XX Mon

2. ●



Tokyo
±00:00
15:05

Set Time Zone Window

3. ⊙ Select area ➡ ●
4. 電源 ➡ Standby returns

Advancing One Hour (Daylight Saving)
[Set Time Zone Window] Y!
- To cancel, press Y!.

Adding Custom Time Zone
[Set Time Zone Window] メール ➡ Enter city name ➡ ● ➡ + or - ➡ ⊙ ➡ Enter time difference ➡ ●

Opening World Clock in Standby

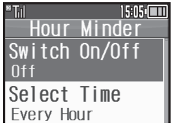
1. ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ In Sound/Display menu, *Display* ➡ ●
2. *Standby Display* ➡ ●
3. *Clock/Calendar* ➡ ●
4. *WorldClock(L)*, etc. ➡ ●
5. 電源 ➡ Standby returns

Using Hour Minder

Setting Hour Minder

Follow these steps to activate the hourly time signal at selected hours:

① ● ➡ ***Tools*** ➡ ● ➡ ⊙ ***Clock/Gauge*** ➡ ***Hour Minder*** ➡ ●



15:05

Hour Minder

Switch On/Off

Off

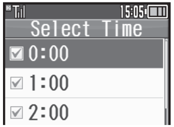
Select Time

Every Hour

Hour Minder Menu

② ***Switch On/Off*** ➡ ● ➡ ***On*** ➡ ●

③ ***Select Time*** ➡ ●



15:05

Select Time

☑ 0:00

☑ 1:00

☑ 2:00

④ **Select hour** ➡ ● (☐/☑) ➡ **Complete selection** ➡ Y!

⑤ Y! ➡ **Saved**

⑥ ☎ ➡ **Standby returns**

Adjusting Hour Minder Volume

In ②, *Advanced* ➡ ● ➡ *Volume:* ➡ ● ➡ Adjust level ➡ ● ➡ Y! ➡ From ⑤

Changing Hour Minder Duration

In ②, *Advanced* ➡ ● ➡ *Duration:* ➡ ● ➡ Select time ➡ ● ➡ Y! ➡ From ⑤

- For custom Duration, select ***Other***.

Selecting/Canceling All Hours

In ④, ✉ ➡ *Check All* or *Uncheck All* ➡ ●

At Hour Minder Time

Hour Minder activates; sounds/vibrates by related settings.

Hour Minder

Stopping Tone Instantly

- Press a key.

When Another Function is Active

- Hour Minder does not activate.

Incoming Calls

- Active Hour Minder stops for incoming calls.

Canceling Hour Minder

① **In Hour Minder menu, *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ● ➡ Y!**

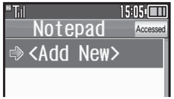
Advanced

☞ ● Changing Hour Minder tone/video ● Setting handset to vibrate at Hour Minder Time ● Sounding Hour Minder tone even in Manner mode ● Activating Hour Minder based on World Clock time (**P.8-40**)

Saving Text

New Notepad Entry

1. ⊙ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ⊙ ➡ ◎ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Notepad* ➡ ⊙



15:05

Notepad Accessed

<Add New>

Notepad List

2. *<Add New>* ➡ ⊙
3. Enter text ➡ ⊙
4. Select Category ➡ ⊙ ➡ Saved

Sorting Entries Temporarily
[Notepad List] Y!
- ■ Press to toggle sort options (Modified, Created, Category and Accessed).

Inserting Notepad Text during Text Entry
[Text Entry Window] メール ➡ *Notepad* ➡ ⊙ ➡ *Call Notepad* ➡ ⊙ ➡ Select entry ➡ ⊙

Opening Notepad

1. In Notepad list, select entry ➡ ⊙
   - ● Text appears.
2. 戻る ➡ List returns

Deleting Entries

■ One Entry

1. In Notepad list, select entry ➡ メール
2. *Delete Item* ➡ ⊙
3. *Yes* ➡ ⊙

■ Selected Entries

1. In Notepad list, select entry ➡ メール ➡ *Setting/Manage* ➡ ⊙
2. *Multiple Selection* ➡ ⊙ ➡ Select entry ➡ ⊙ (☐/☑) ➡ Complete selection ➡ メール
3. *Delete* ➡ ⊙ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ⊙

Unchecking All
In ③, *Uncheck All* ➡ ⊙

■ All Entries

1. In Notepad list, select entry ➡ メール ➡ *Setting/Manage* ➡ ⊙
2. *Delete All* ➡ ⊙
3. Enter Handset Code ➡ ⊙ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ⊙

Advanced

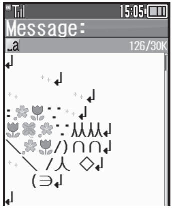
●Editing Notepad ●Searching text within all entries ●Inserting Notepad text into message text ●Sending entries via S! Mail ●Creating text files ●Importing text files ●Checking memory status ●Opening properties (**P.8-41**)

Using ASCII Art

Inserting ASCII Art

① In message text entry window, メール ➡ *Call ASCII Art* ➡ ●

② Select entry ➡ ●



Message:

126/30K

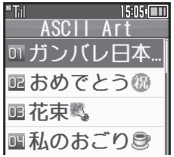
Previewing ASCII Art

In ②, select entry ➡ メール

- Press ● to insert ASCII Art.

Editing Entries

① ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ⊙ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *ASCII Art* ➡ ●



ASCII Art

01 ガンバレ日本…

02 おめでとう㊗

03 花束

04 私のおごり

ASCII Art List

② Select entry ➡ ● ➡ Edit ➡ ●

Opening Entries

In ②, select entry ➡ メール ➡ *View* ➡ ●

Adding New Entries

In ②, *<Empty>* ➡ ● ➡ Create ASCII Art ➡ ●

Deleting Entries

① In ASCII Art list, select entry ➡ メール

② *Delete* ➡ ●

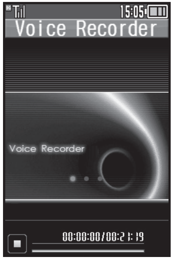
③ *Yes* ➡ ●

Recording/Playing Voice

Recording

- Recording stops if battery runs low while recording.
- Record conversations during calls via ***Rec Caller Voice***.

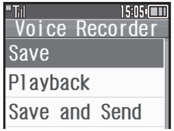
❶ ◉ ➡ ***Tools*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊙ ***Doc./Rec.*** ➡ ***Voice Recorder*** ➡ ◉



Recording Window

❷ ◉ ➡ **Recording starts**

❸ ◉ ➡ **Recording ends**


Voice Recorder
Save
Playback
Save and Send

- For ***Extended Voice***, recording is saved automatically.

❹ ***Save*** ➡ ◉

Play Before Saving
In ❹, *Playback* ➡ ◉ ➡ Playback starts ➡ 戻る ➡ Playback stops
Starting Over
In ❹, 戻る ➡ From ❷

Playback

❶ **In recording window, メール ➡ *Ring Songs·Tones* ➡ ◉**

❷ **Select file ➡ ◉**

Playing Files via Data Folder
◉ ➡ *Pictures etc.* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Ring Songs·Tones* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select file ➡ ◉

Playback Operations

Volume Control	↕
Pause/Resume	◉
Stop	戻る

Advanced

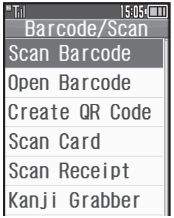
☞ ●Saving longer recordings ●Sending Voice files via S! Mail ●Switching storage media (**P.8-41**)

Scanning Barcodes

Scan UPC/JAN (1D barcodes) or QR Codes (2D barcodes).

- Membership file or password may be required when scanning barcodes.
- Some barcodes may not be scanned.

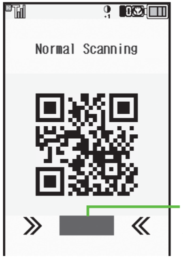
1 ◉ ➡ ***Tools*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊙ ***Doc./Rec.*** ➡ ***Barcode/Scan*** ➡ ◉



Barcode/Scan
Scan Barcode
Open Barcode
Create QR Code
Scan Card
Scan Receipt
Kanji Grabber

2 ***Scan Barcode*** ➡ ◉

3 Frame barcode in center of Display



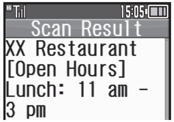
Scan Window

- Use Focus Adjustment Bar as a guide (better focus in darker blue).

4 ◉ ➡ Scan starts

- If recognition takes time, slowly adjust the distance between handset and barcode.
- To cancel, press ⓨ.

5 Tone sounds ➡ Scan results appear



Scan Result
XX Restaurant
[Open Hours]
Lunch: 11 am -
3 pm

Split Data

- After scanning, a confirmation appears. Follow onscreen prompt(s).
- Scan results do not appear until all split data is scanned.

Starting Over

After 5, ⓨ ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ◉ ➡ From 3

Key Assignments in Scan Window

Toggle Focus Mode	3
Switch to Photo Camera	7
Focus Lock	☎
Mobile Light On/Off	#
Adjust Brightness	⊙
Open Help	0

Advanced

☞ ● Scanning during text entry ● Scanning continuously ● Reading saved barcode images ● Saving scan results ● Saving to Notepad ● Saving linked info to Phone Book ● Opening saved scan results ● Using linked info ● Using images as Wallpaper ● Saving images & melodies ● Copying text (And more on **P.8-42** - **8-43**)

Creating QR Codes

Create QR Codes from these items on handset:

- **Phone Book**
- **Text Input**
- **Pictures**
- **My Details**
- **Ring Songs·Tones**
- **Notepad**

Large items are divided into multiple QR Codes.

Procedure

Follow these steps to create QR Codes from Data Folder files:

❶ ◉ ➡ ***Tools*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊙ ***Doc./Rec.*** ➡ ***Barcode/Scan*** ➡ ◉

❷ ***Create QR Code*** ➡ ◉

❸ ***Data Folder*** ➡ ◉

❹ **Select folder** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select file or entry** ➡ ◉

- QR Code is created.

❺ ◉

- QR Code is saved to Data Folder (Pictures).

From Phone Book Entries

In ③, *Phone Book* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select entry ➡ ◉ ➡ ⑤

From My Details

In ③, *My Details* ➡ ◉ ➡ メール ➡ ⑤

From Entered Text

In ③, *Text Input* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter text ➡ ◉ ➡ ⑤

Switching Storage Media

In ⑤, メール ➡ *Save to* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Phone* or *Memory Card* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉

Attaching to S! Mail

In ⑤, メール ➡ *Send As Message* ➡ ◉ ➡ Complete message ➡ Y!

Incoming Calls

- QR Code creation is not affected by incoming calls. End the call to return.

Scanning Business Cards

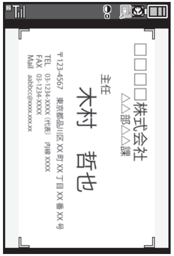
Scan business cards and save names, addresses, etc. to Phone Book.

- English business cards may not be scanned correctly.
- Some cards may not be scanned.

❶ ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ◉ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/Scan* ➡ ●

❷ *Scan Card* ➡ ●

❸ **Frame card on Display**



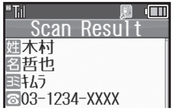
□□□□株式会社
△△部△△課
主任
木村　哲也
〒123-4567　東京都品川区XX町XX丁目XX番XX号
TEL　03-1234-XXXX（代表）　内線XXXX
FAX　03-1234-XXXX
Mail　aabbcc@xxxx.xxx.xx

Scan Window

❹ ●

- To cancel, press Y!.

❺ ● ➡ **Scan results appear**



Scan Result
姓木村
名哲也
ﾖﾐｷﾑﾗ
☎03-1234-XXXX

❻ ● ➡ Y!

- New Phone Book entry is saved.

If Text Exceeds Phone Book Entry Item Character Limit

- A confirmation appears. Follow these steps to delete overage:
  Yes ➡ ●

Switching Storage Media

After ❺, メール ➡ *Save to* ➡ ● ➡ Select storage media ➡ ● ➡ ●

Saving Scanned Image as Phone Book Picture

After ❺, メール ➡ *Add Image* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ● ➡ ❻

Starting Over

After ❺, Y! ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ From ❸

Key Assignments in Scan Window

Toggle Focus Mode	3
Switch to Photo Camera	7
Focus Lock	☎
Mobile Light On/Off	#
Adjust Brightness	◉
Open Help	0

Advanced

☞ ●Saving to Notepad ●Pasting to message text ●Copying text (**P.8-44**)

Scanning Text

Scan text and save it to Notepad, etc.
Available Modes:

Full	Capture text in full screen and scan a selected line
Line	Capture a few lines of text and scan a selected line

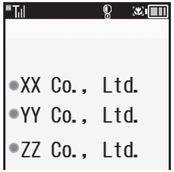
- To toggle mode, press Y! in scan window.
- Some text may not be scanned.

❶ ◉ ➡ ***Tools*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ ***Doc./Rec.*** ➡ ***Barcode/Scan*** ➡ ◉

❷ ***Scan Text*** ➡ ◉

- To change mode, press Y! in scan window.

❸ **Frame text in center of Display**



●XX Co., Ltd.
●YY Co., Ltd.
●ZZ Co., Ltd.

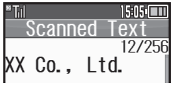
Scan Window

❹ ◉

- To cancel, press Y!.

❺ **Select line ➡ ◉ ➡ Scan results appear**

❻ ◉



Scanned Text
12/256
XX Co., Ltd.

❼ メール ➡ ***Notepad*** ➡ ◉

Correcting Text Type
After ⑤, メール ➡ *Change Mode* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select type ➡ ◉ ➡ ⑥

Editing Scanned Text
After ⑤, メール ➡ *Select/Edit* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select character ➡ Select alternative from list or edit directly ➡ ⑥

Starting Over
In ⑥, Y! ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉ ➡ From ③

Key Assignments in Scan Window

Toggle Focus Mode	3 さ DEF
Switch to Photo Camera	7 ま PQRS
Focus Lock	☎
Mobile Light On/Off	#
Adjust Brightness	◎
Open Help	0 わをん

Advanced

●Scanning and pasting during text entry ●Scanning more text ●Saving scan results ●Saving linked info to Phone Book ●Opening saved scan results ●Using linked info ●Pasting to message text ●Copying text (**P.8-44** - **8-45**)

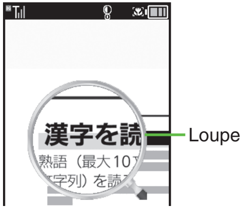
Using Kanji Grabber

Scan a word of up to ten kanji and look it up in dictionaries.
Some kanji may not be scanned.

① ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ⊙ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/Scan* ➡ ●

② *Kanji Grabber* ➡ ●

③ **Frame kanji in Loupe**



Scan Window

④ ●
- Scan results (kanji) appear.

⑤ ●

⑥ **Select dictionary** ➡ ● ➡ *Search* ➡ ●

⑦ **Select word, etc.** ➡ ●
- Definition/translation window opens.

Starting Over
In ⑤, ⊙ ➡ From ③

Key Assignments in Scan Window

Toggle Focus Mode	3
Switch to Photo Camera	7
Focus Lock	☎
Mobile Light On/Off	#
Adjust Brightness	⊙
Open Help	0

Advanced

☞ ●Scanning and pasting during text entry (**P.8-45**)

Calendar

■ View Settings

Changing default view	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Calendar* ➡ ◉ ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Calendar Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Default View* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select type ➡ ◉
Jumping to specified date	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Calendar* ➡ ◉ ➡ 8 ➡ Enter date ➡ ◉
Changing date color	Start Here ◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Calendar* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below **By Days of the Week** ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Calendar Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Set Color* ➡ ◉ ➡ *By Week* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select day ➡ ◉ ➡ Select color ➡ ◉ **By Date** Select date ➡ 4 ➡ Select color ➡ ◉ **Resetting "By Date" Colors** ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Calendar Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Set Color* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Reset Color* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select option ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉
Selecting task view option	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Calendar* ➡ ◉ ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Calendar Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Tasks View* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select option ➡ ◉
Adding stamps (1Month View)	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Calendar* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select date ➡ 2 ➡ Select stamp ➡ ◉
Hiding schedules	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Calendar* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select date ➡ ◉ ➡ Select entry ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉ ➡ *Secret:* ➡ ◉ ➡ *On* ➡ ◉ ➡ Y!
Saving additional holidays	Start Here ◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Calendar* ➡ ◉ ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Calendar Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Set Holiday* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ *Private* ➡ See below **Adding Holidays** *<Empty>* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter name ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter date ➡ ◉ ➡ Select frequency ➡ ◉ ➡ Y! **Editing Added Holidays** Select holiday ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Edit* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Name:* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter name ➡ ◉ ➡ *Date:* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter date ➡ ◉ ➡ Select frequency ➡ ◉ ➡ Y!
Hiding/showing holidays	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Calendar* ➡ ◉ ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Calendar Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Set Holiday* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ *Private* or *Public* ➡ Select holiday ➡ ◉ (☐/☑)

Saving/Editing Schedules

Setting Location	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Calendar* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select date ➡ ◉ ➡ Select entry ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉ ➡ *Location:* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter location ➡ ◉ ➡ Y!
Creating Categories	Start Here ◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Calendar* ➡ ◉ ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Calendar Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Set Category* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below
	Renaming Categories Select Category ➡ ◉ ➡ *Edit CategoryName* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter name ➡ ◉
	Changing Icons Select Category ➡ ◉ ➡ *Change Icon* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select Pictogram ➡ ◉
	Resetting ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Reset Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉
Saving repetitive schedules	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Calendar* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select date ➡ ◉ ➡ Select entry ➡ ◉ ➡ *Repeat:* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select frequency ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter repeat time ➡ ◉ ➡ Y! ● Repeat time is not available for ***Every Year***.

Saving S! Friend's Status information	Start Here ◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Calendar* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select date ➡ ◉ ➡ Select entry ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉ ➡ *Friend'sStatus:* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Link Setting:* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Linked* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below
	Availability *Answer Status:* ➡ ◉ ➡ Edit ➡ Y! ➡ Y! ➡ Y! ● Set Category first.
	Comment *Comment:* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter text ➡ ◉ ➡ Y! ➡ Y! ● Set Category first.
Editing entries	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Calendar* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select date ➡ ◉ ➡ Select entry ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉ ➡ Select item ➡ ◉ ➡ Edit in the same manner as saving schedules ➡ Y!
Changing Alarm tone/video & duration	Start Here ◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Calendar* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select date ➡ ◉ ➡ Select entry ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉ ➡ *Alarm:* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below
	Alarm Tone/Video *Assign Tone/Video:* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select folder ➡ ◉ ➡ Select tone/file ➡ ◉ ➡ Y! ➡ Y! ● Select start point if required.
	Duration *Duration:* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select time ➡ ◉ ➡ Y! ➡ Y!
Changing Alarm volume	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Calendar* ➡ ◉ ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Alarm Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Alarm Volume:* ➡ ◉ ➡ Adjust level ➡ ◉
Selecting Vibration option	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Calendar* ➡ ◉ ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Alarm Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Vibration:* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select option ➡ ◉

Sounding Alarm tone even in Manner mode	⦿ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ⦿ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Calendar* ➡ ⦿ ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Alarm Settings* ➡ ⦿ ➡ *For Manner Mode:* ➡ ⦿ ➡ *Ring* ➡ ⦿ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ⦿

■ Managing Schedules

Searching entries	Start Here ⦿ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ⦿ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Calendar* ➡ ⦿ ➡ See below
	By Part of Subject 6 ➡ Enter text ➡ ⦿
	By Category 9 ➡ Select Category ➡ ⦿
Checking memory status	⦿ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ⦿ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Calendar* ➡ ⦿ ➡ Select date ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Memory Status* ➡ ⦿
Deleting all entries	⦿ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ⦿ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Calendar* ➡ ⦿ ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Delete* ➡ ⦿ ➡ *All Data* ➡ ⦿ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ⦿ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ⦿
Deleting entries by specifying week (Week View)	Start Here ⦿ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ⦿ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Calendar* ➡ ⦿ ➡ See below
	Within One Week Select date ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Delete* ➡ ⦿ ➡ *All This Week* ➡ ⦿ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ⦿
	Up to the End of Previous Week Select date ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Delete* ➡ ⦿ ➡ *UpTo Last Week* ➡ ⦿ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ⦿
Deleting entries by specifying month (1Month View)	Start Here ⦿ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ⦿ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Calendar* ➡ ⦿ ➡ See below
	Within One Month Select date ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Delete* ➡ ⦿ ➡ *All This Month* ➡ ⦿ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ⦿
	Up to the End of Previous Month Select date ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Delete* ➡ ⦿ ➡ *By Last Month* ➡ ⦿ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ⦿
Deleting entries in two months (2Month View)	⦿ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ⦿ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Calendar* ➡ ⦿ ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Delete* ➡ ⦿ ➡ *All 2 months* ➡ ⦿ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ⦿

Tasks

■ Task List

Hiding tasks	⦿ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ⦿ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Tasks* ➡ ⦿ ➡ Select task ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Edit* ➡ ⦿ ➡ *Secret:* ➡ ⦿ ➡ *On* ➡ ⦿ ➡ (Y!)

■ Saving/Editing Tasks

Editing tasks	⦿ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ⦿ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Tasks* ➡ ⦿ ➡ Select task ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Edit* ➡ ⦿ ➡ Select item ➡ ⦿ ➡ Edit in the same manner as saving tasks ➡ (Y!)
Setting priority	⦿ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ⦿ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Tasks* ➡ ⦿ ➡ Select task ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Edit* ➡ ⦿ ➡ *Priority:* ➡ ⦿ ➡ Select priority ➡ ⦿ ➡ (Y!)

Changing Alarm tone/video & duration	Start Here ◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Tasks* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select task ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Edit* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Alarm:* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below
	Alarm Tone/Video *Assign Tone/Video:* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select folder ➡ ◉ ➡ Select tone/file ➡ ◉ ➡ Y! ➡ Y! ● Select start point if required.
	Duration *Duration:* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select time ➡ ◉ ➡ Y! ➡ Y!
Changing Alarm volume	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Tasks* ➡ ◉ ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Alarm Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Alarm Volume:* ➡ ◉ ➡ Adjust level ➡ ◉
Selecting Vibration option	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Tasks* ➡ ◉ ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Alarm Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Vibration:* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select option ➡ ◉
Sounding Alarm tone even in Manner mode	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Tasks* ➡ ◉ ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Alarm Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *For Manner Mode:* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Ring* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉

■ Managing Tasks

Searching tasks	Start Here ◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Tasks* ➡ ◉ ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Find* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below
	By Part of Subject *By Subject* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter text ➡ ◉
	By Due Date *By Due Date* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter date ➡ ◉
Sorting tasks by priority	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Tasks* ➡ ◉ ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Sort* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Priority* ➡ ◉
Checking memory status	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Tasks* ➡ ◉ ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Memory Status* ➡ ◉
Deleting all tasks	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Tasks* ➡ ◉ ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ◉ ➡ *All Tasks* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉

Alarms

Editing entries	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Alarms* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select entry ➡ ◉ ➡ Select item ➡ ◉ ➡ Edit in the same manner as saving entries ➡ (Y!)
Saving entry name	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Alarms* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select entry ➡ ◉ ➡ *Subject:* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter name ➡ ◉ ➡ (Y!)
Changing Alarm tone/video	Start Here ◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Alarms* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select entry ➡ ◉ ➡ *Tone/ Video:* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below **Using Preset Tone or Data Folder File** Select folder ➡ ◉ ➡ Select tone/file ➡ ◉ ➡ (Y!) ● Select start point if required. **Using Customized Screen Tone/Video** *Customized Screen* ➡ ◉ ➡ (Y!)
Setting handset to vibrate at Alarm Time	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Alarms* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select entry ➡ ◉ ➡ *Vibration:* ➡ ◉ ➡ *On* or *Link to Sound* ➡ ◉ ➡ (Y!) ● Select *Link to Sound* to allow compatible SMAF files to control vibration.
Sounding Alarm tone even in Manner mode	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Alarms* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *For Manner Mode* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Ring* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉
Activating Alarm based on World Clock time	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Alarms* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Link to World Clk* ➡ ◉ ➡ *On* ➡ ◉

Household Accounts

Renaming icon labels	Start Here ◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Household Accounts* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select manual input panel ➡ ◉ ➡ See below **Shops** *Shop* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select icon ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ Enter name ➡ ◉ **Payment Methods** *Paid* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select icon ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ Enter name ➡ ◉ **Categories** *Category* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select icon ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ Enter name ➡ ◉
Exporting Household Accounts data	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Household Accounts* ➡ ◉ ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Export All* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉ ● Data is exported as a CSV file and saved to handset Data Folder (Other Documents). ● Files are saved to Memory Card, if inserted.

Calculator

Copying calculation results	While result appears, (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Copy* ➡ ◉
Changing exchange rate for currency conversion	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Calculator* ➡ ◉ ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Money Converter* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Exchange Rate* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Domestic* or *Foreign* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter rate ➡ ◉
Converting currencies	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Calculator* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter amount of money ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Money Converter* ➡ ◉ ➡ *To Domestic* or *To Foreign* ➡ ◉ ● Set Exchange Rate first.

Expenses Memo

Changing Category of saved entry	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Expenses Memo* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select list ➡ ◉ ➡ Select entry ➡ ◉ ➡ Select Category ➡ ◉
Changing amount	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Expenses Memo* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select list ➡ ◉ ➡ Select entry ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Change Amount* ➡ ◉ ➡ Edit ➡ ◉
Renaming Categories	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Expenses Memo* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Edit Category* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select Category ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter name ➡ ◉

Osaifu-Keitai®

Enabling to view e-money balances	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Osaifu-Keitai* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Balance Info* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉ ➡ *<Empty>* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Lifestyle-Appli* or *S! Appli* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select application ➡ ◉ ● For use with compatible Lifestyle-Applications. ● Start Lifestyle-Appli once before adding it to Balance Info list.
Checking e-money balance	In Standby, ▶ (Long) ➡ Service name/ balance appears ➡ ▬ ➡ Standby returns ● Save Lifestyle-Appli to Balance Info list beforehand. ● Not available when IC Card Lock is active.
Moving applications up/down Balance Info list	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Osaifu-Keitai* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Balance Info* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉ ➡ Select application ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Move* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select target location ➡ ◉
Removing applications from Balance Info list	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Osaifu-Keitai* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Balance Info* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉ ➡ Select application ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ◉
Customizing handset response to reader/writer commands	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Osaifu-Keitai* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *I/F Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉ ➡ Select item ➡ ◉ ➡ *Off* ➡ ◉
Opening IC Card properties	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Osaifu-Keitai* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *IC Card Status* ➡ ◉
Changing IC Card Lock notice recipient	Start Here ◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Osaifu-Keitai* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Remote Lock* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉ ➡ *Mail Lock* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Notice Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Send Notice* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below **Changing Recipient** *To Set Recipient* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Set Recipient* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select method ➡ ◉ ➡ Select/enter number/address ➡ ◉ ➡ 戻る ➡ Y! ● Omit step of pressing 戻る when selecting ***Phone Book*** as setting method. ● After selecting ***Set Recipient*** and pressing ◉, phone number or mail address appears if a specific recipient has already been set; edit or delete as needed. **Disabling Notice** *Off* ➡ ◉ ➡ 戻る ➡ Y!

Changing required Missed Call count for Call Remote Lock	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Osaifu-Keitai* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Remote Lock* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉ ➡ *Call Lock* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Count for Lock* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Missed Call count ➡ ◉ ➡ Y!
Restoring default Osaifu-Keitai® settings	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Osaifu-Keitai* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Set to Default* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉

Simulated Call

Starting via Simulated Call menu	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Simulated Call* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Receive Simulated Call* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉ ● Simulated Call starts immediately regardless of Receive Timing setting. ● Settings remain even after starting Simulated Call during setup.
Clearing caller information	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Simulated Call* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Set Caller* ➡ ◉ ➡ メール ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉ ➡ Y! ➡ Y!
Overriding Silent volume setting	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Simulated Call* ➡ ◉ ➡ *For Silent Mode* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Ring* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉ ➡ Y!

Hour Minder

Changing Hour Minder tone/video	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊙ *Clock/Gauge* ➡ *Hour Minder* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Advanced* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Tone/Video:* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select folder ➡ ◉ ➡ Select tone/file ➡ ◉ ➡ Y! ➡ Y! ● Select start point if required.
Setting handset to vibrate at Hour Minder Time	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊙ *Clock/Gauge* ➡ *Hour Minder* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Advanced* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Vibration:* ➡ ◉ ➡ *On* or *Link to Sound* ➡ ◉ ➡ Y! ➡ Y! ● Select ***Link to Sound*** to allow compatible SMAF files to control vibration.
Sounding Hour Minder tone even in Manner mode	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊙ *Clock/Gauge* ➡ *Hour Minder* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Advanced* ➡ ◉ ➡ *For Manner Mode:* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Ring* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉ ➡ Y! ➡ Y!
Activating Hour Minder based on World Clock time	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊙ *Clock/Gauge* ➡ *Hour Minder* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Advanced* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Link to World Clk:* ➡ ◉ ➡ *On* ➡ ◉ ➡ Y! ➡ Y!

Notepad

Editing Notepad	Start Here ◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊙ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Notepad* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select entry ➡ メール ➡ See below
	Editing Text *Edit Text* ➡ ◉ ➡ Edit ➡ ◉
	Changing Category *Change Category* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select Category ➡ ◉
Searching text within all entries	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊙ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Notepad* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select entry ➡ メール ➡ *Search* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter text ➡ ◉
Inserting Notepad text into message text	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊙ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Notepad* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select entry ➡ メール ➡ *Send* ➡ ◉ ➡ *As Message Text* ➡ ◉ ➡ *S! Mail* or *SMS* ➡ ◉ ➡ Complete message ➡ Y! ● S! Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.
Sending entries via S! Mail	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊙ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Notepad* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select entry ➡ メール ➡ *Send* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Via Message* ➡ ◉ ➡ Complete message ➡ Y!
Creating text files	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊙ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Notepad* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select entry ➡ メール ➡ *Setting/Manage* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Create Text File* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter name ➡ ◉ ➡ *Save here* ➡ ◉
Importing text files	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊙ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Notepad* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select entry ➡ メール ➡ *Setting/Manage* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Import Text File* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select file ➡ ◉
Checking memory status	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊙ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Notepad* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select entry ➡ メール ➡ *Setting/Manage* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Memory Status* ➡ ◉
Opening properties	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊙ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Notepad* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select entry ➡ メール ➡ *Details* ➡ ◉

Voice Recorder

Saving longer recordings	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊙ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Voice Recorder* ➡ ◉ ➡ メール ➡ *Record Time* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Extended Voice* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉ ➡ Recording starts ➡ ◉ ➡ Recording ends ● Insert Memory Card to record in ***Extended Voice*** mode. (Recording is saved automatically.)
Sending Voice files via S! Mail	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊙ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Voice Recorder* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉ ➡ Recording starts ➡ ◉ ➡ Recording ends ➡ *Save and Send* ➡ ◉ ➡ Complete message ➡ Y! ● Available in ***For Message*** mode.
Switching storage media	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊙ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Voice Recorder* ➡ ◉ ➡ メール ➡ *Save Recording to* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select option ➡ ◉ ● Available in ***For Message*** mode. ● Set to ***Ask Each Time*** to select media after every recording.

Scan Barcode

Scanning during text entry	Start Here **In a text entry window, ✉ ➡ *Scan* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Scan Code* ➡ ◉ ➡ Frame barcode in center of Display ➡ ◉ ➡ See below** **Pasting All Scan Results** ◉ **Pasting a Part of Scan Results** **✉ ➡ Select first character ➡ ◉ ➡ Highlight text range ➡ ◉**
Scanning continuously	**◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/ Scan* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Scan Barcode* ➡ ◉ ➡ ✉ ➡ *Continuous Scan* ➡ ◉ ➡ *On* ➡ ◉ ➡ Frame barcode in center of Display ➡ ◉** ● Choose ***Yes*** to continue scanning or ***No*** and press ◉ to view scan results.
Reading saved barcode images	**◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/ Scan* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Open Barcode* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select file ➡ ◉**
Saving scan results	**◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/ Scan* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Scan Barcode* ➡ ◉ ➡ Frame barcode in center of Display ➡ ◉ ➡ ✉ ➡ *Save* ➡ ◉**
Saving to Notepad	**◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/ Scan* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Scan Barcode* ➡ ◉ ➡ Frame barcode in center of Display ➡ ◉ ➡ ✉ ➡ *Notepad* ➡ ◉**
Saving linked info to Phone Book	**◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/ Scan* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Scan Barcode* ➡ ◉ ➡ Frame barcode in center of Display ➡ ◉ ➡ Select number or mail address ➡ ✉ ➡ *Save to Ph.Book* ➡ ◉ ➡ *As New Entry* ➡ ◉ ➡ Complete other fields ➡ Y!** ● To add to an existing entry, select ***As New Detail***. ● When ***MEMORY:*** appears in scan results, press ◉ to enter the items underlined with a dotted line automatically in Phone Book entry window.
Opening saved scan results	**◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/ Scan* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Scanned Results* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select file ➡ ◉** ● Select a file and press ✉ to rename files, open properties or delete files. ● Some files may not open.
Using linked info	Start Here **◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/Scan* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Scan Barcode* ➡ ◉ ➡ Frame barcode in center of Display ➡ ◉ ➡ See below** **Dialing Numbers** **Select phone number ➡ ◉ ➡ ☎** **Sending Messages** **Select mail address ➡ ◉ ➡ Complete message ➡ Y!** ● When ***MAILTO:*** appears in scan results along with ***SUBJECT:*** or ***BODY:***, press ◉ to enter the items underlined with a dotted line automatically in Mail Composition window. **Accessing Internet Sites** **Select URL ➡ ◉**

Using images as Wallpaper	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ ↔ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/Scan* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Scan Barcode* ➡ ◉ ➡ **Frame barcode in center of Display** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select image** ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Set as Wallpaper* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉ ● For images smaller or larger than Display, Wallpaper Display options appear; follow onscreen prompts.
Saving images & melodies	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ ↔ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/Scan* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Scan Barcode* ➡ ◉ ➡ **Frame barcode in center of Display** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select file** ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *To Data Folder* ➡ ◉
Opening or playing files	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ ↔ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/Scan* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Scan Barcode* ➡ ◉ ➡ **Frame barcode in center of Display** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select file** ➡ ◉
Using images for System Graphics	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ ↔ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/Scan* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Scan Barcode* ➡ ◉ ➡ **Frame barcode in center of Display** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select image** ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *As System* ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select item** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Specify image area** ➡ ◉ ● Some images may be usable without specifying image area.

Pasting to message text	Start Here ◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ ↔ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/Scan* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Scan Barcode* ➡ ◉ ➡ **Frame barcode in center of Display** ➡ ◉ ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Send Message* ➡ ◉ ➡ **See below**
	All Text ◉ ➡ *S! Mail* or *SMS* ➡ ◉ ➡ **Complete message** ➡ Y! ● S! Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.
	Selected Text ﾒｰﾙ ➡ **Select first character** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Highlight text range** ➡ ◉ ➡ *S! Mail* or *SMS* ➡ ◉ ➡ **Complete message** ➡ Y! ● S! Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.
Copying text	Start Here ◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ ↔ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/Scan* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Scan Barcode* ➡ ◉ ➡ **Frame barcode in center of Display** ➡ ◉ ➡ **See below**
	Text ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Copy* ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select first character** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Highlight text range** ➡ ◉
	Number, Address or URL **Select number, mail address or URL** ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Copy Telephone*, *Copy Address* or *Copy URL* ➡ ◉

Scan Card

Saving to Notepad	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/Scan* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Scan Card* ➡ ◉ ➡ Frame card in center of Display ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉ ➡ メール ➡ *Notepad* ➡ ◉
Pasting to message text	Start Here ◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/Scan* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Scan Card* ➡ ◉ ➡ Frame card in center of Display ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉ ➡ メール ➡ *Send Message* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below
	All Text ◉ ➡ *S! Mail* or *SMS* ➡ ◉ ➡ Complete message ➡ Y! ● S! Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.
	Selected Text メール ➡ Select first character ➡ ◉ ➡ Highlight text range ➡ ◉ ➡ *S! Mail* or *SMS* ➡ ◉ ➡ Complete message ➡ Y! ● S! Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.
Copying text	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/Scan* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Scan Card* ➡ ◉ ➡ Frame card in center of Display ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉ ➡ メール ➡ *Copy* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select first character ➡ ◉ ➡ Highlight text range ➡ ◉

Scan Text

Scanning and pasting during text entry	In a text entry window, メール ➡ *Scan* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Scan Text* ➡ ◉ ➡ Frame text in center of Display ➡ ◉ ➡ Select line ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉
Scanning more text	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/Scan* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Scan Text* ➡ ◉ ➡ Frame text in center of Display ➡ ◉ ➡ Select line ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉ ➡ メール ➡ *Continue Part* or *Scan More* ➡ ◉ ● Select *Continue Part* to enter additional text or *Scan More* to enter text after a line break.
Saving scan results	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/Scan* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Scan Text* ➡ ◉ ➡ Frame text in center of Display ➡ ◉ ➡ Select line ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉ ➡ メール ➡ *Save* ➡ ◉
Saving linked info to Phone Book	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/Scan* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Scan Text* ➡ ◉ ➡ Frame text in center of Display ➡ ◉ ➡ Select line ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉ ➡ Select number or mail address ➡ メール ➡ *Save to Ph.Book* ➡ ◉ ➡ *As New Entry* ➡ ◉ ➡ Complete other fields ➡ Y! ● To add to an existing entry, select *As New Detail*.
Opening saved scan results	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/Scan* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Scanned Results* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select file ➡ ◉ ● Select a file and press メール to rename files, open properties or delete files. ● Some files may not open.

Using linked info	Start Here ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/Scan* ➡ ● ➡ *Scan Text* ➡ ● ➡ Frame text in center of Display ➡ ● ➡ Select line ➡ ● ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Dialing Numbers Select phone number ➡ ● ➡ ☎
	Sending Messages Select mail address ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ Y!
	Accessing Internet Sites Select URL ➡ ●
Pasting to message text	Start Here ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/Scan* ➡ ● ➡ *Scan Text* ➡ ● ➡ Frame text in center of Display ➡ ● ➡ Select line ➡ ● ➡ ● ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Send Message* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	All Text ● ➡ *S! Mail* or *SMS* ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ Y! ● S! Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.
	Selected Text ﾒｰﾙ ➡ Select first character ➡ ● ➡ Highlight text range ➡ ● ➡ *S! Mail* or *SMS* ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ Y! ● S! Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.

Copying text	Start Here ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/Scan* ➡ ● ➡ *Scan Text* ➡ ● ➡ Frame text in center of Display ➡ ● ➡ Select line ➡ ● ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Text ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Copy* ➡ ● ➡ Select first character ➡ ● ➡ Highlight text range ➡ ●
	Number, Address or URL Select number, mail address or URL ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Copy Telephone*, *Copy Address* or *Copy URL* ➡ ●

Kanji Grabber

Scanning and pasting during text entry	In a text entry window, ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Scan* ➡ ● ➡ *Kanji Grabber* ➡ ● ➡ Frame kanji in Loupe ➡ ● ➡ Scan results appear ➡ ●

Osaifu-Keitai®

Cannot use Osaifu-Keitai® (S! FeliCa)

- Battery may be low. Charge battery or install a charged battery.

Recognition via reader/writer takes time

- Check logo area. Foreign articles can block/hamper recognition.

Call Remote Lock does not activate even after specified number of Missed Calls

- Missed Call count is reset by calls from other numbers. If series is interrupted, start over from the beginning.
- When Call Forwarding is active, Missed Calls may not be recorded.

Voice Recorder

Cannot record properly

- If incompatible microphone is connected, recording may fail.

Noise/skipping occurs

- Avoid shocks to handset while recording; may cause noise or skipping.

Recording takes time to start

- Recording window may take longer to open as more Voice files are saved on Memory Card.

Scanning Barcode/Card/Text

Cannot read barcodes properly

- Scan may fail if barcode is dirty or unclear.
- Scan may fail if barcode is scanned under inadequate light.
- Scan may fail if multiple barcodes are captured at one time.

Cannot read split QR Codes in Data Folder automatically

- When scan fails, follow onscreen instructions and select next barcode image manually.

Cannot scan business cards properly

- Scan fails if business card is printed in light-colored text on a dark background, handwritten or printed in casual/decorative fonts, decorated with a background pattern, or designed with both vertical and horizontal text.
- Scan may fail if business card is printed in light-colored text on a light background, printed in italics or extremely small fonts, decorated with a logo or logo-like text, printed on a glossy paper or other material, or dirty/folded.

Cannot scan text properly

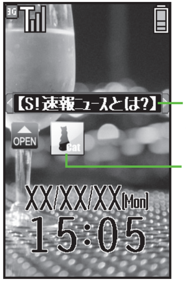
- Scanning over 35 characters at one time may yield poor results.
- Adjust to frame text in [ ]. Letters at the ends may be distorted.

9

Widgets & Entertainment

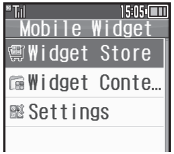
Customizing Standby Display (Japanese)

Paste various widgets (applications) to Standby to access/activate information/ functions immediately from Standby.



Obtaining Widgets

❶ ◉ ➡ ***Widget*** ➡ ◉



Mobile Widget
Widget Store
Widget Conte…
Settings

Mobile Widget Menu

❷ ***Widget Store*** ➡ ◉

- Follow onscreen instructions.

Installing Widgets

- Some widgets may need to be installed manually; follow these steps:
  [Mobile Widget Menu] ***Widget Contents*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select widget** ➡ (メール) ➡ ***Install*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ◉

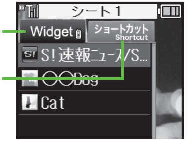
Activating Widgets Not Saved in Standby

[Mobile Widget Menu] ***Widget Contents*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select widget** ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉

Saving Widgets to Standby

❶ ⌃

❷ ✣ **Select** OPEN **(OPEN)** ➡ ◉



❸ **Select widget** ➡ ◉

- Corresponding icon appears.

❹ ✣ **Specify target location** ➡ ◉

Using Pointer

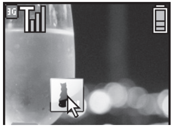
- After ❶, Long Press (Y!) to activate pointer navigation; select widgets, etc.
- To cancel pointer navigation, Long Press (Y!).

Advanced

● Opening properties ● Canceling automatic updates ● Receiving updates automatically while outside Japan ● Hiding confirmation outside Japan ● Disabling cookies ● Deleting cookies (**P.9-16**)

Using Widgets

1 ◎ ➡ ✣ **Select widget** ➡ ◉



2 ◉

- Widget activates; follow onscreen instructions.

Using Sheets

Paste widgets and Standby Shortcuts on each sheet; toggle sheets to use them.

Saving Widgets on Other Sheets

1 **In Mobile Widget menu, *Widget Contents*** ➡ ◉

2 **Select widget** ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ)

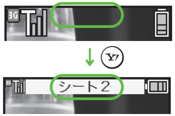
3 ***Paste to Standby Display*** ➡ ◉

4 **Select sheet** ➡ ◉

5 **Specify target location** ➡ ◉

Toggling Sheets

1 ◎ ➡ (Y!)



- To toggle further, press (Y!) or (ﾏﾅｰ).
- Sheet name appears at the top, then disappears.
- Save widgets as needed; corresponding icons appear on the current sheet.

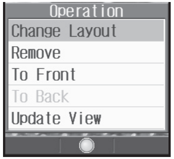
Using Locked Sheets
◎ ➡ **Select** 🔒 ➡ ◉ ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ◉

Advanced

☞ ●Logging in to Yahoo! JAPAN ●Moving widgets ●Slowing pointer speed ●Editing sheet names ●Locking sheets (And more on **P.9-16** - **9-17**)

Removing Widgets from Standby

1. ⓞ ➡ ✥ Select widget ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ)
2. *Operation* ➡ ◉


Operation
Change Layout
Remove
To Front
To Back
Update View

3. *Remove* ➡ ◉
4. *Yes* ➡ ◉

Deleting Widgets

1. In Mobile Widget menu, *Widget Contents* ➡ ◉
2. Select widget ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ)
   - *S!速報ニュース/S!ともだち状況* cannot be deleted.
3. *Delete* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉

Deleting All Widgets

In ❷, *S!速報ニュース/S!ともだち状況* ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Delete All* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉

■ If there is a widget saved in Standby, a confirmation appears; follow onscreen prompt.

Using S! Quick News & S! Friend's Status Widget

841SH s is preloaded with *S!速報ニュース/S!ともだち状況* (S! Quick News & S! Friend's Status widget) that shows S! Quick News and S! Friend's Status information in Standby.

【S!速報ニュースとは?】

S! Quick News & S! Friend's Status Widget

View Settings

■ Setting View Pattern

1. ⓞ ➡ ✥ Select S! Quick News & S! Friend's Status widget ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ)
2. *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Pattern Setting* ➡ ◉
3. Select item ➡ ◉ (☑/☐) ➡ (Y!)

■ Switching View

1. ⓞ ➡ ✥ Select S! Quick News & S! Friend's Status widget ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ)
2. *Operation* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Switch Pattern* ➡ ◉
   - Repeat the steps above to switch the view.

Advanced

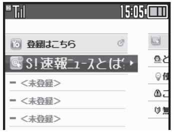
● Removing multiple widgets at once ● Adding news items ● Changing news scroll speed ● Showing unread news only ● Assigning members ● Managing members (**P.9-17**)

Receiving Content Updates (Japanese)

View content updates or breaking news. Packet transmission fees apply.

Registering S! Quick News Items

1. ◉ ➡ ***Entertainment*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***S! Quick News*** ➡ ◉
2. ***S! Quick News List*** ➡ ◉



S! Quick News List

3. ***登録はこちら*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ◉
   - Handset connects to the Internet.
4. **Select item** ➡ ◉
   - Follow onscreen instructions.

Opening Information

1. **In S! Quick News List, select item** ➡ ◉
   - Title list appears.
2. **Select title** ➡ ◉
   - Information appears.
   - Press ﾒｰﾙ to return to title list, or Y! to open next title.

Updating Items Manually
[S! Quick News List] Select item ➡ Y! ➡ *更新* ➡ ◉ ➡ *一件* or *全件* ➡ ◉

Indicators

	Unread Special news		Unread General news
	Read Special news		Read General news
	Unread News Flash	✕	Auto update disabled
	Read News Flash		

Advanced

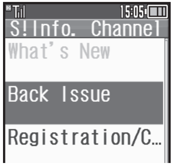
☞ ●Updating S! Quick News List automatically ●Checking update schedule ●Deleting S! Quick News items ●Resetting S! Quick News List ●Changing background image ●Accessing source sites ●Disabling image download (**P.9-18**)

S! Information Channel & Weather Indicator (Japanese)

Subscribe to Japanese mobile periodicals that download to handset automatically; use Weather Indicator as needed.
Packet transmission fees apply.

Service Registration & Content Subscription

1. ● ➡ ***Entertainment*** ➡ ● ➡ ***S! Information Channel/ Weather*** ➡ ●



S! Info. Channel
What's New
Back Issue
Registration/C…

S! Information Channel Menu

2. ***Registration/Cancel*** ➡ ●
   - Handset connects to the Internet. Follow onscreen instructions.

New Received Information

Information window opens for new S! Information Channel info delivery.

1. **While Information window appears, *S! Info. Channel* ➡ ●**
   - S! Information Channel page opens. Follow onscreen instructions.
   - S! Information Channel page handling is similar to that of Yahoo! Keitai.
2. **⏻電源 ➡ Standby returns**

Opening Unread Latest Issue
[S! Information Channel Menu] *What's New* ➡ ●
Opening Back Issues
[S! Information Channel Menu] *Back Issue* ➡ ● ➡ Select date ➡ ●

Using Weather Indicator

After S! Information Channel registration, local area weather indicator appears in Standby.

Manual Update
[S! Information Channel Menu] *Weather Indicator* ➡ ● ➡ *Manual Update* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Advanced

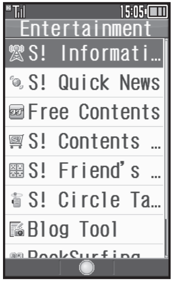
●Suppressing Information window for new received info ●Changing Display Size ●Changing scroll unit ●Copying text ●Hiding Weather Indicator in Standby ●Canceling Weather Indicator automatic updates ●Suppressing Information window for weather updates (And more on **P.9-18** - **9-19**)

Downloading Content (Japanese)

Download media content via Yahoo! Keitai.

Via S! Contents Store

1 ◉ ➡ ***Entertainment*** ➡ ◉



15:05

Entertainment

S! Informati…

S! Quick News

Free Contents

S! Contents …

S! Friend's …

S! Circle Ta…

Blog Tool

Entertainment Menu

2 ***S! Contents Store*** ➡ ◉

- Handset connects to the Internet. Follow onscreen instructions.

Via Free Content Providers

Download free Graphic Mail templates, e-Books, games, etc.

Content downloads are free, however, they require Internet connection incurring packet transmission fees.

1 **In Entertainment menu, *Free Contents*** ➡ ◉

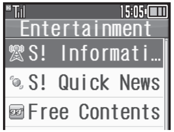
2 **Select provider** ➡ ◉

- Handset connects to the Internet. Follow onscreen instructions.

Reading e-Books (Japanese)

Downloading e-Books

① ◉ ➡ ***Entertainment*** ➡ ◉



Entertainment Menu

② ***S! Contents Store*** ➡ ◉

- Handset connects to the Internet. Follow onscreen instructions.
- Downloaded e-Books are saved to Data Folder (Books).

Note

- Alternatively, go to SH-web Mobile Internet site (***ｼｬｰﾌﾟﾒｰｶｰｻｲﾄSH-web*** in Bookmarks; see **P.5-8**) for e-Books.

Downloading Free e-Books

In ②, *Free Contents* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Tada-Hon* or *Tada-Komi* ➡ ◉

■ Follow onscreen instructions.

e-Book Viewer

Read XMDF books and dictionary files. Some files may not be supported.

① **In Entertainment menu, *e-Book Viewer* ➡ ◉**

- e-Book Viewer starts. Refer to the e-Book Viewer help menu for operational instructions.

BookSurfing®

Download Contents Keys and read CCF files. Some files may not be supported.

① **In Entertainment menu, *BookSurfing* ➡ ◉**

- BookSurfing® S! Application starts. Refer to the BookSurfing® help menu for operational instructions.

Moving CCF Files via Memory Card

- When purchasing a new handset, move CCF files and retrieve Contents Keys to open the files. Some files may need to be re-downloaded.

Advanced

☞ ●Copying text ●Opening non-841SH s e-Books (Library) ●Using Library (**P.9-19**)

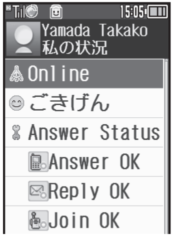
Using S! Friend's Status

Exchange current usage status, mood, etc. with compatible handsets.

- Save and organize members in Groups.
- S! Friend's Status requires a separate contract and basic monthly fee.
- Set IP Service Setting to ***On***.
- Set Connection status to ***Online***.

First S! Friend's Status Use

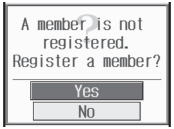
Follow these steps to register a number saved in Phone Book; Status, Availability and Comment are sent to the members.



Yamada Takako
私の状況
Online
ごきげん
Answer Status
Answer OK
Reply OK
Join OK

❶ ◉ ➡ ***Entertainment*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***S! Friend's Status*** ➡ ◉

❷ ***Yes*** ➡ ◉



A member is not registered. Register a member?
Yes
No

❸ ***Yes*** ➡ ◉

❹ ***Phone Book*** ➡ ◉

❺ **Select entry** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select phone number** ➡ ◉

- Omit number selection step if only one number is saved.

❻ ***Yes*** ➡ ◉

- Registration request is sent to the number.

When Request is Accepted

- An acceptance notice arrives; My Status is sent and member's status appears on handset.

Direct Entry

In ❹, *Add New Entry* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter phone number ➡ ◉ ➡ ❻

If IP Service Setting is *Off*

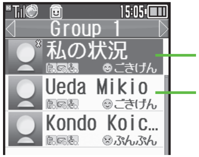
After ❶, *On* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉ ➡ *S! Friend's Status* ➡ ◉ ➡ From ❷

Advanced

● Adding members ● Deleting members ● Moving members ● Renaming Groups ● Rejecting requests ● Updating manually ● Opening notices ● Sending My Details image (And more on **P.9-20** - **9-21**)

Opening Member Status

1 **● ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Friend's Status* ➡ ● ➡ ⊙ Select Group**



2 **Select member ➡ ●**

- Member status details appear.

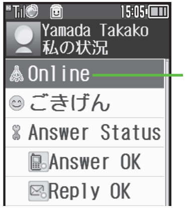
When Cancellation Notice Arrives

- Member is deleted from S! Friend's Status member list.

Changing My Status

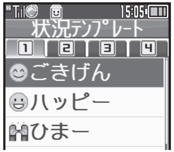
Follow these steps to change Status, Availability and Comment; new status is sent to the members.

1 **● ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Friend's Status* ➡ ● ➡ *私の状況* ➡ ●**



My Status Window

2 **Select Status, e.g., *ごきげん* ➡ ●**



Status Template Window

3 **Select new Status ➡ ●**

4 **Select Availability, e.g., *Answer OK* ➡ ● ➡ Select new Availability ➡ ●**

5 ***<Add Comment>* ➡ ● ➡ Enter text ➡ ●**

6 **Y! ➡ Update starts**

Changing Connection Status

[My Status Window] *Online* (or *Offline*) ➡ ● ➡ Select status ➡ ●

Changing Status Icon/Label

[Status Template Window] Select Status ➡ Y! ➡ *Status Icon* or *Status Label* ➡ ● ➡ Select Pictogram or enter text ➡ ● ➡ Y!

Changing Availability Settings at Once

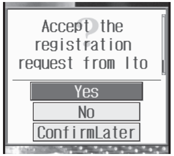
In 4, *Answer Status* ➡ ● ➡ Select new Answer Status ➡ ● ➡ From 5

Editing My Status Name

[My Status Window] メール ➡ *Edit Name* ➡ ● ➡ Edit ➡ ●

Receiving Request from Unsaved Numbers

When a registration request arrives, a confirmation appears.



Accept the registration request from Ito

Yes

No

ConfirmLater

❶ ***Yes*** ➡ ◉

- Acceptance notice is sent; the number is registered.

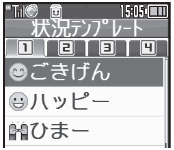
Rejecting

In ❶, *No* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉

- ■ Rejection notice is sent; the number cannot be registered for 24 hours.
- ■ For ***ConfirmLater***, Information window opens.

Creating Status Templates

Save custom combinations of Status Icon and Status Label to each template.



状況テンプレート

1 2 3 4

ごきげん

ハッピー

ひまー

❶ **In Status Template window, (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *New Entry* ➡ ◉**

❷ **Enter name ➡ ◉**

❸ ***<未定>* ➡ ◉**

❹ ***Status Icon* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select Pictogram ➡ ◉**

❺ ***Status Label* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter text ➡ ◉ ➡ (Y!)**

❻ **Repeat ❸ - ❺ ➡ (Y!) ➡ Saved**

Saving to Data Folder

[Status Template Window] ⊙ Select template ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Save to DF* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Save here* ➡ ◉

Loading Templates via Data Folder

[Status Template Window] (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Add Template* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select template ➡ ◉

Renaming Templates

[Status Template Window] ⊙ Select template ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Edit Temp. Name* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter name ➡ ◉

Advanced

● Resetting templates (**P.9-20**)

Using S! Circle Talk

Use handset like a walkie-talkie to speak to multiple parties simultaneously.

- A subscription to S! Friend's Status is required.
- Packet transmission fees apply during S! Circle Talk.
- Set IP Service Setting to ***On***.

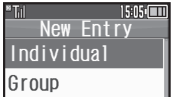
Registering Members

Follow these steps to register a number saved in Phone Book:

❶ ◉ ➡ ***Entertainment*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***S! Circle Talk*** ➡ ◉

- When registering a member for the first time, member registration confirmation appears. Choose ***Yes*** and press ◉, then skip ahead to ❸.

❷ ***<Add New Entry>*** ➡ ◉



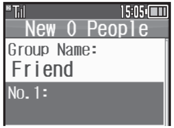
15:05

New Entry

Individual

Group

❸ ***Group*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Group Name:*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Enter name** ➡ ◉



15:05

New 0 People

Group Name:

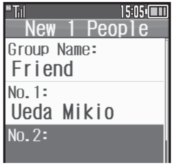
Friend

No.1:

❹ **Select number, e.g.,** ***No.1:*** ➡ ◉

❺ ***Phone Book*** ➡ ◉

❻ **Select entry** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select phone number** ➡ ◉



15:05

New 1 People

Group Name:

Friend

No.1:

Ueda Mikio

No.2:

- Omit number selection step if only one number is saved.
- Repeat ❹ - ❻ to add members.

❼ Y! ➡ **Saved**

Saving as Individuals

In ❸, *Individual* ➡ ◉ ➡ ❺ - ❻

Saving from S! Friend's Status Member List

In ❺, *Members List* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select member ➡ ◉ ➡ ❼

- Omit ❼ when ***Individual*** is selected in ❸.

If IP Service Setting is *Off*

After ❶, *On* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉ ➡ *S! Circle Talk* ➡ ◉ ➡ From ❷

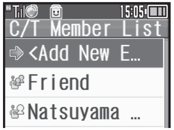
Advanced

● Editing individual members ● Editing Groups (**P.9-21**)

Initiating S! Circle Talk

Follow these steps to send S! Circle Talk requests to members:
(First, set Connection status to ***Online*** (**P.9-10**).)

1. ◉ ➡ ***Entertainment*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***S! Circle Talk*** ➡ ◉



C/T Member List
<Add New E…
Friend
Natsuyama …

2. **Select member or Group ➡ ◉**

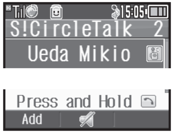
3. **◉ ➡ Transmission starts**
   - S! Circle Talk starts when request is accepted by a receiver.
   - Loudspeaker activates automatically.

Direct Entry
Enter phone number ➡ ◉ ➡ *Call Circle Talk* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉

S! Circle Talk Operations

Speaking

1. **Press and hold ☎ when *Press and Hold* ☎ appears ➡ You have the floor**



S!CircleTalk 2
Ueda Mikio
Press and Hold

- ☎ ***:My Turn*** appears when you have the floor.

2. **Keep holding ☎ to speak ➡ Release ☎ ➡ Floor is released**
   - Warning tone sounds before time limit.

Incoming Calls during S! Circle Talk
- Incoming calls are rejected. Set handset to exit S! Circle Talk to answer incoming calls as needed.

Canceling Loudspeaker
During S! Circle Talk, ◉
- ■ To reactivate, follow these steps:
  ◉ ➡ **While message appears, ◉**

Exiting S! Circle Talk

1. **電源 ➡ Connection ends**
   - S! Circle Talk ends automatically when there is only one participant left, including yourself.

Rejoining S! Circle Talk
◎/◎ ➡ Select most recent S! Circle Talk record ➡ ◎ ➡ *Rejoin CircleTalk* ➡ ◉
- ■ Not available when S! Circle Talk has ended or maximum number of participants are already engaged.

Accepting S! Circle Talk Request

1. **While handset is ringing/ vibrating, ◉ ➡ S! Circle Talk starts**
   - Alternatively, press ☎.
   - S! Circle Talk Operations: left

Advanced

● Disabling Loudspeaker ● Exiting S! Circle Talk for incoming calls (**P.9-21**)

Blogging

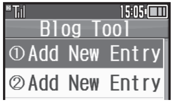
Save blog details to view or update blogs easily on handset.

Saving Blog Details

Setup for Posting via Mail

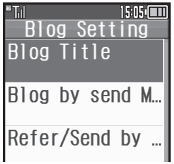
Follow these steps to save blog name and address for posting:

1. ● ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ● ➡ *Blog Tool* ➡ ●



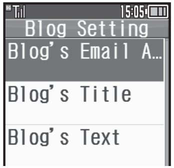
Blog Tool Window

2. *Add New Entry* ➡ ●



Blog Setting Menu

3. *Blog Title* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ●
4. *Blog by send Mail* ➡ ●



5. *Blog's Email Address* ➡ ● ➡ Enter mail address ➡ ●
6. 戻る ➡ Y!

Saving Title/Text for Posts

After 5, *Blog's Title* or *Blog's Text* ➡ ● ➡ Enter title or text ➡ ● ➡ 6

- Saved title/text is entered automatically when posting.

Setting Image Size for Posting

After 5, *Picture Size* ➡ ● ➡ Select size ➡ ● ➡ 6

Setup for Posting via the Internet

Save URL for Yahoo! Keitai or PC sites, or both.

1. In Blog Setting menu, *Blog Title* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ●
2. *Refer/Send by Yahoo! Keitai* or *Refer/Send by PCSiteBrowser* ➡ ●
3. *Blog's URL* ➡ ● ➡ Enter URL ➡ ●
4. *Refer Blog's URL* ➡ ● ➡ Enter URL ➡ ●
5. 戻る ➡ Y!

Advanced

●Editing entries ●Deleting entries (**P.9-21**)

Posting to Blogs

Complete setup for posting via mail/Internet beforehand.

Posting via Mail

❶ **In Blog Tool window, select entry ➡ ◉**

❷ ***Blog by send Mail*** **➡ ◉**

- S! Mail Composition window opens with address entered.
- Omit ❷ if no URL is saved for posting.

❸ **Complete message ➡ Y!**

Posting via the Internet

❶ **In Blog Tool window, select entry ➡ ◉**

❷ ***Blog by send Browser*** **➡ ◉**

- Page of URL saved in ***Blog's URL*** opens.
- Omit ❷ if no address is saved for posting.
- If PC Site Browser message appears, follow onscreen prompts.

When URLs for Yahoo! Keitai & PC Sites are Saved

After ❷, select browser ➡ ◉

Opening Blog Page

❶ **In Blog Tool window, select entry ➡ Y!**

- Page of URL saved in ***Refer Blog's URL*** opens.
- If PC Site Browser message appears, follow onscreen prompts.

When URLs for Yahoo! Keitai & PC Sites are Saved

After ❶, select browser ➡ ◉

Mobile Widget

Managing

Opening properties	◉ ➡ ***Widget*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Widget Contents*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select widget** ➡ (メール) ➡ ***Details*** ➡ ◉ ● Select widget other than ***S!速報ニュース/S!ともだち状況***.

Settings

Canceling automatic updates	◉ ➡ ***Widget*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Auto Refresh*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Off*** ➡ ◉
Receiving updates automatically while outside Japan	◉ ➡ ***Widget*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***AutoConn. Abroad*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***On*** ➡ ◉
Hiding confirmation outside Japan	◉ ➡ ***Widget*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Set Use Abroad*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Off*** ➡ ◉
Disabling cookies	◉ ➡ ***Widget*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Cookies*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Disabled*** ➡ ◉
Deleting cookies	◉ ➡ ***Widget*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Delete Cookies*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ◉

Operations in Standby

Selecting widget display option	ⓞ ➡ (メール) ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Show Widget*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select option** ➡ ◉ ● Choose ***Off*** to disable widget display even when ⓞ is pressed; re-enable via ***Show Widget*** in Standby Display menu.
Logging in to Yahoo! JAPAN	ⓞ ➡ (メール) ➡ ***Yahoo!JAPAN LogIn*** ➡ ◉ ● Follow onscreen instructions. ● To log out, select ***Yahoo!JAPAN LogOut*** in the steps above.
Moving widgets	ⓞ ➡ ✣ **Select widget** ➡ (メール) ➡ ***Operation*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Change Layout*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Specify target location** ➡ ◉
Moving widgets to front/back	ⓞ ➡ ✣ **Select widget** ➡ (メール) ➡ ***Operation*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***To Front*** or ***To Back*** ➡ ◉
Updating view	ⓞ ➡ ✣ **Select widget** ➡ (メール) ➡ ***Operation*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Update View*** ➡ ◉
Slowing pointer speed	ⓞ ➡ (メール) ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Cursor Speed*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Slow*** ➡ ◉

Sheets

Editing sheet names	Start Here ◎ ➡ (メール) ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Sheet Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *ChangeSheetName* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below
	Renaming Select sheet ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter name ➡ ◉
	Resetting All Sheet Names (メール) ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉
Locking sheets	Start Here ◎ ➡ (メール) ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Sheet Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Set Sheet Lock* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉ ➡ See below
	Activating Lock Select sheet ➡ ◉ ➡ *On* ➡ ◉
	Changing Method for Temporary Access *Unlock Method* ➡ ◉ ➡ *No Password* ➡ ◉ • Press ◎, then select 🔒 and press ◉ to unlock sheet temporarily.

Removing Widgets

Removing multiple widgets at once	Start Here ◎ ➡ (メール) ➡ *Operate from List* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Remove* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below
	All Widgets *Remove All* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select sheet ➡ (Y!) ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉
	Selected Icons *Select & Remove* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select widget ➡ ◉ (☑) ➡ Complete selection ➡ (Y!) ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉

S! Quick News & S! Friend's Status Widget (S! Quick News)

Adding news items	◎ ➡ Select S! Quick News & S! Friend's Status widget ➡ (メール) ➡ *Operation* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Content Menu* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Add News* ➡ ◉ ➡ *S! Quick News List* ➡ ◉ ➡ *登録はこちら* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select genre ➡ ◉ ➡ Select item ➡ ◉ • Follow onscreen instructions.
Changing news scroll speed	◎ ➡ Select S! Quick News & S! Friend's Status widget ➡ (メール) ➡ *Operation* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Content Menu* ➡ ◉ ➡ *News Display* ➡ ◉ ➡ *News Speed* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select speed ➡ ◉
Showing unread news only	◎ ➡ Select S! Quick News & S! Friend's Status widget ➡ (メール) ➡ *Operation* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Content Menu* ➡ ◉ ➡ *News Display* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Target News* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Unread Only* ➡ ◉

S! Quick News & S! Friend's Status Widget (S! Friend's Status)

Assigning members	◎ ➡ Select S! Quick News & S! Friend's Status widget ➡ (メール) ➡ *Operation* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Content Menu* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Assign Member* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select category ➡ ◉ ➡ Select entry/member ➡ ◉ ➡ *(Empty)* ➡ ◉
Managing members	Start Here ◎ ➡ Select S! Quick News & S! Friend's Status widget ➡ ◉ ➡ ◈ Select member ➡ (メール) ➡ *Operation* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Content Menu* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below
	Deleting Members *Delete* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉
	Changing Member Order *Move* ➡ ◉ ➡ (メール) (Up) or (Y!) (Down) ➡ ◉
	Changing Member Icons *Change Icon* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select Pictogram ➡ ◉

S! Quick News

Opening/Updating Items

Updating S! Quick News List automatically	◉ ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ◉ ➡ *S! Quick News* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Automatic Update* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select item ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉ ➡ Select interval or choose *On* ➡ ◉ ● If a message appears after completing the steps above, press ◉. ● When selecting an item set to *Off*, a message appears. ● When Special is set to *On*, items are updated every four hours. ● When General is set to *On*, items are updated once a day. ● Updating items may incur high packet transmission fees. ● Only available in Japan.
Checking update schedule	◉ ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ◉ ➡ *S! Quick News* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Check Schedule* ➡ ◉
Deleting S! Quick News items	Start Here ◉ ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ◉ ➡ *S! Quick News* ➡ ◉ ➡ *S! Quick News List* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select item ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ See below
	One Entry *一件* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉
	All Entries *全件* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉
Resetting S! Quick News List	◉ ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ◉ ➡ *S! Quick News* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Delete S! Quick News Lists* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉ ● Not available during automatic updates.

Other

Changing background image	◉ ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ◉ ➡ *S! Quick News* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Change Skin* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select pattern ➡ ◉
Accessing source sites	◉ ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ◉ ➡ *S! Quick News* ➡ ◉ ➡ *S! Quick News List* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select item ➡ ◉ ➡ Select title ➡ ◉ ➡ Select linked title ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉
Disabling image download	◉ ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ◉ ➡ *S! Quick News* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Show Image* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Off* ➡ ◉

S! Information Channel

Receiving Information

Suppressing Information window for new received info	◉ ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ◉ ➡ *S! Information Channel/Weather* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Notification* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Off* ➡ ◉
Requesting re-delivery	◉ ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ◉ ➡ *S! Information Channel/Weather* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Get Latest Contents* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉

Information Pages

Changing Display Size	On a page, ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Display Size* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select size ➡ ◉
Changing scroll unit	On a page, ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Scroll Unit* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select unit ➡ ◉

Copying text	On a page, (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Copy Text* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select first character ➡ ◉ ➡ Highlight text range ➡ ◉
Saving files to Data Folder	On a page, (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Save Items* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select file ➡ ◉ ➡ *Save* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter name ➡ ◉ ➡ *Save here* ➡ ◉ ● Some files are saved automatically.
Opening page properties	On a page, (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Details* ➡ ◉

■ Weather Indicators

Checking weather forecast	◉ ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ◉ ➡ *S! Information Channel/Weather* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Weather Indicator* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Weather* ➡ ◉
Changing weather forecast page font size	On a page, (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Font Size* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select size ➡ ◉
Hiding Weather Indicator in Standby	◉ ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ◉ ➡ *S! Information Channel/Weather* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Weather Indicator* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Standby Setting* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Off* ➡ ◉
Canceling Weather Indicator automatic updates	◉ ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ◉ ➡ *S! Information Channel/Weather* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Weather Indicator* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Icon Update* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Off* ➡ ◉
Suppressing Information window for weather updates	◉ ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ◉ ➡ *S! Information Channel/Weather* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Weather Indicator* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Weather Notif.* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Off* ➡ ◉

e-Books

Copying text	In open page, (Y!) ➡ *文字列をｺﾋﾟｰ* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select first character ➡ ◉ ➡ Highlight text range ➡ ◉
Opening non-841SH s e-Books (Library)	◉ ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ◉ ➡ *e-Book Viewer* ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ Select file ➡ ◉ ● Some files may not open.
Using Library	Start Here ◉ ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ◉ ➡ *e-Book Viewer* ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ See below **Adding Folders** (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *New Folder* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter name ➡ ◉ **Switching Folders** (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Switch Folders* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select folder ➡ ◉ **Renaming Folders/Files** Select folder/file ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Rename* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter name ➡ ◉ **Moving Files** Select file ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Move* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select folder ➡ ◉ ➡ *Move here* ➡ ◉ **Deleting Folders/Files** Select folder/file ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Delete* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉ **Opening File Properties** Select file ➡ (ﾒｰﾙ) ➡ *Details* ➡ ◉

S! Friend's Status

Members & Groups

Adding members	● → *Entertainment* → ● → *S! Friend's Status* → ● → ◎ Select Group → ﾒｰﾙ → *Add Member* → ● → Select method → ● → Select entry or enter phone number → ● → *Yes* → ●
Deleting members	● → *Entertainment* → ● → *S! Friend's Status* → ● → ◎ Select Group → Select member → ﾒｰﾙ → *Regist. Release* → ● → *Yes* → ● → *Yes* → ● • Cancellation notice is sent; deleted members cannot be re-registered for 24 hours.
Moving members	● → *Entertainment* → ● → *S! Friend's Status* → ● → ◎ Select Group → Select member → ﾒｰﾙ → *Change Group* → ● → Select target Group → ●
Renaming Groups	● → *Entertainment* → ● → *S! Friend's Status* → ● → ◎ Select Group → ﾒｰﾙ → *Edit Group Name* → ● → Enter name → ●
Rejecting requests	Start Here ● → *Entertainment* → ● → *S! Friend's Status* → ● → ﾒｰﾙ → *Settings* → ● → *Request Reply* → ● → See below **Rejecting Requests from Unsaved Numbers** *Confirm if Registered* → ● • Rejection notice is sent to rejected numbers automatically. **Rejecting All Requests** *Always Ignore* → ● • Rejection notice is sent to all requesters automatically.

Status & Availability

Saving custom Availability combinations	● → *Entertainment* → ● → *S! Friend's Status* → ● → ﾒｰﾙ → *Settings* → ● → *Answer Status* → ● → *User Setting* → ● → Select type → ● → Select Availability → ● → Y!
Changing Status Icon Pictogram or Status Label description	● → *Entertainment* → ● → *S! Friend's Status* → ● → ﾒｰﾙ → *Settings* → ● → *Status Setting* → ● → ◎ Select template → Select Status → *Status Icon* → ● → Select Pictogram → ● → *Status Label* → ● → Enter text → ● → Y!

Status Templates

Resetting templates	Start Here ● → *Entertainment* → ● → *S! Friend's Status* → ● → *私の状況* → ● → Select Status → ● → See below **One Template** ◎ Select template → ﾒｰﾙ → *Reset* → ● → *Yes* → ● **All Templates** ﾒｰﾙ → *Reset All* → ● → *Yes* → ●

Member Status & Notices

Updating manually	● → *Entertainment* → ● → *S! Friend's Status* → ● → ﾒｰﾙ → *Settings* → ● → *Status Update* → ●
Opening notices	● → *Entertainment* → ● → *S! Friend's Status* → ● → ﾒｰﾙ → *StatusNotifList* → ● → Select notice → ●

My Details

Sending My Details image	◉ ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ◉ ➡ *S! Friend's Status* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ Select Group ➡ Select member ➡ メール ➡ *Send Image* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉ ● Available when your handset number is saved in Phone Book on member's handset.

S! Circle Talk

Member List

Editing individual members	Start Here ◉ ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ◉ ➡ *S! Circle Talk* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select member ➡ メール ➡ See below
	Replacing Members *Edit* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉ ➡ Select method ➡ ◉ ➡ Select entry ➡ ◉
	Deleting Members *Delete* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉
Editing Groups	Start Here ◉ ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ◉ ➡ *S! Circle Talk* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select Group ➡ メール ➡ See below
	Editing Group Name/Members *Edit* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select target ➡ ◉ ➡ Edit/enter ➡ ◉ ➡ Y!
	Deleting Group Members *Edit* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select member ➡ メール ➡ *Delete* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉ ➡ Y!
	Deleting Groups *Delete* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉

Settings

Disabling Loudspeaker	◉ ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ◉ ➡ *S! Circle Talk* ➡ ◉ ➡ メール ➡ *Loudspeaker* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Off* ➡ ◉
Exiting S! Circle Talk for incoming calls	◉ ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ◉ ➡ *S! Circle Talk* ➡ ◉ ➡ メール ➡ *Incoming Calls* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Voice Calls* or *Video Calls* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Accept Calls* ➡ ◉

Blog Tool

Editing entries	◉ ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Blog Tool* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select entry ➡ メール ➡ *Edit* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select item ➡ ◉ ➡ Edit/enter ➡ ◉ ➡ 戻る ➡ Y! ● For *Blog Title*, omit step of pressing 戻る after editing.
Deleting entries	◉ ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Blog Tool* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select entry ➡ メール ➡ *Delete* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉

S! Quick News

Cannot receive content updates

- Update may fail out-of-range or in poor signal conditions.
- Automatic Update does not affect S! Quick News List News Flash update items overnight.
- USIM Card replacement cancels Automatic Update.

S! Friend's Status

Cannot use S! Friend's Status

- Set IP Service Setting to ***On***.

Handset rejected a registration request automatically

- Rejection notice is sent automatically when 30 members are already registered or handset fails to respond within two hours.

Registration request arrived from a deleted member

- Registration request arrives when a member fails to receive cancellation notice within 24 hours.

Registration request was sent to a member automatically

- Registration request is sent automatically when handset fails to receive rejection/cancellation notice within 24 hours.

Cannot create Status Templates

- Three templates may already be added; reset one and retry.

S! Circle Talk

Cannot use S! Circle Talk

- Set IP Service Setting to ***On***.

S! Circle Talk starts automatically

- Check My Status; handset accepts S! Circle Talk requests automatically if S! Circle Talk Availability is set to ***Auto Join***.

Cannot accept S! Circle Talk requests

- Check My Status; handset rejects S! Circle Talk requests automatically if S! Circle Talk Availability is set to ***Join NG.***

10

Handset Security

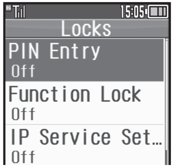
Operations Security

Function Lock

Restrict access to handset functions.

Auto	Lock when Display turns off or handset is closed
Once	Lock immediately; setting is canceled once handset is unlocked
At Power On	Lock when handset is powered on; Handset Code entry window opens

① ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊙ *Phone/SD* ➡ *Locks* ➡ ◉



Locks Menu

② ***Function Lock*** ➡ ◉

③ **Select option** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ◉

Unlocking Temporarily

While handset is locked, enter Handset Code ➡ ◉

Available Operations while Function Lock is Active

- Power handset on/off, answer calls, place callers on hold, end calls, etc.

PIN Entry

Activate PIN Entry to require PIN entry each time handset is powered on.

① **In Locks menu, *PIN Entry*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Switch On/Off*** ➡ ◉

② ***On*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Enter PIN** ➡ ◉

Secure Remote Lock

Lock a lost handset remotely via PC or another handset. Secure Remote Lock disables all operations except powering handset on, and activates IC Card Lock. For more about Secure Remote Lock, see SoftBank Mobile Website (**P.14-23**) or contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (**P.14-40**).

Advanced

● Changing PIN ● Setting Secure Remote Lock message (**P.10-5**)

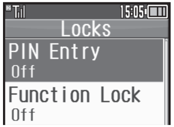
Information Security

Application Lock

Restrict access to these functions:

Phone Book	**Mail**
Calendar/Tasks	**Notepad**
Yahoo! Keitai	

1. **◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊙ *Phone/*☎ ➡ *Locks* ➡ ◉**



Locks
PIN Entry
Off
Function Lock
Off

Locks Menu

2. ***Application Lock* ➡ ◉**
3. **Select item ➡ ◉ (☑)**
   For Phone Book, select ***No Refer*** (to hide entry names in message lists, Call Log, etc.) or ***Refer*** and press ◉.
4. **Y! ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉**

Temporary Access to Functions

- When accessing functions, enter Handset Code and press ◉.

History Lock

Restrict access to Call Log and sent/received mail records.

1. **In Locks menu, *History Lock* ➡ ◉**
2. **Select item ➡ ◉ (☑)**
3. **Y! ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉**

Temporary Access to Records

- When accessing records, enter Handset Code and press ◉.

Show Secret Data

Activate Show Secret Data to access Secret entries.

1. **In Locks menu, *Show Secret* ➡ ◉**
2. ***On* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉**

Using Function Control

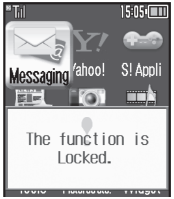
Restrict access to the following functions remotely. (Available for administrators.)

- **Camera**
- **Infrared**
- **Bluetooth**
- **Memory Card**
- **USB**
- **Messaging**
- **Voice Call (placing)**
- **Video Call (placing)**
- **USIM (writing)**
- **S! Mail**
- **Attach File**
- **Yahoo! Keitai**
- **PC Site Browser**
- **IP Service**
- **S! Appli**
- **Osaifu-Keitai**
- **PC Mail**
- **Streaming**
- **Flash®**
- **Mobile Widget**

- A message appears while Function Control is in progress.
- May be unavailable depending on subscription. For details, contact the nearest SoftBank Shop or SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (**P.14-40**).

When Accessing Restricted Functions

A message (example shown below) appears; the function is inaccessible.



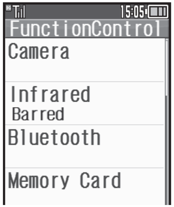
The function is Locked.

Message may not appear for some functions.

Checking Restriction Status

❶ ● ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ⊙ ***Phone/*** ➡ ***Locks*** ➡ ●

❷ ***Function Control*** ➡ ●



FunctionControl
Camera
Infrared
Barred
Bluetooth
Memory Card

- Restriction status appears for each function.

PIN Entry

Changing PIN	◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ *Phone/▣* ➡ *Locks* ➡ ◉ ➡ *PIN Entry* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Change PIN* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter current PIN ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter new PIN ➡ ◉ ➡ Re-enter new PIN ➡ ◉ ● Activate PIN Entry first.

Secure Remote Lock

Setting Secure Remote Lock message	Start Here ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ *Phone/▣* ➡ *Locks* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Lock Message* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below
	Saving Message *Message* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter message ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉
	Checking Message *Check Message* ➡ ◉
	Suppressing Message *Display Setting* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Don't Show* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉

11

Data Folder (Pictures etc.) & Memory Card

Data Folder (Pictures etc.)

Handset files are organized in folders by file format.

■ Preset Folders

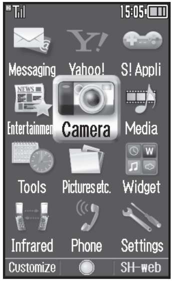
	Contents
Pictures*	Still images
DCIM	Still images on Memory Card (images captured with save location set to ***DCIM***)
Ring Songs·Tones*	Downloaded melodies and other sound files
S! Appli*	S! Applications
Widget*	Widgets
Music*	Downloaded Chaku-Uta Full® files
Videos*	Video images
Lifestyle-Appli*	Lifestyle-Appli required to use Osaifu-Keitai®
Books*	Downloaded e-Books, etc.
Customized Screen*	Downloaded Customized Screen files
Status Templates	Combinations of Status Icon and Status Label for S! Friend's Status
Flash®	Downloaded Flash® (animation) files
Other Documents	Other files (Dictionary files, etc.)

*Contains corresponding Yahoo! Keitai menu shortcut.

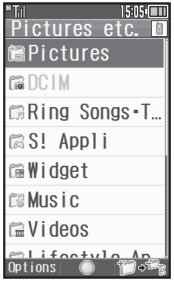
Opening Data Folder

Data Folder appears as ***Pictures etc.*** on handset.

1 ◉



2 ***Pictures etc.*** ➡ ◉



Data Folder

Checking Memory Status

[Data Folder] *Memory Status* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Phone Memory* or *Memory Card* ➡ ◉

- The category ***Others:*** includes Data Folder management files, Saved Pages, etc.

- Delete messages/files when memory is low. Handset performance may be affected when memory is full.

Switching File List View

Not available for some folders.

1 **In Data Folder, select folder ➡ ◉ ➡ ﾒｰﾙ**

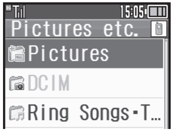
2 ***Manage Items*** **➡ ◉**

3 ***Change List View*** **➡ ◉**

4 **Select option ➡ ◉**

Opening Files

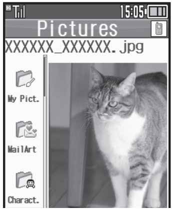
❶ ● ➡ *Pictures etc.* ➡ ●



- Unselectable files/folders appear in gray.
- To show/hide sub folders, select a folder and press (Y!).

❷ Select folder ➡ ●

To open a sub folder, select it and press ●.



File List

❸ Select file ➡ ●

- The content plays or appears.
- To return to file list, press (戻る).

Handling Open Images

- Press ● to enlarge, or press (#)/(◯•) or (*)/(•◯) to open next or previous image. Press (Y!) to rotate 90 degrees clockwise.

Attaching to Mail

After ❷, select file ➡ (メール) ➡ *Send/Blog* ➡ ● ➡ *As Message* ➡ ●

- ■ If a confirmation appears, follow onscreen instructions.

Copy Protected Files (or)

- Some functions may be unavailable.

Slide Show

Available for Pictures or DCIM folder.

❶ In file list, select file ➡ (メール)

❷ *Slide Show* ➡ ●

- Slide Show starts.

❸ ● ➡ Slide Show stops

Changing Interval

After ❷, (メール) ➡ *Speed* ➡ ● ➡ Select speed ➡ ●

- ■ When Speed is set to ***Manual***, press ●/(#) or (*) to advance or reverse frame.

Note

- Backlight stays on during Slide Show; exit to save battery power.

Advanced

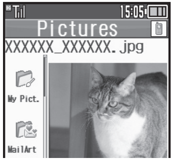
● Changing image quality ● Showing images in original size ● Changing Slide Show settings ● Using files as Wallpaper ● Using files as ringtones ● Using files as ringvideos (And more on **P.11-8**)

Managing Files & Folders

Adding Folders

May be unavailable for some folders.

❶ ◉ ➡ ***Pictures etc.*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select folder** ➡ ◉



File List

❷ ﾒｰﾙ

If ***Download*** is selected or folder is empty, skip ahead to ❹.

❸ ***Manage Items*** ➡ ◉

❹ ***Create Folder*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Enter name** ➡ ◉

Moving/Copying Files

Some files may not be moved/copied.

❶ **In file list, select file** ➡ ﾒｰﾙ

❷ ***Move*** **or** ***Copy*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Phone*** **or** ***Memory Card*** ➡ ◉

- For still images, select ***Pictures*** or ***Mail Art*** and press ◉.

❸ **Select folder** ➡ ◉

❹ ***Move here*** **or** ***Copy here*** ➡ ◉

Selecting Multiple Files

❶ **In file list,** Y!

❷ **Select file** ➡ ◉

- Repeat ❷ as needed. (To uncheck, select a file with ☑ and press ◉.)

Hiding Folders

Restrict access to created folders.
Only handset folders can be hidden.

❶ **In file list, select folder** ➡ ﾒｰﾙ

❷ ***Set Secret*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ◉

Accessing Secret Folders (Unlock Temporarily)

[File List] ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Unlock Temp.* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉

Canceling Secret

Unlock Secret folders temporarily and select Secret folder ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Unset Secret* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉

Advanced

● Renaming folders ● Opening file properties ● Renaming files ● Sorting files ● Deleting files & created folders ● Handling SVG files (**P.11-9**)

Using Memory Card

Use microSD/microSDHC Memory Card (hereafter "Memory Card") to save and organize files for use on 841SH s.

- Use recommended Memory Cards only. For details, see **P.14-23** "microSD Memory Card Compatibility."
- **If inserted, captured images, downloads and other files save to Memory Card. (My Pictograms and Graphic Mail templates save to handset.)**

Important Memory Card Usage Notes

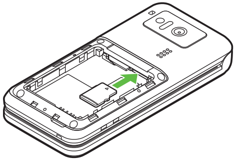
- Do not force Memory Card into or out of handset.
- Keep Memory Cards out of infant's reach; may cause suffocation if swallowed.
- Do not touch terminals or expose them to metal objects.
- SoftBank Mobile is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of information. Keep a copy of Phone Book entries, etc. in a separate place.
- Never power handset off or remove battery while files are being accessed.
- Be careful not to erase or overwrite files accidentally.

Inserting & Removing

First, power handset off.

① Remove battery (P.14-4)

② Insert card



- With terminal side down, insert card until it clicks.
- Do not insert other objects into Memory Card Slot.

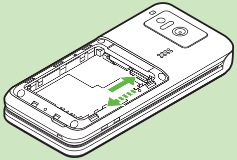
③ Insert battery, then close cover

If Appears after Power On

- Memory Card may not be inserted properly; reinsert the card.

Removing Memory Card

- Gently push in card and release it; card pops out. Pull card straight out gently.



Format Card

When using a new Memory Card for the first time, format it on the handset before trying to save files, etc. Format Card deletes all Memory Card files, even those created on other devices.

1 ◉ ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊙ ***Phone/SD*** ➡ ***Memory Card*** ➡ ◉

2 ***Format Card*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ◉

- Offline Mode is set. Handset transmissions are suspended until format is complete.

3 **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ◉

4 ***Yes*** ➡ ◉

- To cancel, choose ***No*** and press ◉.

Precaution

- Never remove Memory Card or battery while formatting; may cause damage.

Opening Memory Card Files

Follow these steps to open files via Data Folder:
(Memory Card Data Folder opens first.)

1 ◉ ➡ ***Pictures etc.*** ➡ ◉

- Memory Card Data Folder opens.

2 **Select folder** ➡ ◉

To open a sub folder, select it and press ◉.

3 **Select file** ➡ ◉

Opening Handset Data Folder Files

After ①, ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Change to Phone* ➡ ◉ ➡ From ②

Advanced

☞ ● Using HTML files on Memory Card (**P.11-9**)

File/Folder View Settings

Changing image quality	◉ ➡ *Pictures etc.* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select folder ➡ ◉ ➡ Select file ➡ ◉ ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Image Quality* (*Picture Quality* for Flash® files) ➡ ◉ ➡ Select quality ➡ ◉
Showing images in original size	◉ ➡ *Pictures etc.* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select folder ➡ ◉ ➡ Select file ➡ ◉ ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Switch Display* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Original Size* ➡ ◉
Changing Slide Show settings	Start Here ◉ ➡ *Pictures etc.* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select folder ➡ ◉ ➡ Select file ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Slide Show* ➡ ◉ ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ See below
	Playing Once *Repeat* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Off* ➡ ◉
	Playing Music *BGM Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Switch On/Off* ➡ ◉ ➡ *On* ➡ ◉
	Changing Music *BGM Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Play Ring Tones* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select folder ➡ ◉ ➡ Select file ➡ ◉
	Changing Key Illumination Pattern *Illumination* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Key Pattern* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select pattern ➡ ◉ ➡ Y!
	Disabling Key Illumination *Illumination* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Switch On/Off* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Off* ➡ ◉ ➡ Y!
Hiding Softkeys in image view	◉ ➡ *Pictures etc.* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select folder ➡ ◉ ➡ Select file ➡ ◉ ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *SW Guide Display* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Off* ➡ ◉

Using Files/Folders

Using files as Wallpaper	◉ ➡ *Pictures etc.* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select folder ➡ ◉ ➡ Select file ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Set as Wallpaper* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉ ● For images smaller or larger than Display, Wallpaper Display options appear; follow onscreen prompts.
Using files as ringtones	◉ ➡ *Pictures etc.* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select folder ➡ ◉ ➡ Select file ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Set as Ringtone* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select item ➡ ◉ ● If prompted, enter ring time and press ◉. ● If a confirmation appears, follow onscreen instructions.
Using files as ringvideos	◉ ➡ *Pictures etc.* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Videos* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select file ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Set as Ring Video* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select item ➡ ◉ ● If prompted, enter ring time and press ◉.
Saving Phone Book entries	◉ ➡ *Pictures etc.* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select folder ➡ ◉ ➡ Select file ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Save to Ph.Book* ➡ ◉ ➡ *As New Entry* ➡ ◉ ➡ Complete other fields ➡ Y! ● To add to an existing entry, select *As New Detail*.
Activating mobile camera, etc. in corresponding folders	◉ ➡ *Pictures etc.* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select folder ➡ ◉ ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Take Picture, Record Video* or *Record Voice* ➡ ◉

Managing Files/Folders

Renaming folders	◉ ➡ *Pictures etc.* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select folder ➡ ◉ ➡ Select folder ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Manage Items* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Rename* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter name ➡ ◉ - Assign different names to folders within a layer.
Opening file properties	◉ ➡ *Pictures etc.* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select folder ➡ ◉ ➡ Select file ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Details* ➡ ◉
Renaming files	◉ ➡ *Pictures etc.* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select folder ➡ ◉ ➡ Select file ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Manage Items* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Rename* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter name ➡ ◉
Sorting files	◉ ➡ *Pictures etc.* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select folder ➡ ◉ ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Manage Items* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Sort* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select method ➡ ◉
Deleting files & created folders	Start Here ◉ ➡ *Pictures etc.* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select folder ➡ ◉ ➡ See below
	Single Files Select file ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉
	Folder & Files Within Select folder ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉

Handling SVG files	Start Here ◉ ➡ *Pictures etc.* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Other Documents* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select file ➡ ◉ ➡ See below
	Line Scroll ✥
	Page Scroll 2 (Up), 8 (Down), 6 (Right), 4 (Left)
	Zoom 1 (Zoom out), 3 (Zoom in)
	Rotate 7 (Counterclockwise), 9 (Clockwise)
	Key Action Mode 0
	Default View 5

Memory Card

Using HTML files on Memory Card	◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ ↔ *Phone/SD* ➡ *Memory Card* ➡ ◉ ➡ *SD Local Cont.* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select title ➡ ◉

Managing Files/Folders

Cannot copy files

- Files may be copy/forward protected. (If a copy/forward protected file is included in selected files, only the remaining files are copied.)

Copied/moved files cannot be used on PCs, etc.

- Some files may not be usable on other SoftBank handsets or PCs, etc.

Cannot sort files properly

- Check the number of files/folders in the folder. Files/folders in folders containing 961 or more files/folders are sorted per 240 files/folders in the order they were saved. The order may change when a file/folder is deleted, etc.

Cannot use some characters in file/folder names

- Single-byte Symbols ¥, /, :, ;, ., <, >, |, ?, * and " are not supported.

12

Connectivity & File Backup

Infrared

Wirelessly transfer files between 841SH s and compatible devices.

Transferable Files

Phone Book	**Received Msg.**
Calendar	**Sent Messages**
Tasks	**Drafts**
Notepad	**Templates (Messaging)**
Bookmarks	**Data Folder**

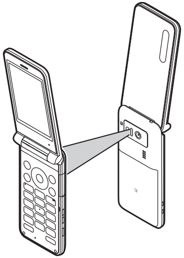
- Copy/forward protected files are not transferable.
- Some files may not be transferable; some settings may be lost, or files may not be saved properly. For details, see "Troubleshooting" at the end of this chapter.

Getting Started

Infrared Precautions

Align Infrared Ports of both devices.

- Handset cannot receive connection requests during Software Update.



- Do not place objects between devices.
- Keep Infrared Ports aligned during transfer.
- Do not look into Infrared Port during infrared transmissions. Eyesight may be affected.
- 841SH s complies with IrMC 1.1, however, some files may not transfer properly.

Transfer Options

One File Transfer	Transfer single files
All File Transfer	Transfer all files by function

- Some transfer options may be unavailable depending on file type.
- Transfer Memory Card files one by one.

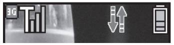
Authorization Code

- Four-digit code required for Infrared transfers. All File Transfers possible when codes match. (Authorization Code is changeable for each transfer.)

Transferring Files via Infrared

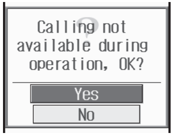
Receiving Files

1 ⊙ (Long)



- Infrared is activated. (Alternatively, activate it via Main Menu.)
- Handset receives files if sent within three minutes.
- Handset must be in Standby to accept connection requests.
- To cancel Infrared, Long Press ⊙.

2 Connection request arrives



Calling not available during operation, OK?

Yes

No

Request Window

3 Perform subsequent operations

- To cancel transfer, press Y!.

Subsequent Operations

■ One File Transfer

Yes **➡ ◉ ➡** ***Yes*** **➡ ◉**

- If storage media confirmation appears, select media and press ◉.

■ All File Transfer (Adding Files)

Yes **➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Authorization Code ➡ ◉ ➡** ***As New Items*** **➡ ◉**

■ All File Transfer (Overwriting Existing Files)

Yes **➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Authorization Code ➡ ◉ ➡** ***DeleteAll&Save*** **➡ ◉ ➡** ***Yes*** **➡ ◉**

- For Phone Book, My Details except handset phone number is overwritten as well.

Advanced

☞ ●Activating Infrared via Main Menu (**P.12-18**)

Sending Files

One File Transfer

Example: Phone Book entry

1. **💡 ➡ Select entry ➡ (メール) ➡ *Send Entry* ➡ ◉**
2. ***Via Infrared* ➡ ◉**
3. ***Yes* ➡ ◉ ➡ Transfer starts**
   - When complete, entry search window returns.

All File Transfer

1. **◉ ➡ *Infrared* ➡ ◉**
2. ***Send All* ➡ ◉**
3. ***Yes* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉**
4. **Select item ➡ ◉ (☐/☑) ➡ Complete selection ➡ (Y!)**
5. **Enter Authorization Code ➡ ◉ ➡ Transfer starts ➡ ◉**

Sending Phone Book

- In ⑤, Picture transfer confirmation appears; choose ***Yes*** or ***No*** and press ◉.

Advanced

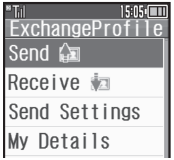
☞ ●Sending My Details ●Sending non-Phone Book files (**P.12-18**)

Exchanging Contact Information

Exchange name, phone numbers, mail addresses, and other contact info with other compatible handsets via infrared. Read **P.12-2** "Infrared Precautions" beforehand.

Receiving Profiles

1 ⊙ (Long)

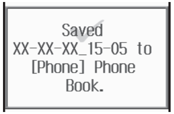


ExchangeProfile
Send
Receive
Send Settings
My Details

Exchange Profile Menu

2 *Receive* ➡ ◉

3 Profile received



Saved XX-XX-XX_15-05 to [Phone] Phone Book.

- Received profile is saved to Phone Book.

Sending Profiles

1 In Exchange Profile menu, *Send* ➡ ◉ ➡ Transfer starts

Changing Profile Items to Send
[Exchange Profile Menu] *Send Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select item ➡ ◉ (☐/☑) ➡ Complete selection ➡ (Y!)

Opening My Details
[Exchange Profile Menu] *My Details* ➡ ◉

IC Transmission

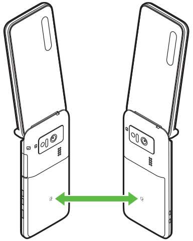
Wirelessly transfer files between 841SH s and compatible devices.

- For transferable files, see **P.12-2**.
- Cancel IC Card Lock beforehand.
- Disconnect Headphones, USB Cable and AC Charger beforehand.

Getting Started

IC Transmission Precautions

Align logos of both devices.



Align logos

Keep logos aligned during transfer.

Transfer Options

One File Transfer	Transfer single files
All File Transfer	Transfer all files by function

- Some transfer options may be unavailable depending on file type.
- Transfer Memory Card files one by one.

Authorization Code

- Four-digit code required for IC transfers. All File Transfers possible when codes match. (Authorization Code is changeable for each transfer.)

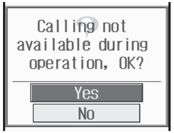
Advanced

Disabling one file reception (**P.12-18**)

Transferring Files via IC Transmission

Receiving Files

❶ Connection request arrives



Calling not available during operation, OK?

Yes

No

Request Window

- Handset must be in Standby to accept connection requests.

❷ Perform subsequent operations

- To cancel transfer, press (Y!).

Subsequent Operations

■ One File Transfer

Yes ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉

- If storage media confirmation appears, select media and press ◉.

■ All File Transfer (Adding Files)

Yes ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Authorization Code ➡ ◉ ➡ *As New Items* ➡ ◉

■ All File Transfer (Overwriting Existing Files)

Yes ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Authorization Code ➡ ◉ ➡ *DeleteAll&Save* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉

- For Phone Book, My Details except handset phone number is overwritten as well.

Sending Files

One File Transfer

Example: Phone Book entry

❶ 💡 ➡ Select entry ➡ (メール) ➡ *Send Entry* ➡ ◉

❷ *Via IC Transmission* ➡ ◉

❸ *Yes* ➡ ◉ ➡ Transfer starts

All File Transfer

❶ ◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊙ *Connectivity* ➡ *IC Transmission* ➡ ◉

❷ *Send All* ➡ ◉

❸ *Yes* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉

❹ Select item ➡ ◉ (☐/☑) ➡ Complete selection ➡ (Y!)

❺ Enter Authorization Code ➡ ◉ ➡ Transfer starts ➡ ◉

Sending Phone Book

- In ❺, Picture transfer confirmation appears; choose *Yes* or *No* and press ◉.

Advanced

☞ ●Sending My Details ●Sending non-Phone Book files (**P.12-18**)

Bluetooth®

Wirelessly transfer files/data between 841SH s and compatible devices (watches, handsfree devices, etc.).

- For transferable files, see **P.12-2**.
- 841SH s supports simultaneous connection with two devices. (May be unavailable depending on the device type.)
- Bluetooth® connection may not be possible with some Bluetooth® devices.
  - ■ Handset shall be connected to certified Bluetooth® devices that meet the specification standards developed by the Bluetooth SIG.
  - ■ Data transfers may fail depending on characteristics or specifications of the certified Bluetooth® devices.
  - ■ Noise may interfere with wireless or handsfree conversations.

Getting Started

Bluetooth® Precautions

Check transmission range of your Bluetooth® device to use with handset properly. Maximum transmission range for transfers between 841SH s handsets is ten meters. (Bluetooth® connection/transfer rate may vary depending on conditions.)

Important Handsfree Device Usage Note

- Handle call operations on the device in use.

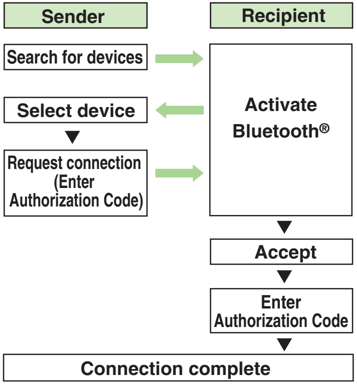
Bluetooth® Watches

- Compatible Bluetooth® watches support these functions:

■ Clock sync	■ Alarm notice
■ News notice	■ Mail notice
■ Remote Shutter	■ Mode Settings
■ Quick Silent	■ Caller ID notice
■ Hold calls	■ Show Operator Name

- For details about functions/operations, see the Bluetooth® watch guide.

Bluetooth® Connection



Authorization Code

- 4 to 16-digit code required for Bluetooth® connections. Pairing possible when codes match.
- For handsfree devices, enter specified Authorization Code.
- Authorization Code entry may not be required depending on the other device.

Advanced

- Cloaking handset to avoid connection requests
- Setting idle time after which Bluetooth® is canceled
- Switching audio output to wireless device
- Changing Bluetooth® name for handset
- Opening Bluetooth®-related handset properties (And more on **P.12-18** - **12-19**)
- Synchronizing Bluetooth® watch with handset Clock
- Enabling/disabling Bluetooth® watch responses (**P.12-19**)

Transferring Files via Bluetooth®

Activating Bluetooth®

1 ⊙ **(Long)**

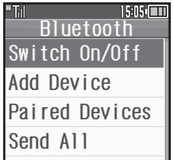
- Bluetooth® is activated.
- Handset must be in Standby to accept connection requests from unpaired handsfree devices, etc.
- To cancel Bluetooth®, Long Press ⊙.

Connecting Bluetooth® Devices

Device Search & Pairing

First, activate Bluetooth® on devices to be paired with.

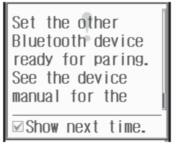
1 ◉ ➡ ***Tools*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊙ ***Connectivity*** ➡ ***Bluetooth*** ➡ ◉



Bluetooth
Switch On/Off
Add Device
Paired Devices
Send All

Bluetooth Menu

2 ***Add Device*** ➡ ◉


Set the other Bluetooth device ready for paring. See the device manual for the

☑Show next time.

- To disable confirmation, press (ﾒｰﾙ) before **3**.

3 ◉

- Found devices are listed after search.
- To cancel search, press (Y!).

4 **Select device ➡ ◉**

If a confirmation appears, choose ***Yes*** and press ◉.

5 **Enter the same Authorization Code for handset and the other device ➡ ◉ ➡ Pairing complete**

- On the other device, complete code entry within 30 seconds.
- Authorization Codes are not necessary for paired devices.

Connecting Bluetooth® Specification Ver. 2.1 Compliant Devices

In 5, *Yes* ➡ ◉ ➡ Pairing complete

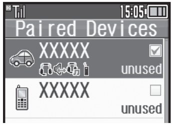
■ If the other device is a keyboard, follow onscreen instructions.

Advanced

●Activating Bluetooth® via Main Menu ●Editing Paired Device list ●Disconnecting devices ●Connecting devices supporting handsfree telephony and audio output by service ●Specifying a preferred device for wireless connection (**P.12-19**)

Connecting Paired Devices

1 In Bluetooth menu, *Paired Devices* ➡ ◉



Paired Device List

2 Select device ➡ ◉

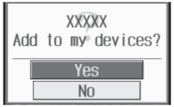
If handset is already connected to another device, disconnection confirmation may appear; choose ***Yes*** and press ◉.

- The device is connected and ☑ (preferred) appears.

Accepting Connection Requests

Follow these steps to accept connection requests from unpaired devices:

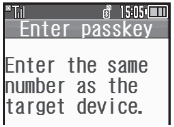
1 Connection request arrives



XXXXX
Add to my devices?

Request Window

2 *Yes* ➡ ◉



Enter the same number as the target device.

3 Enter the same Authorization Code as sender's ➡ ◉

- Complete code entry within 30 seconds.

Connecting Bluetooth® Specification Ver. 2.1 Compliant Devices

In 3, *Yes* ➡ ◉

- If the other device is a keyboard, follow onscreen instructions.

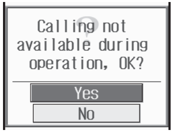
Transferring Files

Follow the steps below to exchange files with paired devices.

- For transferable files, see **P.12-2**.
- When requested, enter Authorization Code.

Receiving Files

① Connection request arrives



Calling not available during operation, OK?

Yes

No

Request Window

② Perform subsequent operations

- To cancel transfer, press Y!.

Subsequent Operations

● **One File Transfer**

Yes ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ◉

- If storage media confirmation appears, select media and press ◉.

● **All File Transfer (Adding Files)**

Yes ➡ ◉ ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***As New Items*** ➡ ◉

● **All File Transfer (Overwriting Existing Files)**

Yes ➡ ◉ ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***DeleteAll&Save*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ◉

Sending Files

One File Transfer

Example: Phone Book entry

① 💡 ➡ **Select entry** ➡ メール ➡ ***Send Entry*** ➡ ◉

② ***Via Bluetooth*** ➡ ◉

③ **Select device** ➡ ◉

④ ***Yes*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Transfer starts**

- When complete, entry search window returns.

All File Transfer

① **In Bluetooth menu, *Send All*** ➡ ◉

② **Select device** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ◉

③ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ◉

④ **Select item** ➡ ◉ (☐/☑) ➡ **Complete selection** ➡ Y! ➡ **Transfer starts** ➡ ◉

Sending Phone Book

- In ④, Picture transfer confirmation appears; choose ***Yes*** or ***No*** and press ◉.

Advanced

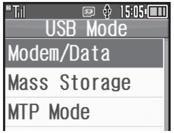
● Sending My Details ● Sending non-Phone Book files (**P.12-19**)

Connecting PC

Accessing Memory Card

Connect handset to a PC via USB Cable to access Memory Card from the PC without removing card from handset. USB Cable may be purchased separately.

❶ **Connect handset to a PC via USB Cable**



❷ ***Mass Storage*** **➡ ●**

- Use PC to access Memory Card.

❸ **Y! ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ Connection ends**

- Disconnect USB Cable.

If Menu in ❶ Does Not Appear

- Follow these steps:
  ● ➡ ***Tools*** ➡ ● ➡ ◎ ***Connectivity*** ➡ ***USB Mode*** ➡ ● ➡ **From ❷**
  - Operations on the PC may be required; if prompted, follow onscreen instructions.

Utility Software (Japanese)

For more PC-related operations, download Utility Software (including USB Cable driver) from the following URL.

Utility Software

http://k-tai.sharp.co.jp/download/tools/utility/

Mobile Data Communication Fees

- Using the Internet by connecting handset to PC/PDA via USB Cable or Bluetooth® may incur high charges as large-volume packet transmissions tend to occur in a short period of time.

Basics

Back up information to Memory Card, and restore to handset as needed.

Supported Items

Select items to back up, or transfer all at once.

Items with * are selectable at once via ***Check Selection*** in Options menu.

- **Phone Book***
- **Calendar***
- **Tasks***
- **Bookmarks***
- **Notepad***
- **Mail Groups***
- **Received Msg.***
- **Sent Messages***
- **Drafts***
- **Templates (Messaging)**
- **Contents Keys**
- **Data Folder**
- **User Dictionary**

Precautions

- Not available if battery is low.
- Some items may not be transferable; some settings may be lost, or files may not transfer properly. For details, see "Troubleshooting" at the end of this chapter.

Transferring All Items

- Use blank Memory Card for ***Backup All Items***. Do not use the card to save other files after ***Backup All Items***; backed up content may not be restored properly.

Contents Keys

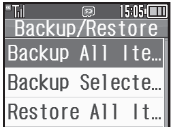
- Moving Keys to Memory Card creates a special file. Performing Backup again on the same Memory Card overwrites that file. Perform Restore beforehand.

Backup & Restore

Handset to Memory Card

Follow these steps to back up selected items at once:

1 ◉ ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊚ ***Phone/SD*** ➡ ***Backup/ Restore*** ➡ ◉



Backup/Restore Menu

2 ***Backup Selected Items*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ◉

3 ***Yes*** ➡ ◉

4 **Select item** ➡ ◉ (☐/☑) ➡ **Complete selection**

- For ***Phone Book***, a confirmation appears. Choose ***Yes*** or ***No*** and press ◉.

5 Y! ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ◉

- To cancel, press Y!.

6 **Backup complete** ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉

Selecting Multiple Items at Once
In ④, メール ➡ Select option ➡ ◉ ➡ From ⑤
Selecting/Canceling All Items
In ④, メール ➡ *Check All* or *Uncheck All* ➡ ◉

Memory Card to Handset

Follow these steps to restore selected items: (Restoring backed up content to handset overwrites current--with the exception of Contents Keys--handset content.)

1 **In Backup/Restore menu, *Restore Selected Items*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ◉

2 ***Yes*** ➡ ◉

3 **Select item** ➡ ◉ (☐/☑) ➡ **Complete selection**

4 Y!

- If no file list appears, skip ahead to ⑦.

5 **Select file** ➡ ◉

- Repeat ⑤ to complete selection.

6 Y!

7 ***Yes*** ➡ ◉

- To cancel, press Y!.

8 **Restore complete** ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉

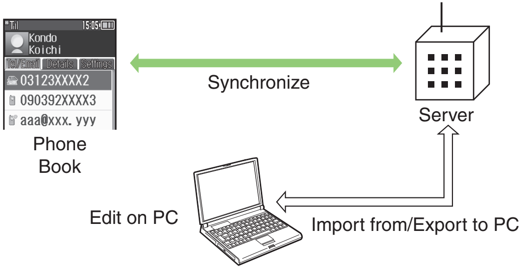
Selecting Multiple Items at Once
In ③, メール ➡ Select option ➡ ◉ ➡ From ④
Selecting/Canceling All Items
In ③, メール ➡ *Check All* or *Uncheck All* ➡ ◉
Changing Restoration Method
After ③, select item ➡ メール ➡ *Chg. to Add Mode* or *Chg. to Overwrite* ➡ ◉ ➡ From ④

Advanced

● Backing up all items ● Encoding data for backup ● Restoring all items ● Deleting backup files (**P.12-20**)

About SAB

Back up Phone Book content in SAB; add Phone Book changes to SAB anytime. Edit SAB online via PC; add SAB changes to Phone Book anytime. Restore lost or altered Phone Book content from SAB.



- SAB requires a separate contract and basic monthly fee.
- Use SAB to add Phone Book content to a new compatible SoftBank handset; some conditions apply (**P.12-16**).
- Use a PC to edit SAB online.
- For more about SAB, see SoftBank Mobile Website (**P.14-23**).
- Synchronization incurs packet transmission fees.

Auto Synchronization

- When subscribed to SAB, Network Information retrieval activates auto synchronization (Set Auto Sync: ***On***, Set Frequency: ***After Editing Ph.Book(10 min.)***, Set Sync Mode: ***Normal***); Phone Book changes are added to SAB automatically.
- Cancel auto synchronization as needed. However, it reactivates after Network Information retrieval.

SAB Sync Commands & Features

Synchronization	**Normal**	Synchronize Phone Book and SAB[1]
	Sync from Client	Add Phone Book changes to SAB[2]
	Backup	Export Phone Book content to SAB[3]
	Sync from Server	Add SAB changes to Phone Book[4]
	Restore	Import SAB content to Phone Book[5]
Edit on PC	**Import from PC**	Upload PC address book info to SAB
	Export to PC	Export SAB content to PC address book
	Sync Lock	Prevent synchronization from handset
Send Notice[6]	**Birthday Notification**	SAB sends reminders via SMS to handset
	Email Address Notification[7]	Send new handset mail address to specified addresses
	"Disaster Message Board" Message Notification[8]	Send emergency message board update to specified addresses
Spam Filter	**Tomodachi Email Filter**[9]	Always accept messages from mail addresses saved in SAB

[1] If the same entry item is edited in Phone Book and SAB, SAB content is referenced.

[2] Unrelated SAB changes remain.

[3] Any existing SAB content is deleted.

[4] Unrelated Phone Book changes remain.

[5] Any existing Phone Book content is deleted.

[6] Access this function via handset (My SoftBank; Japanese) or a PC.

[7] Backup resets notification setting; handset address is sent to all addresses.

[8] Backup resets notification setting; updates are not sent to any address.

[9] Export Phone Book content to SAB beforehand.

Service Usage Outline

Complete Contract

Visit a SoftBank Shop, dial 157 from a SoftBank handset for SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information or access My SoftBank (Japanese).

↓

Receive User ID & Password

After subscription, user ID and password arrive via SMS.

- User ID and password are required to use SAB via a PC.

↓

Use SAB

Export Phone Book content to SAB.

Precautions

Unsynchronizable Items

These Phone Book settings are lost:

- Picture, Tone, Vibration, Light

Unintentional Phone Book or SAB Content Deletion

- When no Phone Book content exists, performing synchronization via ***Normal***, ***Sync from Client*** or ***Backup*** deletes all SAB content.
- When no SAB content exists, performing synchronization via ***Normal***, ***Sync from Server*** or ***Restore*** deletes all Phone Book content.

Phone Book ⇔ SAB Content Capacity Disparities

When the number of savable items varies between Phone Book and SAB entries, synchronization reflects lower limit.

Contract Termination

SAB content is deleted upon contract termination.

SAB Transfers to New Handsets

- **SAB-Compatible 3G Handsets**
  SAB remains as last saved and is fully accessible.
- **Other SoftBank 3G Handsets**
  SAB remains as last saved and is accessible via PC.
- **V8 Series**
  Service contract is terminated and SAB content is deleted.

When Double Number is Active

Regardless of usage mode setting, all Phone Book content is backed up.

Advanced

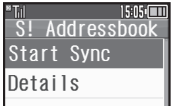
- Canceling auto synchronization (**P.12-20**)

Using Sync Commands

Normal (Start Sync)

Synchronize Phone Book and SAB via Normal.

1. ◉ ➡ ***Phone*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***S! Addressbook Back-up*** ➡ ◉



S! Addressbook Menu

2. ***Start Sync*** ➡ ◉
   - Synchronization starts; when complete, details appear.
3. ◉ ➡ **Synchronization complete**

Canceling Synchronization
Y! ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ◉

Other Sync Commands

Available Commands:

Sync from Client	Add Phone Book changes to SAB
Backup	Export Phone Book content to SAB; any existing SAB content is deleted
Sync from Server	Add SAB changes to Phone Book
Restore	Import SAB content to Phone Book; any existing Phone Book content is deleted

If this is your first use of SAB (new handset), synchronization is performed via Normal regardless of selection.

1. **In S! Addressbook menu, *Details*** ➡ ◉
2. ***Backup/Restore*** ➡ ◉
3. **Select command** ➡ ◉
   - Synchronization starts; when complete, details appear.
4. ◉ ➡ **Synchronization complete**

Canceling Synchronization
Y! ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ◉

Advanced

●Changing auto synchronization settings ●Confirming password ●Opening log ●Deleting log records (**P.12-20**)

Infrared

Activating Infrared via Main Menu	◉ ➡ *Infrared* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Infrared On/Off* ➡ ◉ ➡ *On(3 min.)* ➡ ◉
Sending My Details	◉ ➡ 0わをん ➡ メール ➡ *Send My Card* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Via Infrared* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉ ➡ Transfer starts
Sending non-Phone Book files	In file list, select file ➡ メール ➡ *Send* (or *Send/ Blog*) ➡ ◉ ➡ *Via Infrared* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉ ➡ Transfer starts

IC Transmission

Disabling one file reception	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⟷ *Connectivity* ➡ *IC Transmission* ➡ ◉ ➡ *1 File Reception* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Off(Disabled)* ➡ ◉
Sending My Details	◉ ➡ 0わをん ➡ メール ➡ *Send My Card* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Via IC Transmission* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉ ➡ Transfer starts
Sending non-Phone Book files	In file list, select file ➡ メール ➡ *Send* (or *Send/ Blog*) ➡ ◉ ➡ *Via IC Transmission* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉ ➡ Transfer starts

Bluetooth®

General

Cloaking handset to avoid connection requests	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⟷ *Connectivity* ➡ *Bluetooth* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Visibility* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Hide My Phone* ➡ ◉
Setting idle time after which Bluetooth® is canceled	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⟷ *Connectivity* ➡ *Bluetooth* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Timeout* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select time ➡ ◉
Switching audio output to wireless device	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⟷ *Connectivity* ➡ *Bluetooth* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ ᛒ*Sound Output* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Bluetooth Device* ➡ ◉ ● *Bluetooth Device* is set automatically when connection is made from wireless Headphones.
Changing Bluetooth® name for handset	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⟷ *Connectivity* ➡ *Bluetooth* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Device Name* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter name ➡ ◉
Talking on handsfree device	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⟷ *Connectivity* ➡ *Bluetooth* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Handsfree* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Handsfree Mode* ➡ ◉
Avoiding connection requests from Bluetooth®-compatible S! Applications in Standby, etc.	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⟷ *Connectivity* ➡ *Bluetooth* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *S! Appli Request* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Off* ➡ ◉
Receiving connection requests while connected to a device	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⟷ *Connectivity* ➡ *Bluetooth* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Plural Connect Standby* ➡ ◉ ➡ *On* ➡ ◉

Opening Bluetooth®-related handset properties	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊙ *Connectivity* ➡ *Bluetooth* ➡ ◉ ➡ *My Device Details* ➡ ◉ - Press Ⓨ to view service details.
Activating Bluetooth® via Main Menu	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊙ *Connectivity* ➡ *Bluetooth* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Switch On/Off* ➡ ◉ ➡ *On* ➡ ◉

Bluetooth® Watches

Synchronizing Bluetooth® watch with handset Clock	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊙ *Connectivity* ➡ *Bluetooth* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Setting Watch* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Set BT-Watch Time* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉ - Connect handset to a Bluetooth® watch beforehand.
Enabling/disabling Bluetooth® watch responses	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊙ *Connectivity* ➡ *Bluetooth* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Setting Watch* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Notification* ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select item** ➡ ◉ ➡ *Permit* or *Prohibit* ➡ ◉ - Register a Bluetooth® watch beforehand.

Paired Devices

Editing Paired Device list	Start Here ◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊙ *Connectivity* ➡ *Bluetooth* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Paired Devices* ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select device** ➡ ✉ ➡ **See below**
	Renaming Paired Devices *Change Name* ➡ ◉ ➡ **Enter name** ➡ ◉
	Deleting Paired Devices *Delete* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉ - To delete a device connected to handset, choose *Yes* and press ◉.

Disconnecting devices	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊙ *Connectivity* ➡ *Bluetooth* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Paired Devices* ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select connected device** ➡ ◉
Connecting devices supporting handsfree telephony and audio output by service	◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊙ *Connectivity* ➡ *Bluetooth* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Paired Devices* ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select device** ➡ ✉ ➡ *Select Service* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Handsfree function* or *Audio function* ➡ ◉
Specifying a preferred device for wireless connection	Start Here ◉ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊙ *Connectivity* ➡ *Bluetooth* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Paired Devices* ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select device** ➡ ✉ ➡ *Prior Connect* ➡ ◉ ➡ **See below**
	For Handsfree Telephony *Handsfree On* ➡ ◉ - For *Handsfree On*, specified device reconnects to handset when placing/receiving calls.
	For Audio Output *Audio On* ➡ ◉ - For *Audio On*, Media Player audio output is redirected to specified device automatically when ᛒSound Output is set to *Bluetooth Device*.

Sending Files

Sending My Details	◉ ➡ 0わをん ➡ ✉ ➡ *Send My Card* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Via Bluetooth* ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select device** ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉ ➡ **Transfer starts**
Sending non-Phone Book files	**In file list, select file** ➡ ✉ ➡ *Send* (or *Send/ Blog*) ➡ ◉ ➡ *Via Bluetooth* ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select device** ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉ ➡ **Transfer starts**

Backup

Backup & Restore

Backing up all items	◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊙ *Phone/*▣ ➡ *Backup/Restore* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Backup All Items* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉ ➡ Backup complete ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉
Encoding data for backup	◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊙ *Phone/*▣ ➡ *Backup/Restore* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Settings/Manage* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Encode Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select item ➡ ◉ ➡ *On* ➡ ◉ ● Available for Phone Book, Messaging folders, Calendar and Tasks.
Restoring all items	◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊙ *Phone/*▣ ➡ *Backup/Restore* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Restore All Items* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉ ➡ Restore complete ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉

Backup Files

Deleting backup files	◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊙ *Phone/*▣ ➡ *Backup/Restore* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Settings/Manage* ➡ ◉ ➡ *File Management* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select item ➡ ◉ ➡ Select file ➡ ◉ (☑/☐) ➡ Complete selection ➡ Ⓨ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉

S! Addressbook Back-up

Canceling auto synchronization	◉ ➡ *Phone* ➡ ◉ ➡ *S! Addressbook Back-up* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Details* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Set Auto Sync* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Set On/Off* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Off* ➡ ◉
Changing auto synchronization settings	Start Here ◉ ➡ *Phone* ➡ ◉ ➡ *S! Addressbook Back-up* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Details* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Set Auto Sync* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below ● Set *Set On/Off* to *On* beforehand.
	Changing Auto Sync Frequency *Set Frequency* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select frequency ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter/select date/time/day of the week ➡ ◉ ● For *After Editing Ph.Book(10 min.)*, omit steps for date, time, etc.
	Changing Auto Sync Command *Set Sync Mode* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select command ➡ ◉
Confirming password	Ⓨ ➡ *メニューリスト* ➡ ◉ ➡ *My SoftBank* ➡ ◉ ➡ *English* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Password confirmation for S! Address Book* ➡ ◉ ● Follow onscreen instructions.
Opening log	◉ ➡ *Phone* ➡ ◉ ➡ *S! Addressbook Back-up* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Details* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Sync Log* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select record ➡ ◉
Deleting log records	Start Here ◉ ➡ *Phone* ➡ ◉ ➡ *S! Addressbook Back-up* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Details* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Sync Log* ➡ ◉ ➡ See below
	One Record Select record ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉
	All Records ✉ ➡ *Delete All* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉

File Transfer

Some files are not received

- If storage limit is reached during transfers, remaining files will not be received.

Cannot receive/accept connection requests even when Infrared/ Bluetooth® is *On*

- Handset may not be in Standby.
- Keypad Lock/Function Lock may be active.
- Software Update may be in progress.

Phone Book settings are lost

- One file transfer resets these settings:
  - Category, Tone, Light, Vibration, Secret
- Picture setting may be lost depending on image; send the image separately and reassign it.

Calendar/Tasks settings are lost

- One file transfer resets these settings:
  - Alarm tone/video, Secret, S! Friend's Status

Bookmarks are not saved properly

- Large Bookmarks may not be received correctly.
- Streaming Bookmarks are saved as Yahoo! Keitai Bookmarks.

Messages are not saved properly on handset

- Messages may not be received depending on the size.
- Messages received via One File Transfer are saved to Data Folder (Other Documents) and cannot be used as messages.
- Sky Mail may be received as S! Mail when transferred from other SoftBank handsets via All File Transfer.
- In All File Transfers, overwriting messaging folders deletes sort keys.

Messages are not saved properly on recipient devices

- Mail Notices are saved as messages, invalidating complete message retrieval.
- When sending messages to other handset models via All File Transfer, Spam Folder messages may be saved to the incoming message folder.
- When sending messages in Drafts to other handset models via All File Transfer, only the first entered recipient may remain or SMS addressed to multiple recipients may not be saved.

Cannot find files in DCIM folder

- Received files in DCIM folder are saved to Pictures folder.

Infrared

Infrared transfer fails

- Infrared Port may be obstructed by dust, etc.; clean with soft cloth.
- Transfers may fail in direct sunlight, under fluorescent lighting or near infrared equipment.

Backup & Restore

Backup fails

- Check handset/Memory Card memory; backup may fail if the memory is low.

Some files are not restored

- If storage limit is reached during Restore, remaining files will not be restored.

Cannot use backup files on other SoftBank handsets or PCs

- Some backup files may not be usable on other SoftBank handsets or PCs.

Cannot open backup files

- Some backup files may open only after being restored to handset.

Phone Book settings are lost

- Picture setting may be lost depending on image; send the image separately and reassign it.

Messages are not saved properly

- Transfer may delete sort keys.
- Mail Notices are restored as messages, invalidating complete message retrieval.

Bookmarks are not saved properly

- Yahoo! Keitai, Streaming and PC Site Browser Bookmarks are all backed up as a single file.
- Streaming Bookmarks are saved as Yahoo! Keitai Bookmarks.

■ Exporting Backed Up Data to Other SoftBank Handsets

Messages are not saved properly

- If spam filter is available on recipient handset, Spam Folder messages are saved in spam folder regardless of the setting. (If unavailable, they are saved as normal received messages.)
- When restoring draft messages, only the first entered recipient may remain or SMS addressed to multiple recipients may not be saved.

■ Importing Data Backed Up on Other SoftBank Handsets

Messages are not saved properly

- Messages may not be restored depending on the size.
- Sky Mail may be restored as S! Mail.

13

Handset Customization

Date & Time Settings

Date & Time Start Here ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ In Sound/Display menu, *Date & Time* ➡ ◉

Setting the date and time	*Set Date/Time* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter the year ➡ Enter the month ➡ Enter the day ➡ Enter the time ➡ ◉
Correcting Clock manually	*Time Correction* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Manual* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉
Disabling auto Clock correction	*Time Correction* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Auto Corr. Setting* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Off* ➡ ◉
Setting auto Clock correction timing	*Time Correction* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Auto Corr. Setting* ➡ ◉ ➡ *On* ➡ (メール) ➡ Select item ➡ ◉ (☐/☑) ➡ (Y!) ➡ 戻る
Activating Daylight Saving	*Daylight Save* ➡ ◉ ➡ *On* ➡ ◉
Changing Time Zone	*Set Time Zone* ➡ ◉ ➡ ○ Select area ➡ ◉
Adding custom time zone	*Set Time Zone* ➡ ◉ ➡ (メール) ➡ Enter city name ➡ ◉ ➡ ○ + or - ➡ ○ ➡ Enter time difference ➡ ◉
Changing time format to 12 hour	*Time Format* ➡ ◉ ➡ *12 Hour* ➡ ◉
Changing date format	*Date Format* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select option ➡ ◉
Starting the Calendar week on Monday	*Calendar Form.* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Mon-Sun* ➡ ◉

Display & Illumination Settings 1

Language

Start Here ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ **Sound/Display menu**

Switching interface between Japanese and English	***Language*** **or** ***言語選択*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***English*** **or** ***日本語*** ➡ ◉

Image & Text

Start Here ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ **In Sound/Display menu,** ***Display*** ➡ ◉

Showing preloaded images for incoming calls, etc.	***System Graphics*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select item** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Preset*** **(or** ***Pattern 1*** **to** ***Pattern 3*****)** ➡ ◉
Showing Data Folder images for incoming calls, etc.	***System Graphics*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select item** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select folder** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select image** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Specify image area** ➡ ◉ ● Some images may be usable without specifying image area.
Showing Customized Screen for incoming calls, etc.	***System Graphics*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select item** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Customized Screen*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉ ● Not available for ***Power On*** or ***Power Off***.
Changing font of numbers entered in Standby	***Dial Number*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select pattern** ➡ ◉
Showing a message each time handset is powered on	***Greeting Msg.*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Edit Message*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Enter message** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Switch On/Off*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***On*** ➡ ◉

Display & Backlight

Start Here ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ **In Sound/Display menu,** ***Display*** ➡ ◉

Disabling display transition effects	***Display Effects*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Off*** ➡ ◉
Changing Display/key Backlight illumination time	***Backlight*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Time Out*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select time** ➡ ◉ ● For custom illumination time, select ***Other***.
Changing Display Brightness	***Backlight*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Brightness*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Adjust level** ➡ ◉
Changing inactivity time after which Display turns off	***Display Saving*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select time** ➡ ◉

Display & Illumination Settings 2

Sub Display

Start Here ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ In Sound/Display menu, *Display* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Sub-Display* ➡ ◉

Changing inactivity time after which Sub Display turns off	*Duration* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select time ➡ ◉
Hiding new received messages	*Messages* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Not Display* ➡ ◉
Changing Clock view	*Display Date&Time* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select type ➡ ◉
Changing Clock font	*Clock Type* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select pattern ➡ ◉
Hiding caller info	*Caller Display* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Off* ➡ ◉

Standby Display

Start Here ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ In Sound/Display menu, *Display* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Standby Display* ➡ ◉

Changing Clock/Calendar	*Clock/Calendar* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select type ➡ ◉
Selecting Mobile Widget display option	*Show Widget* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select option ➡ ◉
Showing Network service provider name in Standby	*Operator Name* ➡ ◉ ➡ *On* ➡ ◉

Key Backlight

Start Here ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊙ *Phone/*

Disabling key Backlight illumination	*Set Key Light* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Off* ➡ ◉

Key Illumination

Start Here ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ In Sound/Display menu, *Sounds & Alerts* ➡ ◉

Changing Key Illumination pattern by action	*Set Key Illumi* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select action ➡ ◉ ➡ *Key Pattern* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select pattern ➡ ◉
Disabling Key illumination by action	*Set Key Illumi* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select action ➡ ◉ ➡ *Switch On/Off* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Off* ➡ ◉

Incoming Transmission Settings

Handset Response

Start Here ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ In Sound/Display menu, *Sounds & Alerts* ➡ ◉

Changing ringtone volume	*Volume* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select item ➡ ◉ ➡ Adjust level ➡ ◉
Answering calls with other keys	*Any Key Answer* ➡ ◉ ➡ *On* ➡ ◉ ● Use 0 - 9, *, #, 辞書, ✣, A/a or 文字 in addition to ☎.
Muting ringer with other keys	*Any Key Answer* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Only Mute* ➡ ◉ ● Use 0 - 9, *, #, 辞書, ✣, A/a, 文字, ◀ or ▶ in addition to マナー.

Handset Response (Lights)

Start Here ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ In Sound/Display menu, *Sounds & Alerts* ➡ ◉

Setting illumination color	*Event Light* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select item ➡ ◉ ➡ *Light Color* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select color ➡ ◉
Selecting illumination option	*Event Light* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select item ➡ ◉ ➡ *Switch On/Off* ➡ ◉ ➡ *On*, *Link to Sound* or *Off* ➡ ◉
Changing Key Illumination patterns	*Event Light* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select item ➡ ◉ ➡ *Key Pattern* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select pattern ➡ ◉ ● Regardless of Key Pattern setting, ringtones control illumination when Switch On/Off is set to ***Link to Sound***.
Setting illumination color for missed transmissions	*Status Light* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select item ➡ ◉ ➡ *Light Color* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select color ➡ ◉
Enabling/disabling illumination for missed transmissions	*Status Light* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select item ➡ ◉ ➡ *Switch On/Off* ➡ ◉ ➡ *On* or *Off* ➡ ◉

Sound Settings

System Sounds

Start Here ◉ ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **In Sound/Display menu,** ***Sounds & Alerts*** ➡ ◉

Enabling Keypad Tones	***System Sounds*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Keypad Tones*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select tone** ➡ ◉
Changing S! Circle Talk tone	***System Sounds*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***S! Circle Talk*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select tone** ➡ ◉
Changing other System Sounds	***System Sounds*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select item** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Tone* or *Sound*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select folder** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select tone/file** ➡ ◉ ● For files with limited usage period, choose ***Yes*** and press ◉.
Disabling System Sounds	***System Sounds*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select item** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Tone* or *Sound*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Off*** ➡ ◉ ● Not available for ***S! Circle Talk***. ● For ***Keypad Tones***, omit ***Tone*** or ***Sound*** selection step.
Changing System Sound duration	***System Sounds*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select item** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Duration*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select/enter time** ➡ ◉ ● Not available for ***Keypad Tones*** or ***S! Circle Talk***.
Changing System Sound volume	***Volume*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***General Volume*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Adjust level** ➡ ◉

Additional Sound Settings

Start Here ◉ ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Sound/Display menu**

Disabling Speaker when using Headphones	***Ringer Output*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Earphone*** ➡ ◉
Activating Speaker surround	***Sounds & Alerts*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Surround*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***On*** ➡ ◉

Connectivity Settings 1

Network

Start Here ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ *Network*

Selecting a Network manually	*Select Network* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Manual* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select Network ➡ ◉
Adding preferred Networks	*Select Network* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Set Preferred* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select target location ➡ ◉ ➡ *Insert* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select Network ➡ ◉
Adding preferred Networks to the end	*Select Network* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Set Preferred* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉ ➡ *Add to End* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select Network ➡ ◉
Deleting preferred Networks	*Select Network* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Set Preferred* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select Network ➡ ◉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ◉
Adding Networks	*Select Network* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Add New NW* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Add* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter country code ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Network code ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter name ➡ ◉ ➡ *Select NW Type* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select type ➡ ◉ ● After selecting ***Add New NW*** and pressing ◉, Network list appears if Network has already been added. To add more, press ◉ again and proceed.
Editing Networks	*Select Network* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Add New NW* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select Network ➡ ◉ ➡ *Change* ➡ ◉ ➡ Edit in the same manner as adding Networks ➡ ◉
Deleting Networks	*Select Network* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Add New NW* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select Network ➡ ◉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ◉
Switching Network service between 3G and GSM manually	*Select Service* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Manual* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select service ➡ ◉
Refreshing Network connection	*Re-search Signal* ➡ ◉
Retrieving Network Information	*Retrieve NW Info* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉
Checking Network status	*Network Info* ➡ ◉
Editing connection names for mobile data communication	*External Device* ➡ ◉ ➡ Select name ➡ ◉ ➡ Edit ➡ ◉
Clearing connection names for mobile data communication	*External Device* ➡ ◉ ➡ メール ➡ *Reset* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉

Connectivity Settings 2

IP Service

Start Here ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ *Phone/SD* ➡ *Locks* ➡ ◉

Enabling IP Service	*IP Service Setting* ➡ ◉ ➡ *On* ➡ ◉ ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ◉ ● Enable IP Service to use S! Friend's Status and S! Circle Talk.

Location Information

Start Here ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ *Network* ➡ *Location Info* ➡ ◉

Adding/editing Location Information destination URLs	*URL Setting* ➡ ◉ ➡ *<Empty>* **(or select URL)** ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Edit* ➡ ◉ ➡ **Enter URL** ➡ ◉ ● Default URL is not editable.
Specifying Location Information destination URL	*URL Setting* ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select URL** ➡ ◉
Viewing Location Information destination URL	*URL Setting* ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select URL** ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Display* ➡ ◉
Deleting Location Information destination URLs	*URL Setting* ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select URL** ➡ ﾒｰﾙ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉
Hiding Location Information	*Datum On/Off* ➡ ◉ ➡ *Off* ➡ ◉ ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ◉
Changing Location Information confirmation option	*Location Prop.* ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select option** ➡ ◉

Reset Settings

Restoring Default Settings

Start Here ◉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊙ *Phone/SD* ➡ *Master Reset* ➡ ◉

Restoring default handset settings	***Reset Settings*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Enter Administrator Code** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ◉ ● Some default settings may not be restored.
Clearing all Phone Book entries, Data Folder files, etc.	***Reset All*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Enter Administrator Code** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ◉ ● Delete IC Card data beforehand. (Procedures to delete IC Card data vary by Lifestyle-Appli; contact Osaifu-Keitai® service providers for details.) ● Files and records deleted by Reset All cannot be restored. Reset All deletes all downloaded S! Applications and Lifestyle-Applications. ● Handset Code and Administrator Code return to the default settings.

- A confirmation may appear before entering Administrator Code; end the current function to proceed.
- When Double Number is active, regardless of usage mode setting, Reset Settings restores all default settings (Double Number is canceled), and Reset All clears all user files.

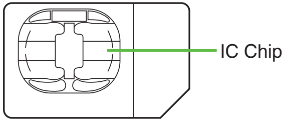
14

Appendix

About USIM Card

USIM Card is an IC card containing customer and authentication information, including the handset number. USIM Card must be inserted to use this handset. Save Phone Book entries on USIM Card Phone Book to use them on other SoftBank handsets. Depending on the USIM Card in use, some entry items may not be supported, and some limits (character entry, etc.) may be lower.

Precautions



- Do not insert USIM Card into any other IC card device. SoftBank Mobile is not liable for resulting damages.
- Keep the USIM Card IC chip clean; malfunction may result. Clean with soft dry cloth.
- Do not attach labels to USIM Card. Malfunction may result.

Important

- USIM Card is the property of SoftBank Mobile.
- USIM Card will be reissued for a fee if lost or damaged.
- Return USIM Card to SoftBank Mobile upon subscription termination.
- Returned USIM Cards are recycled.
- USIM Card specifications may change without prior notice.
- Back up USIM Card files. SoftBank Mobile is not liable for lost files.
- If your USIM Card or handset (with USIM Card inserted) is lost or stolen, suspend your service immediately. For details, contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (**P.14-40**).

USIM PIN

4-digit code (***9999*** by default); activate PIN Entry to restrict usage.

PIN Lock

- Entering incorrect PIN three consecutive times activates PIN Lock, limiting handset use.

Canceling PIN Lock

- Contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (**P.14-40**) for your Personal Unblocking Key (PUK Code) and follow these steps:

  Enter PUK Code ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter new PIN ➡ ◉ ➡ Re-enter new PIN ➡ ◉

  ■ Write down PUK code.

PUK Lock

- Entering incorrect PUK Code ten consecutive times activates PUK Lock, disabling handset. Contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (**P.14-40**) for recovery.

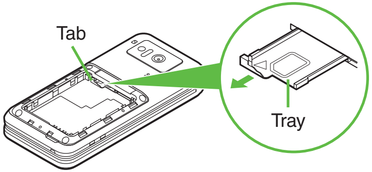
USIM Card Installation

- Do not apply excessive force to insert/remove USIM Card.
- USIM Card must be inserted to use this handset.

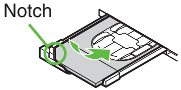
Inserting

1 Remove battery (P.14-4)

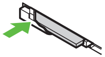
2 Using Tab, pull out Tray as shown until it clicks



3 Slide in USIM Card with IC chip facing up



4 Push in Tray fully

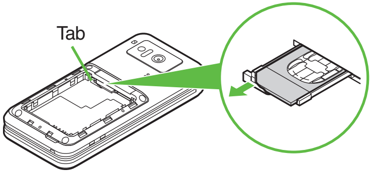


- Reinstall battery (**P.14-4**).

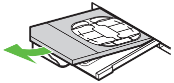
Removing

1 Remove battery

2 Using Tab, pull out Tray as shown until it clicks



3 Lift and slide out USIM Card as shown



- Reinstall battery.
- Take care not to lose removed USIM Card.

After Repairs, USIM Card Replacement or Handset Upgrade/Replacement

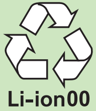
- Some downloaded files may be inaccessible. In addition, S! Applications and BookSurfing® may be disabled after USIM Card replacement.

Battery Installation

About Battery

- Charge battery at least once every six months; an uncharged battery may become unusable or affect files/settings.
- Depending on usage, bulges may appear near end of battery life; this does not affect safety.
- Replace battery if operating time shortens noticeably.
- Clean device charging terminals with a dry cotton swab.
- To maintain water/dust resistance, close Battery Cover properly.
- Battery is not waterproofed or dustproofed.

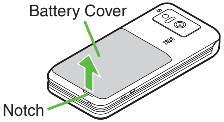
Lithium-ion Battery



- This product requires a lithium-ion battery. Lithium-ion batteries are a recyclable resource.
  - ■ To recycle a used lithium-ion battery, take it to any shop displaying the symbol shown above.
  - ■ To avoid fire or electric shock, do not short-circuit or disassemble battery.

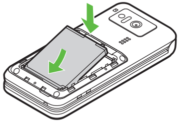
Inserting & Removing

1 Remove cover



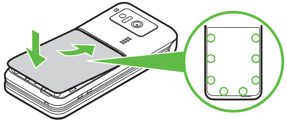
- Use your fingernail to lift cover at notch as shown.

2 Insert battery



- With logo side up, fit tabs into battery cavity slots.

3 Close cover

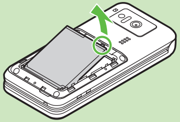


Press firmly along edges

- Fit cover top into slot, then press down firmly.
- Close cover firmly. Debris trapped between cover and base may expose handset to liquid/dust.

Removing

- Power handset off and lift battery as shown.



Appendix

Software Update

Check for firmware updates and download as required.

Precautions

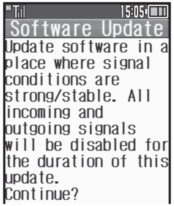
- Handset is disabled until update is complete. Update may take up to approximately 30 minutes.
- Update failure may disable handset. To reduce failure risk, make sure signal is strong and stable, and charge battery beforehand.
- Update will not start if other functions are in use. Before updating software (or before scheduled update time), end all active functions/applications.
- Disconnect USB Cable beforehand to reduce failure risk.
- Always back up important information. SoftBank Mobile cannot be held liable for damages from lost information, etc.

Updating Software

Packet transmission fees do not apply to updates (including checking, downloading and rewriting).

① ◉ ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊙ ***Phone/▣*** ➡ ***Software Update*** ➡ ◉

② ***Software Update*** ➡ ◉



Software Update

Update software in a place where signal conditions are strong/stable. All incoming and outgoing signals will be disabled for the duration of this update.

Continue?

- Follow onscreen instructions.

Update Result

In ②, *Update Result* ➡ ◉

Scheduled Update (Japanese)

SoftBank Mobile sends update notice via SMS; read and change preset update schedule as needed. A confirmation appears at scheduled update time.

Press ◉ or wait a while for update to start.

When Updated

Update success notification appears and handset reboots.

After reboot, completion message appears and Information window opens.

Update Result

While Information window appears, *Update Result* ➡ ◉

Reboot Failure

- If handset does not return to Standby after update, power handset off, reinsert battery, then restart it. If it still does not restart, contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, Customer Assistance (**P.14-40**).

Cleaning Handset

Washing Handset

Wipe off dirt, sand, beverage, etc., gently with cloth. Then with Battery Cover closed, hold handset approximately 10 cm below faucet or shower head and wash with low-pressure tap water (6 liters/min. or lower) at normal temperature (5°C - 35°C). Wash with your hands, taking care not to open the covers; do not use a brush or sponge. Dry handset before use.

- Before washing handset, make sure that Battery Cover and Port Cover are closed firmly.
- Do not use a washing machine or ultrasonic cleaner.
- Do not place handset in a microwave oven to dry it. Battery/handset may leak, burst, overheat or ignite; may cause malfunction, accident or injury.
- Do not dry handset by exposing it to extreme heat (e.g., hot air from dryers, etc.); may cause warping, discoloration or damage.

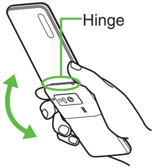
Drying Handset

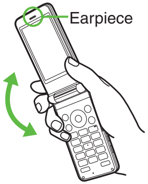
Dry these parts/areas after washing handset:

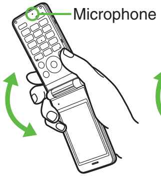
Hinge	**Earpiece**
Microphone	**Speaker**

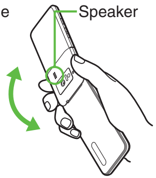
1 **Wipe handset surface with dry cloth**

2 **Holding hinge firmly by its sides, shake handset about 20 times**

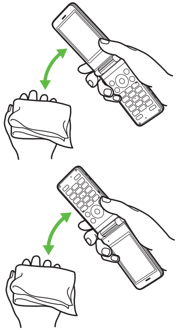








3 **Pat against dry cloth to remove moisture from grooves**



4 **Leave handset on dry cloth for approximately 2 - 3 hours at room temperature**

Do Not Use Wet Handset

- Voice quality may be affected, or moisture may transfer to clothes, bag, etc.
- Moisture may short-circuit External Device Port.
- Exposure to cold may freeze moisture causing malfunction.

Troubleshooting

General

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Handset won't power on	Was ☎ pressed long enough?	Press ☎ longer.
	Battery may need to be charged or replaced.	Charge battery or install a charged battery.
	Battery may not be properly installed.	Install battery properly (**P.14-4**).
Handset won't respond	Is Switch On/Off in PIN Entry *On*?	If *On*, PIN is required. Enter PIN according to onscreen prompt.
***Insert USIM Card* appears**	USIM Card may not be properly inserted.	Power handset off and check that USIM Card is properly inserted, then restart handset. If the message still appears, USIM may be damaged.
	The correct USIM Card may not be inserted.	Make sure the correct USIM Card is inserted. The inserted USIM Card may not be valid.
	There may be debris on IC chip/terminals.	Clean relevant parts with dry cloth and re-insert.
***REFRESH* appears and handset returns to Standby**	Handset may have been dropped or subjected to shocks.	Handset failed to recognize USIM Card temporarily. This is not a malfunction.
Keypad won't respond	Keypad Lock may be active.	Cancel Keypad Lock (**P.1-20**).
	Function Lock may be active.	Cancel Function Lock (**P.10-2**).
Battery strength indicator flashes when not charging	Ambient temperature may be outside 5°C to 35°C.	Use within an ambient temperature of 5°C - 35°C.
Saved entry/folder does not appear on handset	Entry/folder may be set to Secret.	Activate Show Secret Data (**P.10-3**).
Handset/AC Charger feels warm	Handset/AC Charger may warm while charging.	Unless handset/AC Charger is too hot to touch, warmth is considered normal. Always avoid prolonged skin contact to prevent burn injuries.
	Handset may warm during extended periods of use.	
	Handset may warm during Video Calls.	
Cannot access Memory Card files	Memory Card may not be properly formatted.	Use 841SH s-formatted Memory Cards.
Clock settings are lost	Did you leave handset without battery?	Clock settings remain even when removing battery for replacement, etc. However, if handset is left with no battery or an exhausted one for an extended period of time (approximately one hour), Clock will need to be reset.

■ Charger/Battery

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Battery charges quickly	Remaining charge shortens charging time.	This is normal.
	Battery may be terminally exhausted or defective. (Small Light flashes red.)	Replace battery with a new one.
Battery charges slowly	Charging slows during Video Calls.	End the call to charge faster.
	Battery may be charging via USB.	Use AC Charger.
Battery won't charge	AC Charger may not be properly connected to handset.	Make sure connector is securely inserted and retry.
	AC Charger may not be firmly plugged in to AC outlet.	Remove plug from outlet, re-insert and retry.
	Battery may not be properly installed.	Install battery properly (**P.14-4**).
	Battery, AC Charger, or Charging Terminals, or Device Port may be obstructed by dust, etc.	Clean terminals, connector and Port with a dry cotton swab and retry.
	Charger, etc. may not be supported.	Use specified AC Charger, etc. only; others may damage battery.

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Battery Time seems shorter than usual	High power consuming operations are in use.	Keep handset closed in Standby; reduce S! Application, Media Player and camera use, and limit transmissions/external connections.
	Using handset in poor conditions may shorten Battery Time.	Avoid prolonged use of handset out-of-range or in poor signal conditions.
	Power hungry settings may be active.	Lower Brightness, select shorter Display Saving/ Backlight time, etc.

Key Assignments

Key	Kanji (Hiragana) [Double-byte]	Katakana [Double & Single-byte]	Alphanumerics [Double & Single-byte]	Numbers [Single-byte]	Character Codes
1 あ @	あいうえお ぁぃぅぇぉ	アイウエオ ァィゥェォ	@./_-1 □ (space)	1	1
2 か ABC	かきくけこ	カキクケコ	ABCabc2	2	2
3 さ DEF	さしすせそ	サシスセソ	DEFdef3	3	3
4 た GHI	たちつてとっ	タチツテトッ	GHIghi4	4	4
5 な JKL	なにぬねの	ナニヌネノ	JKLjkl5	5	5
6 は MNO	はひふへほ	ハヒフヘホ	MNOmno6	6	6
7 ま PQRS	まみむめも	マミムメモ	PQRSpqrs7	7	7
8 や TUV	やゆよゃゅょ	ヤユヨャュョ	TUVtuv8	8	8
9 ら WXYZ	らりるれろ	ラリルレロ	WXYZwxyz9	9	9
0 わをん	わをんー	ワヲンー	0	0	0
*	゛ ゜	ﾞ ﾟ -[1]	—	* + P (pause) ? -[2]	—
	Log, Pictogram List (double-byte), Symbol List[3]				
#	、。 ↲ (line break) ？ ！ □ (space)		,. ↲ (line break) ?! □ (space)	#	—

[1] - is available only in Single-byte Katakana mode.
[2] Available for phone number entry; some characters may not be enterable in some windows.
[3] May not be enterable in some windows.

Key	Kanji (Hiragana) [Double-byte]	Katakana [Double & Single-byte]	Alphanumerics [Double & Single-byte]	Numbers [Single-byte]	Character Codes
⇕	Conversion[4]	Cursor up/down; ↲ (line break) when ⇕ is pressed at the end of text			
⇔	Cursor left/right				
文字	Switch entry modes (except during conversion)				
	Search Word[5]	—			
文字 (Long)	Toggle Personal Mode[5]	—	Toggle Personal Mode[5,6]	—	
A/a	Toggle case (for some characters)			—	
	—		Toggle mode (upper/ lower and lower case)		
戻る	Delete one character				
	Cancel conversion	—	Cancel conversion[6]	—	Delete code
戻る (Long)	Delete before or after cursor				
↶	Recover characters deleted with 戻る				
	Re-convert[7]	—	Re-convert[6, 7]	—	
●	OK				
メール	Non-Predictive suggestions[5]	—			
Y!	Hiragana to Katakana/ Alphanumeric Conversion[5]	—			
Y! (Long)	Single Kanji Conversion[5]	—			

[4] Cursor moves up/down except during conversion.

[5] Available during conversion.

[6] Available only in Single-byte Alphanumerics mode.

[7] Press ↶ immediately after inserting characters to re-convert them.

Pager Code List

Gray background indicates upper and lower case available. Press A/a to switch immediately after character entry.

Double-byte Upper Case

		Second Digit (Press Next)									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First Digit (Press First)	1	あ	い	う	え	お	A	B	C	D	E
	2	か	き	く	け	こ	F	G	H	I	J
	3	さ	し	す	せ	そ	K	L	M	N	O
	4	た	ち	つ	て	と	P	Q	R	S	T
	5	な	に	ぬ	ね	の	U	V	W	X	Y
	6	は	ひ	ふ	へ	ほ	Z	？	！	―	／
	7	ま	み	む	め	も	￥	＆		☎	*1
	8	や	（	ゆ	）	よ	＊	＃	Space	♥	*2
	9	ら	り	る	れ	ろ	1	2	3	4	5
	0	わ	を	ん	゛	゜	6	7	8	9	0

Single-byte Upper Case

		Second Digit (Press Next)									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First Digit (Press First)	1	ｱ	ｲ	ｳ	ｴ	ｵ	A	B	C	D	E
	2	ｶ	ｷ	ｸ	ｹ	ｺ	F	G	H	I	J
	3	ｻ	ｼ	ｽ	ｾ	ｿ	K	L	M	N	O
	4	ﾀ	ﾁ	ﾂ	ﾃ	ﾄ	P	Q	R	S	T
	5	ﾅ	ﾆ	ﾇ	ﾈ	ﾉ	U	V	W	X	Y
	6	ﾊ	ﾋ	ﾌ	ﾍ	ﾎ	Z	?	!	-	/
	7	ﾏ	ﾐ	ﾑ	ﾒ	ﾓ	¥	&		☎	*1
	8	ﾔ	(	ﾕ	)	ﾖ	*	#	Space	♥	*2
	9	ﾗ	ﾘ	ﾙ	ﾚ	ﾛ	1	2	3	4	5
	0	ﾜ	ｦ	ﾝ	ﾞ	ﾟ	6	7	8	9	0

Double-byte Lower Case

		Second Digit (Press Next)									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First Digit (Press First)	1	ぁ	ぃ	ぅ	ぇ	ぉ	a	b	c	d	e
	2						f	g	h	i	j
	3						k	l	m	n	o
	4			っ			p	q	r	s	t
	5						u	v	w	x	y
	6						z				
	7										*1
	8	ゃ		ゅ		ょ					*2
	9										
	0				、	。					

Single-byte Lower Case

		Second Digit (Press Next)									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First Digit (Press First)	1	ｧ	ｨ	ｩ	ｪ	ｫ	a	b	c	d	e
	2						f	g	h	i	j
	3						k	l	m	n	o
	4			ｯ			p	q	r	s	t
	5						u	v	w	x	y
	6						z				
	7										*1
	8	ｬ		ｭ		ｮ					*2
	9										
	0				,	.					

*1 Press 7 0 to insert ↵ (line break) in mail message text, Notepad, etc.
*2 Press 8 0 to toggle upper and lower case modes.

Character Code List

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
010		(Space)	、	。	，	．	・	：	；	？
011	！	゛	゜	´	｀	¨	＾	￣	＿	ヽ
012	ヾ	ゝ	ゞ	〃	仝	々	〆	〇	ー	―
013	‐	／	＼	～	∥	｜	…	‥	‘	’
014	“	”	（	）	〔	〕	［	］	｛	｝
015	〈	〉	《	》	「	」	『	』	【	】
016	＋	－	±	×	÷	＝	≠	＜	＞	≦
017	≧	∞	∴	♂	♀	°	′	″	℃	￥
018	＄	￠	￡	％	＃	＆	＊	＠	§	☆
019	★	○	●	◎	◇					
020		◆	□	■	△	▲	▽	▼	※	〒
021	→	←	↑	↓	〓					
022							∈	∋	⊆	⊇
023	⊂	⊃	∪	∩						
024			∧	∨	￢	⇒	⇔	∀	∃	
026	∠	⊥	⌒	∂	∇	≡	≒	≪	≫	√
027	∽	∝	∵	∫	∬					
028			Å	‰	♯	♭	♪	†	‡	¶
029					◯					
031							０	１	２	３
032	４	５	６	７	８	９				
033				Ａ	Ｂ	Ｃ	Ｄ	Ｅ	Ｆ	Ｇ
034	Ｈ	Ｉ	Ｊ	Ｋ	Ｌ	Ｍ	Ｎ	Ｏ	Ｐ	Ｑ
035	Ｒ	Ｓ	Ｔ	Ｕ	Ｖ	Ｗ	Ｘ	Ｙ	Ｚ	
036						ａ	ｂ	ｃ	ｄ	ｅ
037	ｆ	ｇ	ｈ	ｉ	ｊ	ｋ	ｌ	ｍ	ｎ	ｏ
038	ｐ	ｑ	ｒ	ｓ	ｔ	ｕ	ｖ	ｗ	ｘ	ｙ
039	ｚ									
040		ぁ	あ	ぃ	い	ぅ	う	ぇ	え	ぉ
041	お	か	が	き	ぎ	く	ぐ	け	げ	こ
042	ご	さ	ざ	し	じ	す	ず	せ	ぜ	そ

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
043	ぞ	た	だ	ち	ぢ	っ	つ	づ	て	で
044	と	ど	な	に	ぬ	ね	の	は	ば	ぱ
045	ひ	び	ぴ	ふ	ぶ	ぷ	へ	べ	ぺ	ほ
046	ぼ	ぽ	ま	み	む	め	も	ゃ	や	ゅ
047	ゆ	ょ	よ	ら	り	る	れ	ろ	ゎ	わ
048	ゐ	ゑ	を	ん						
050		ァ	ア	ィ	イ	ゥ	ウ	ェ	エ	ォ
051	オ	カ	ガ	キ	ギ	ク	グ	ケ	ゲ	コ
052	ゴ	サ	ザ	シ	ジ	ス	ズ	セ	ゼ	ソ
053	ゾ	タ	ダ	チ	ヂ	ッ	ツ	ヅ	テ	デ
054	ト	ド	ナ	ニ	ヌ	ネ	ノ	ハ	バ	パ
055	ヒ	ビ	ピ	フ	ブ	プ	ヘ	ベ	ペ	ホ
056	ボ	ポ	マ	ミ	ム	メ	モ	ャ	ヤ	ュ
057	ユ	ョ	ヨ	ラ	リ	ル	レ	ロ	ヮ	ワ
058	ヰ	ヱ	ヲ	ン	ヴ	ヵ	ヶ			
060		Α	Β	Γ	Δ	Ε	Ζ	Η	Θ	Ι
061	Κ	Λ	Μ	Ν	Ξ	Ο	Π	Ρ	Σ	Τ
062	ϒ	Φ	Χ	Ψ	Ω					
063				α	β	γ	δ	ε	ζ	η
064	θ	ι	κ	λ	μ	ν	ξ	ο	π	ρ
065	σ	τ	υ	φ	χ	ψ	ω			
070		А	Б	В	Г	Д	Е	Ё	Ж	З
071	И	Й	К	Л	М	Н	О	П	Р	С
072	Т	У	Ф	Х	Ц	Ч	Ш	Щ	Ъ	Ы
073	Ь	Э	Ю	Я						
074										а
075	б	в	г	д	е	ё	ж	з	и	й
076	к	л	м	н	о	п	р	с	т	у
077	ф	х	ц	ч	ш	щ	ъ	ы	ь	э
078	ю	я								

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
080		─	│	┌	┐	┘	└	├	┬	┤
081	┴	┼	━	┃	┏	┓	┛	┗	┣	┳
082	┫	┻	╋	┠	┯	┨	┷	┿	┝	┰
083	┥	┸	╂							
130		①	②	③	④	⑤	⑥	⑦	⑧	⑨
131	⑩	⑪	⑫	⑬	⑭	⑮	⑯	⑰	⑱	⑲
132	⑳	Ⅰ	Ⅱ	Ⅲ	Ⅳ	Ⅴ	Ⅵ	Ⅶ	Ⅷ	Ⅸ
133	Ⅹ		㍉	㌔	㌢	㍍	㌘	㌧	㌃	㌶
134	㍑	㍗	㌍	㌦	㌣	㌫	㍊	㌻	㎜	㎝
135	㎞	㎎	㎏	㏄	㎡					
136				㍻	〝	〟	№	㏍	℡	㊤
137	㊥	㊦	㊧	㊨	㈱	㈲	㈹	㍾	㍽	㍼
138	≒	≡	∫	∮	∑	√	⊥	∠	∟	⊿
139	∵	∩	∪							
					あ					
160		亜	唖	娃	阿	哀	愛	挨	姶	逢
161	葵	茜	穐	悪	握	渥	旭	葦	芦	鯵
162	梓	圧	斡	扱	宛	姐	虻	飴	絢	綾
163	鮎	或	粟	袷	安	庵	按	暗	案	闇
164	鞍	杏								
					い					
164			以	伊	位	依	偉	囲	夷	委
165	威	尉	惟	意	慰	易	椅	為	畏	異
166	移	維	緯	胃	萎	衣	謂	違	遺	医
167	井	亥	域	育	郁	磯	一	壱	溢	逸
168	稲	茨	芋	鰯	允	印	咽	員	因	姻
169	引	飲	淫	胤	蔭					
170		院	陰	隠	韻	吋				
					う					
170							右	宇	烏	羽

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
171	迂	雨	卯	鵜	窺	丑	碓	臼	渦	嘘
172	唄	欝	蔚	鰻	姥	厩	浦	瓜	閏	噂
173	云	運	雲							
					え					
173				荏	餌	叡	営	嬰	影	映
174	曳	栄	永	泳	洩	瑛	盈	穎	頴	英
175	衛	詠	鋭	液	疫	益	駅	悦	謁	越
176	閲	榎	厭	円	園	堰	奄	宴	延	怨
177	掩	援	沿	演	炎	焔	煙	燕	猿	縁
178	艶	苑	薗	遠	鉛	鴛	塩			
					お					
178								於	汚	甥
179	凹	央	奥	往	応					
180		押	旺	横	欧	殴	王	翁	襖	鴬
181	鴎	黄	岡	沖	荻	億	屋	憶	臆	桶
182	牡	乙	俺	卸	恩	温	穏	音		
					か					
182									下	化
183	仮	何	伽	価	佳	加	可	嘉	夏	嫁
184	家	寡	科	暇	果	架	歌	河	火	珂
185	禍	禾	稼	箇	花	苛	茄	荷	華	菓
186	蝦	課	嘩	貨	迦	過	霞	蚊	俄	峨
187	我	牙	画	臥	芽	蛾	賀	雅	餓	駕
188	介	会	解	回	塊	壊	廻	快	怪	悔
189	恢	懐	戒	拐	改					
190		魁	晦	械	海	灰	界	皆	絵	芥
191	蟹	開	階	貝	凱	劾	外	咳	害	崖
192	慨	概	涯	碍	蓋	街	該	鎧	骸	浬
193	馨	蛙	垣	柿	蛎	鈎	劃	嚇	各	廓
194	拡	撹	格	核	殻	獲	確	穫	覚	角
195	赫	較	郭	閣	隔	革	学	岳	楽	額
196	顎	掛	笠	樫	橿	梶	鰍	潟	割	喝
197	恰	括	活	渇	滑	葛	褐	轄	且	鰹

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
198	叶	椛	樺	鞄	株	兜	竈	蒲	釜	鎌
199	噛	鴨	栢	茅	萱					
200		粥	刈	苅	瓦	乾	侃	冠	寒	刊
201	勘	勧	巻	喚	堪	姦	完	官	寛	干
202	幹	患	感	慣	憾	換	敢	柑	桓	棺
203	款	歓	汗	漢	澗	潅	環	甘	監	看
204	竿	管	簡	緩	缶	翰	肝	艦	莞	観
205	諌	貫	還	鑑	間	閑	関	陥	韓	館
206	舘	丸	含	岸	巌	玩	癌	眼	岩	翫
207	贋	雁	頑	顔	願					
	———き———									
207						企	伎	危	喜	器
208	基	奇	嬉	寄	岐	希	幾	忌	揮	机
209	旗	既	期	棋	棄					
210		機	帰	毅	気	汽	畿	祈	季	稀
211	紀	徽	規	記	貴	起	軌	輝	飢	騎
212	鬼	亀	偽	儀	妓	宜	戯	技	擬	欺
213	犠	疑	祇	義	蟻	誼	議	掬	菊	鞠
214	吉	吃	喫	桔	橘	詰	砧	杵	黍	却
215	客	脚	虐	逆	丘	久	仇	休	及	吸
216	宮	弓	急	救	朽	求	汲	泣	灸	球
217	究	窮	笈	級	糾	給	旧	牛	去	居
218	巨	拒	拠	挙	渠	虚	許	距	鋸	漁
219	禦	魚	亨	享	京					
220		供	侠	僑	兇	競	共	凶	協	匡
221	卿	叫	喬	境	峡	強	彊	怯	恐	恭
222	挟	教	橋	況	狂	狭	矯	胸	脅	興
223	蕎	郷	鏡	響	饗	驚	仰	凝	尭	暁
224	業	局	曲	極	玉	桐	粁	僅	勤	均
225	巾	錦	斤	欣	欽	琴	禁	禽	筋	緊
226	芹	菌	衿	襟	謹	近	金	吟	銀	
	———く———									
226										九
227	倶	句	区	狗	玖	矩	苦	躯	駆	駈
228	駒	具	愚	虞	喰	空	偶	寓	遇	隅
229	串	櫛	釧	屑	屈					

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
230		掘	窟	沓	靴	轡	窪	熊	隈	粂
231	栗	繰	桑	鍬	勲	君	薫	訓	群	軍
232	郡									
	———け———									
232		卦	袈	祁	係	傾	刑	兄	啓	圭
233	珪	型	契	形	径	恵	慶	慧	憩	掲
234	携	敬	景	桂	渓	畦	稽	系	経	継
235	繋	罫	茎	荊	蛍	計	詣	警	軽	頚
236	鶏	芸	迎	鯨	劇	戟	撃	激	隙	桁
237	傑	欠	決	潔	穴	結	血	訣	月	件
238	倹	倦	健	兼	券	剣	喧	圏	堅	嫌
239	建	憲	懸	拳	捲					
240		検	権	牽	犬	献	研	硯	絹	県
241	肩	見	謙	賢	軒	遣	鍵	険	顕	験
242	鹸	元	原	厳	幻	弦	減	源	玄	現
243	絃	舷	言	諺	限					
	———こ———									
243						乎	個	古	呼	固
244	姑	孤	己	庫	弧	戸	故	枯	湖	狐
245	糊	袴	股	胡	菰	虎	誇	跨	鈷	雇
246	顧	鼓	五	互	伍	午	呉	吾	娯	後
247	御	悟	梧	檎	瑚	碁	語	誤	護	醐
248	乞	鯉	交	佼	侯	候	倖	光	公	功
249	効	勾	厚	口	向					
250		后	喉	坑	垢	好	孔	孝	宏	工
251	巧	巷	幸	広	庚	康	弘	恒	慌	抗
252	拘	控	攻	昂	晃	更	杭	校	梗	構
253	江	洪	浩	港	溝	甲	皇	硬	稿	糠
254	紅	紘	絞	綱	耕	考	肯	肱	腔	膏
255	航	荒	行	衡	講	貢	購	郊	酵	鉱
256	砿	鋼	閤	降	項	香	高	鴻	剛	劫
257	号	合	壕	拷	濠	豪	轟	麹	克	刻
258	告	国	穀	酷	鵠	黒	獄	漉	腰	甑
259	忽	惚	骨	狛	込					
260		此	頃	今	困	坤	墾	婚	恨	懇
261	昏	昆	根	梱	混	痕	紺	艮	魂	

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	———さ———									
261										些
262	佐	叉	唆	嵯	左	差	査	沙	瑳	砂
263	詐	鎖	裟	坐	座	挫	債	催	再	最
264	哉	塞	妻	宰	彩	才	採	栽	歳	済
265	災	采	犀	砕	砦	祭	斎	細	菜	裁
266	載	際	剤	在	材	罪	財	冴	坂	阪
267	堺	榊	肴	咲	崎	埼	碕	鷺	作	削
268	咋	搾	昨	朔	柵	窄	策	索	錯	桜
269	鮭	笹	匙	冊	刷					
270		察	拶	撮	擦	札	殺	薩	雑	皐
271	鯖	捌	錆	鮫	皿	晒	三	傘	参	山
272	惨	撒	散	桟	燦	珊	産	算	纂	蚕
273	讃	賛	酸	餐	斬	暫	残			
	———し———									
273								仕	仔	伺
274	使	刺	司	史	嗣	四	士	始	姉	姿
275	子	屍	市	師	志	思	指	支	孜	斯
276	施	旨	枝	止	死	氏	獅	祉	私	糸
277	紙	紫	肢	脂	至	視	詞	詩	試	誌
278	諮	資	賜	雌	飼	歯	事	似	侍	児
279	字	寺	慈	持	時					
280		次	滋	治	爾	璽	痔	磁	示	而
281	耳	自	蒔	辞	汐	鹿	式	識	鴫	竺
282	軸	宍	雫	七	叱	執	失	嫉	室	悉
283	湿	漆	疾	質	実	蔀	篠	偲	柴	芝
284	屡	蕊	縞	舎	写	射	捨	赦	斜	煮
285	社	紗	者	謝	車	遮	蛇	邪	借	勺
286	尺	杓	灼	爵	酌	釈	錫	若	寂	弱
287	惹	主	取	守	手	朱	殊	狩	珠	種
288	腫	趣	酒	首	儒	受	呪	寿	授	樹
289	綬	需	囚	収	周					
290		宗	就	州	修	愁	拾	洲	秀	秋
291	終	繍	習	臭	舟	蒐	衆	襲	讐	蹴
292	輯	週	酋	酬	集	醜	什	住	充	十
293	従	戎	柔	汁	渋	獣	縦	重	銃	叔

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
294	夙	宿	淑	祝	縮	粛	塾	熟	出	術
295	述	俊	峻	春	瞬	竣	舜	駿	准	循
296	旬	楯	殉	淳	準	潤	盾	純	巡	遵
297	醇	順	処	初	所	暑	曙	渚	庶	緒
298	署	書	薯	藷	諸	助	叙	女	序	徐
299	恕	鋤	除	傷	償					
300		勝	匠	升	召	哨	商	唱	嘗	奨
301	妾	娼	宵	将	小	少	尚	庄	床	廠
302	彰	承	抄	招	掌	捷	昇	昌	昭	晶
303	松	梢	樟	樵	沼	消	渉	湘	焼	焦
304	照	症	省	硝	礁	祥	称	章	笑	粧
305	紹	肖	菖	蒋	蕉	衝	裳	訟	証	詔
306	詳	象	賞	醤	鉦	鍾	鐘	障	鞘	上
307	丈	丞	乗	冗	剰	城	場	壌	嬢	常
308	情	擾	条	杖	浄	状	畳	穣	蒸	譲
309	醸	錠	嘱	埴	飾					
310		拭	植	殖	燭	織	職	色	触	食
311	蝕	辱	尻	伸	信	侵	唇	娠	寝	審
312	心	慎	振	新	晋	森	榛	浸	深	申
313	疹	真	神	秦	紳	臣	芯	薪	親	診
314	身	辛	進	針	震	人	仁	刃	塵	壬
315	尋	甚	尽	腎	訊	迅	陣	靭		
	———す———									
315									笥	諏
316	須	酢	図	厨	逗	吹	垂	帥	推	水
317	炊	睡	粋	翠	衰	遂	酔	錐	錘	随
318	瑞	髄	崇	嵩	数	枢	趨	雛	据	杉
319	椙	菅	頗	雀	裾					
320		澄	摺	寸						
	———せ———									
320					世	瀬	畝	是	凄	制
321	勢	姓	征	性	成	政	整	星	晴	棲
322	栖	正	清	牲	生	盛	精	聖	声	製
323	西	誠	誓	請	逝	醒	青	静	斉	税
324	脆	隻	席	惜	戚	斥	昔	析	石	積
325	籍	績	脊	責	赤	跡	蹟	碩	切	拙

Appendix

14

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
326	接	摂	折	設	窃	節	説	雪	絶	舌
327	蝉	仙	先	千	占	宣	専	尖	川	戦
328	扇	撰	栓	栴	泉	浅	洗	染	潜	煎
329	煽	旋	穿	箭	線					
330		繊	羨	腺	舛	船	薦	詮	賎	践
331	選	遷	銭	銑	閃	鮮	前	善	漸	然
332	全	禅	繕	膳	糎					
	——そ——									
332						噌	塑	岨	措	曾
333	曽	楚	狙	疏	疎	礎	祖	租	粗	素
334	組	蘇	訴	阻	遡	鼠	僧	創	双	叢
335	倉	喪	壮	奏	爽	宋	層	匝	惣	想
336	捜	掃	挿	掻	操	早	曹	巣	槍	槽
337	漕	燥	争	痩	相	窓	糟	総	綜	聡
338	草	荘	葬	蒼	藻	装	走	送	遭	鎗
339	霜	騒	像	増	憎					
340		臓	蔵	贈	造	促	側	則	即	息
341	捉	束	測	足	速	俗	属	賊	族	続
342	卒	袖	其	揃	存	孫	尊	損	村	遜
	——た——									
343	他	多	太	汰	詑	唾	堕	妥	惰	打
344	柁	舵	楕	陀	駄	騨	体	堆	対	耐
345	岱	帯	待	怠	態	戴	替	泰	滞	胎
346	腿	苔	袋	貸	退	逮	隊	黛	鯛	代
347	台	大	第	醍	題	鷹	滝	瀧	卓	啄
348	宅	托	択	拓	沢	濯	琢	託	鐸	濁
349	諾	茸	凧	蛸	只					
350		叩	但	達	辰	奪	脱	巽	竪	辿
351	棚	谷	狸	鱈	樽	誰	丹	単	嘆	坦
352	担	探	旦	歎	淡	湛	炭	短	端	箪
353	綻	耽	胆	蛋	誕	鍛	団	壇	弾	断
354	暖	檀	段	男	談					
	——ち——									
354						値	知	地	弛	恥
355	智	池	痴	稚	置	致	蜘	遅	馳	築
356	畜	竹	筑	蓄	逐	秩	窒	茶	嫡	着

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
357	中	仲	宙	忠	抽	昼	柱	注	虫	衷
358	註	酎	鋳	駐	樗	瀦	猪	苧	著	貯
359	丁	兆	凋	喋	寵					
360		帖	帳	庁	弔	張	彫	徴	懲	挑
361	暢	朝	潮	牒	町	眺	聴	脹	腸	蝶
362	調	諜	超	跳	銚	長	頂	鳥	勅	捗
363	直	朕	沈	珍	賃	鎮	陳			
	——つ——									
363								津	墜	椎
364	槌	追	鎚	痛	通	塚	栂	掴	槻	佃
365	漬	柘	辻	蔦	綴	鍔	椿	潰	坪	壷
366	嬬	紬	爪	吊	釣	鶴				
	——て——									
366							亭	低	停	偵
367	剃	貞	呈	堤	定	帝	底	庭	廷	弟
368	悌	抵	挺	提	梯	汀	碇	禎	程	締
369	艇	訂	諦	蹄	逓					
370		邸	鄭	釘	鼎	泥	摘	擢	敵	滴
371	的	笛	適	鏑	溺	哲	徹	撤	轍	迭
372	鉄	典	填	天	展	店	添	纏	甜	貼
373	転	顛	点	伝	殿	澱	田	電		
	——と——									
373									兎	吐
374	堵	塗	妬	屠	徒	斗	杜	渡	登	菟
375	賭	途	都	鍍	砥	砺	努	度	土	奴
376	怒	倒	党	冬	凍	刀	唐	塔	塘	套
377	宕	島	嶋	悼	投	搭	東	桃	梼	棟
378	盗	淘	湯	涛	灯	燈	当	痘	祷	等
379	答	筒	糖	統	到					
380		董	蕩	藤	討	謄	豆	踏	逃	透
381	鐙	陶	頭	騰	闘	働	動	同	堂	導
382	憧	撞	洞	瞳	童	胴	萄	道	銅	峠
383	鴇	匿	得	徳	涜	特	督	禿	篤	毒
384	独	読	栃	橡	凸	突	椴	届	鳶	苫
385	寅	酉	瀞	噸	屯	惇	敦	沌	豚	遁
386	頓	呑	曇	鈍						

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	——な——									
386					奈	那	内	乍	凪	薙
387	謎	灘	捺	鍋	楢	馴	縄	畷	南	楠
388	軟	難	汝							
	——に——									
388				二	尼	弐	迩	匂	賑	肉
389	虹	廿	日	乳	入					
390		如	尿	韮	任	妊	忍	認		
	——ぬ～の——									
390									濡	禰
391	祢	寧	葱	猫	熱	年	念	捻	撚	燃
392	粘	乃	廼	之	埜	嚢	悩	濃	納	能
393	脳	膿	農	覗	蚤					
	——は——									
393						巴	把	播	覇	杷
394	波	派	琶	破	婆	罵	芭	馬	俳	廃
395	拝	排	敗	杯	盃	牌	背	肺	輩	配
396	倍	培	媒	梅	楳	煤	狽	買	売	賠
397	陪	這	蝿	秤	矧	萩	伯	剥	博	拍
398	柏	泊	白	箔	粕	舶	薄	迫	曝	漠
399	爆	縛	莫	駁	麦					
400		函	箱	硲	箸	肇	筈	櫨	幡	肌
401	畑	畠	八	鉢	溌	発	醗	髪	伐	罰
402	抜	筏	閥	鳩	噺	塙	蛤	隼	伴	判
403	半	反	叛	帆	搬	斑	板	氾	汎	版
404	犯	班	畔	繁	般	藩	販	範	采	煩
405	頒	飯	挽	晩	番	盤	磐	蕃	蛮	
	——ひ——									
405										匪
406	卑	否	妃	庇	彼	悲	扉	批	披	斐
407	比	泌	疲	皮	碑	秘	緋	罷	肥	被
408	誹	費	避	非	飛	樋	簸	備	尾	微
409	枇	毘	琵	眉	美					
410		鼻	柊	稗	匹	疋	髭	彦	膝	菱
411	肘	弼	必	畢	筆	逼	桧	姫	媛	紐
412	百	謬	俵	彪	標	氷	漂	瓢	票	表

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
413	評	豹	廟	描	病	秒	苗	錨	鋲	蒜
414	蛭	鰭	品	彬	斌	浜	瀕	貧	賓	頻
415	敏	瓶								
	——ふ——									
415			不	付	埠	夫	婦	富	冨	布
416	府	怖	扶	敷	斧	普	浮	父	符	腐
417	膚	芙	譜	負	賦	赴	阜	附	侮	撫
418	武	舞	葡	蕪	部	封	楓	風	葺	蕗
419	伏	副	復	幅	服					
420		福	腹	複	覆	淵	弗	払	沸	仏
421	物	鮒	分	吻	噴	墳	憤	扮	焚	奮
422	粉	糞	紛	雰	文	聞				
	——へ——									
422							丙	併	兵	塀
423	幣	平	弊	柄	並	蔽	閉	陛	米	頁
424	僻	壁	癖	碧	別	瞥	蔑	箆	偏	変
425	片	篇	編	辺	返	遍	便	勉	娩	弁
426	鞭									
	——ほ——									
426		保	舗	鋪	圃	捕	歩	甫	補	輔
427	穂	募	墓	慕	戊	暮	母	簿	菩	倣
428	俸	包	呆	報	奉	宝	峰	峯	崩	庖
429	抱	捧	放	方	朋					
430		法	泡	烹	砲	縫	胞	芳	萌	蓬
431	蜂	褒	訪	豊	邦	鋒	飽	鳳	鵬	乏
432	亡	傍	剖	坊	妨	帽	忘	忙	房	暴
433	望	某	棒	冒	紡	肪	膨	謀	貌	貿
434	鉾	防	吠	頬	北	僕	卜	墨	撲	朴
435	牧	睦	穆	釦	勃	没	殆	堀	幌	奔
436	本	翻	凡	盆						
	——ま——									
436					摩	磨	魔	麻	埋	妹
437	昧	枚	毎	哩	槙	幕	膜	枕	鮪	柾
438	鱒	桝	亦	俣	又	抹	末	沫	迄	侭
439	繭	麿	万	慢	満					
440		漫	蔓							

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	――み――									
440				味	未	魅	巳	箕	岬	密
441	蜜	湊	蓑	稔	脈	妙	粍	民	眠	
	――む――									
441										務
442	夢	無	牟	矛	霧	鵡	椋	婿	娘	
	――め――									
442										冥
443	名	命	明	盟	迷	銘	鳴	姪	牝	滅
444	免	棉	綿	緬	面	麺				
	――も――									
444							摸	模	茂	妄
445	孟	毛	猛	盲	網	耗	蒙	儲	木	黙
446	目	杢	勿	餅	尤	戻	籾	貰	問	悶
447	紋	門	匁							
	――や――									
447				也	冶	夜	爺	耶	野	弥
448	矢	厄	役	約	薬	訳	躍	靖	柳	薮
449	鑓									
	――ゆ――									
449		愉	愈	油	癒					
450		諭	輸	唯	佑	優	勇	友	宥	幽
451	悠	憂	揖	有	柚	湧	涌	猶	猷	由
452	祐	裕	誘	遊	邑	郵	雄	融	夕	
	――よ――									
452										予
453	余	与	誉	輿	預	傭	幼	妖	容	庸
454	揚	揺	擁	曜	楊	様	洋	溶	熔	用
455	窯	羊	耀	葉	蓉	要	謡	踊	遥	陽
456	養	慾	抑	欲	沃	浴	翌	翼	淀	
	――ら――									
456										羅
457	螺	裸	来	莱	頼	雷	洛	絡	落	酪
458	乱	卵	嵐	欄	濫	藍	蘭	覧		
	――り――									
458									利	吏
459	履	李	梨	理	璃					
460		痢	裏	裡	里	離	陸	律	率	立
461	葎	掠	略	劉	流	溜	琉	留	硫	粒
462	隆	竜	龍	侶	慮	旅	虜	了	亮	僚
463	両	凌	寮	料	梁	涼	猟	療	瞭	稜
464	糧	良	諒	遼	量	陵	領	力	緑	倫
465	厘	林	淋	燐	琳	臨	輪	隣	鱗	麟
	――る～れ――									
466	瑠	塁	涙	累	類	令	伶	例	冷	励
467	嶺	怜	玲	礼	苓	鈴	隷	零	霊	麗
468	齢	暦	歴	列	劣	烈	裂	廉	恋	憐
469	漣	煉	簾	練	聯					
470		蓮	連	錬						
	――ろ――									
470					呂	魯	櫓	炉	賂	路
471	露	労	婁	廊	弄	朗	楼	榔	浪	漏
472	牢	狼	篭	老	聾	蝋	郎	六	麓	禄
473	肋	録	論							
	――わ――									
473				倭	和	話	歪	賄	脇	惑
474	枠	鷲	亙	亘	鰐	詫	藁	蕨	椀	湾
475	碗	腕								
476										
477										
478										
479										
480		弌	丐	丕	个	丱	丶	丼	丿	乂
481	乖	乘	亂	亅	豫	亊	舒	弍	于	亞
482	亟	亠	亢	亰	亳	亶	从	仍	仄	仆
483	仂	仗	仞	仭	仟	价	伉	佚	估	佛
484	佝	佗	佇	佶	侈	侏	侘	佻	佩	佰
485	侑	佯	來	侖	儘	俔	俟	俎	俘	俛
486	俑	俚	俐	俤	俥	倚	倨	倔	倪	倥
487	倅	伜	俶	倡	倩	倬	俾	俯	們	倆
488	偃	假	會	偕	偐	偈	做	偖	偬	偸
489	傀	傚	傅	傴	傲					
490		僉	僊	傳	僂	僖	僞	僥	僭	僣
491	僮	價	僵	儉	儁	儂	儖	儕	儔	儚
492	儡	儺	儷	儼	儻	儿	兀	兒	兌	兔
493	兢	竸	兩	兪	兮	冀	冂	囘	册	冉
494	冏	冑	冓	冕	冖	冤	冦	冢	冩	冪
495	冫	决	冱	冲	冰	况	冽	凅	凉	凛
496	几	處	凩	凭	凰	凵	凾	刄	刋	刔
497	刎	刧	刪	刮	刳	刹	剏	剄	剋	剌
498	剞	剔	剪	剴	剩	剳	剿	剽	劍	劔
499	劒	剱	劈	劑	辨					
500		辧	劬	劭	劼	劵	勁	勍	勗	勞
501	勣	勦	飭	勠	勳	勵	勸	勹	匆	匈
502	甸	匍	匐	匏	匕	匚	匣	匯	匱	匳
503	匸	區	卆	卅	丗	卉	卍	凖	卞	卩
504	卮	夘	卻	卷	厂	厖	厠	厦	厥	厮
505	厰	厶	參	簒	雙	叟	曼	燮	叮	叨
506	叭	叺	吁	吽	呀	听	吭	吼	吮	吶
507	吩	吝	呎	咏	呵	咎	呟	呱	呷	呰
508	咒	呻	咀	呶	咄	咐	咆	哇	咢	咸
509	咥	咬	哄	哈	咨					
510		咫	哂	咤	咾	咼	哘	哥	哦	唏
511	唔	哽	哮	哭	哺	哢	唹	啀	啣	啌
512	售	啜	啅	啖	啗	唸	唳	啝	喙	喀
513	咯	喊	喟	啻	啾	喘	喞	單	啼	喃
514	喩	喇	喨	嗚	嗅	嗟	嗄	嗜	嗤	嗔
515	嘔	嗷	嘖	嗾	嗽	嘛	嗹	噎	噐	營
516	嘴	嘶	嘲	嘸	噫	噤	嘯	噬	噪	嚆
517	嚀	嚊	嚠	嚔	嚏	嚥	嚮	嚶	嚴	囂
518	嚼	囁	囃	囀	囈	囎	囑	囓	囗	囮
519	囹	圀	囿	圄	圉					
520		圈	國	圍	圓	團	圖	嗇	圜	圦
521	圷	圸	坎	圻	址	坏	坩	埀	垈	坡
522	坿	垉	垓	垠	垳	垤	垪	垰	埃	埆
523	埔	埒	埓	堊	埖	埣	堋	堙	堝	塲
524	堡	塢	塋	塰	毀	塒	堽	塹	墅	墹
525	墟	墫	墺	壞	墻	墸	墮	壅	壓	壑
526	壗	壙	壘	壥	壜	壤	壟	壯	壺	壹
527	壻	壼	壽	夂	夊	夐	夛	梦	夥	夬
528	夭	夲	夸	夾	竒	奕	奐	奎	奚	奘
529	奢	奠	奧	奬	奩					
530		奸	妁	妝	佞	侫	妣	妲	姆	姨
531	姜	妍	姙	姚	娥	娟	娑	娜	娉	娚
532	婀	婬	婉	娵	娶	婢	婪	媚	媼	媾
533	嫋	嫂	媽	嫣	嫗	嫦	嫩	嫖	嫺	嫻
534	嬌	嬋	嬖	嬲	嫐	嬪	嬶	嬾	孃	孅
535	孀	孑	孕	孚	孛	孥	孩	孰	孳	孵
536	學	斈	孺	宀	它	宦	宸	寃	寇	寉
537	寔	寐	寤	實	寢	寞	寥	寫	寰	寶
538	寳	尅	將	專	對	尓	尠	尢	尨	尸
539	尹	屁	屆	屎	屓					
540		屐	屏	孱	屬	屮	乢	屶	屹	岌
541	岑	岔	妛	岫	岻	岶	岼	岷	峅	岾
542	峇	峙	峩	峽	峺	峭	嶌	峪	崋	崕
543	崗	嵜	崟	崛	崑	崔	崢	崚	崙	崘
544	嵌	嵒	嵎	嵋	嵬	嵳	嵶	嶇	嶄	嶂
545	嶢	嶝	嶬	嶮	嶽	嶐	嶷	嶼	巉	巍
546	巓	巒	巖	巛	巫	已	巵	帋	帚	帙
547	帑	帛	帶	帷	幄	幃	幀	幎	幗	幔
548	幟	幢	幤	幇	幵	并	幺	麼	广	庠
549	廁	廂	廈	廐	廏					
550		廖	廣	廝	廚	廛	廢	廡	廨	廩
551	廬	廱	廳	廰	廴	廸	廾	弃	弉	彝
552	彜	弋	弑	弖	弩	弭	弸	彁	彈	彌
553	彎	弯	彑	彖	彗	彙	彡	彭	彳	彷
554	徃	徂	彿	徊	很	徑	徇	從	徙	徘
555	徠	徨	徭	徼	忖	忻	忤	忸	忱	忝
556	悳	忿	怡	恠	怙	怐	怩	怎	怱	怛
557	怕	怫	怦	怏	怺	恚	恁	恪	恷	恟
558	恊	恆	恍	恣	恃	恤	恂	恬	恫	恙
559	悁	悍	惧	悃	悚					
560		悄	悛	悖	悗	悒	悧	悋	惡	悸
561	惠	惓	悴	忰	悽	惆	悵	惘	慍	愕

Appendix

14

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
562	愆	惶	惷	愀	惴	惺	愃	愡	惻	惱
563	愍	愎	慇	愾	愨	愧	慊	愿	愼	愬
564	愴	愽	慂	慄	慳	慷	慘	慙	慚	慫
565	慴	慯	慥	慱	慟	慝	慓	慵	憙	憖
566	憇	憬	憔	憚	憊	憑	憫	憮	懌	懊
567	應	懷	懈	懃	懆	憺	懋	罹	懍	懦
568	懣	懶	懺	懴	懿	懽	懼	懾	戀	戈
569	戉	戍	戌	戔	戛					
570		戞	戡	截	戮	戰	戲	戳	扁	扎
571	扞	扣	扛	扠	扨	扼	抂	抉	找	抒
572	抓	抖	拔	抃	抔	拗	拑	抻	拏	拿
573	拆	擔	拈	拜	拌	拊	拂	拇	抛	拉
574	挌	拮	拱	挧	挂	挈	拯	拵	捐	挾
575	捍	搜	捏	掖	掎	掀	掫	捶	掣	掏
576	掉	掟	掵	捫	捩	掾	揩	揀	揆	揣
577	揉	插	揶	揄	搖	搴	搆	搓	搦	搶
578	攝	搗	搨	搏	摧	摯	摶	摎	攪	撕
579	撓	撥	撩	撈	撼					
580		據	擒	擅	擇	撻	擘	擂	擱	擧
581	舉	擠	擡	抬	擣	擯	攬	擶	擴	擲
582	擺	攀	擽	攘	攜	攅	攤	攣	攫	攴
583	攵	攷	收	攸	畋	效	敖	敕	敍	敘
584	敞	敝	敲	數	斂	斃	變	斛	斟	斫
585	斷	旃	旆	旁	旄	旌	旒	旛	旙	无
586	旡	旱	杲	昊	昃	旻	杳	昵	昶	昴
587	昜	晏	晄	晉	晁	晞	晝	晤	晧	晨
588	晟	晢	晰	暃	暈	暎	暉	暄	暘	暝
589	曁	暹	曉	暾	暼					
590		曄	暸	曖	曚	曠	昿	曦	曩	曰
591	曵	曷	朏	朖	朞	朦	朧	霸	朮	朿
592	朶	杁	朸	朷	杆	杞	杠	杙	杣	杤
593	枉	杰	枩	杼	杪	枌	枋	枦	枡	枅
594	枷	柯	枴	柬	枳	柩	枸	柤	柞	柝
595	柢	柮	枹	柎	柆	柧	檜	栞	框	栩
596	桀	桍	栲	桎	梳	栫	桙	档	桷	桿
597	梟	梏	梭	梔	條	梛	梃	檮	梹	桴

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
598	梵	梠	梺	椏	梍	桾	椁	棊	椈	棘
599	椢	椦	棡	椌	棍					
600		棔	棧	棕	椶	椒	椄	棗	棣	椥
601	棹	棠	棯	椨	椪	椚	椣	椡	棆	楹
602	楷	楜	楸	楫	楔	楾	楮	椹	楴	椽
603	楙	椰	楡	楞	楝	榁	楪	榲	榮	槐
604	榿	槁	槓	榾	槎	寨	槊	槝	榻	槃
605	榧	樮	榑	榠	榜	榕	榴	槞	槨	樂
606	樛	槿	權	槹	槲	槧	樅	榱	樞	槭
607	樔	槫	樊	樒	櫁	樣	樓	橄	樌	橲
608	樶	橸	橇	橢	橙	橦	橈	樸	樢	檐
609	檍	檠	檄	檢	檣					
610		檗	蘗	檻	櫃	櫂	檸	檳	檬	櫞
611	櫑	櫟	檪	櫚	櫪	櫻	欅	蘖	櫺	欒
612	欖	鬱	欟	欸	欷	盜	欹	飮	歇	歃
613	歉	歐	歙	歔	歛	歟	歡	歸	歹	歿
614	殀	殄	殃	殍	殘	殕	殞	殤	殪	殫
615	殯	殲	殱	殳	殷	殼	毆	毋	毓	毟
616	毬	毫	毳	毯	麾	氈	氓	气	氛	氤
617	氣	汞	汕	汢	汪	沂	沍	沚	沁	沛
618	汾	汨	汳	沒	沐	泄	泱	泓	沽	泗
619	泅	泝	沮	沱	沾					
620		沺	泛	泯	泙	泪	洟	衍	洶	洫
621	洽	洸	洙	洵	洳	洒	洌	浣	涓	浤
622	浚	浹	浙	涎	涕	濤	涅	淹	渕	渊
623	涵	淇	淦	涸	淆	淬	淞	淌	淨	淒
624	淅	淺	淙	淤	淕	淪	淮	渭	湮	渮
625	渙	湲	湟	渾	渣	湫	渫	湶	湍	渟
626	湃	渺	湎	渤	滿	渝	游	溂	溪	溘
627	滉	溷	滓	溽	溯	滄	溲	滔	滕	溏
628	溥	滂	溟	潁	漑	灌	滬	滸	滾	漿
629	滲	漱	滯	漲	滌					
630		漾	漓	滷	澆	潺	潸	澁	澀	潯
631	潛	濳	潭	澂	潼	潘	澎	澑	濂	潦
632	澳	澣	澡	澤	澹	濆	澪	濟	濕	濬
633	濔	濘	濱	濮	濛	瀉	瀋	濺	瀑	瀁

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
634	瀏	濾	瀛	瀚	潴	瀝	瀘	瀟	瀰	瀾
635	瀲	灑	灣	炙	炒	炯	烱	炬	炸	炳
636	炮	烟	烋	烝	烙	焉	烽	焜	焙	煥
637	煕	熈	煦	煢	煌	煖	煬	熏	燻	熄
638	熕	熨	熬	燗	熹	熾	燒	燉	燔	燎
639	燠	燬	燧	燵	燼					
640		燹	燿	爍	爐	爛	爨	爭	爬	爰
641	爲	爻	爼	爿	牀	牆	牋	牘	牴	牾
642	犂	犁	犇	犒	犖	犢	犧	犹	犲	狃
643	狆	狄	狎	狒	狢	狠	狡	狹	狷	倏
644	猗	猊	猜	猖	猝	猴	猯	猩	猥	猾
645	獎	獏	默	獗	獪	獨	獰	獸	獵	獻
646	獺	珈	玳	珎	玻	珀	珥	珮	珞	璢
647	琅	瑯	琥	珸	琲	琺	瑕	琿	瑟	瑙
648	瑁	瑜	瑩	瑰	瑣	瑪	瑶	瑾	璋	璞
649	璧	瓊	瓏	瓔	珱					
650		瓠	瓣	瓧	瓩	瓮	瓲	瓰	瓱	瓸
651	瓷	甄	甃	甅	甌	甎	甍	甕	甓	甞
652	甦	甬	甼	畄	畍	畊	畉	畛	畆	畚
653	畩	畤	畧	畫	畭	畸	當	疆	疇	畴
654	疊	疉	疂	疔	疚	疝	疥	疣	痂	疳
655	痃	疵	疽	疸	疼	疱	痍	痊	痒	痙
656	痣	痞	痾	痿	痼	瘁	痰	痺	痲	痳
657	瘋	瘍	瘉	瘟	瘧	瘠	瘡	瘢	瘤	瘴
658	瘰	瘻	癇	癈	癆	癜	癘	癡	癢	癨
659	癩	癪	癧	癬	癰					
660		癲	癶	癸	發	皀	皃	皈	皋	皎
661	皖	皓	皙	皚	皰	皴	皸	皹	皺	盂
662	盍	盖	盒	盞	盡	盥	盧	盪	蘯	盻
663	眈	眇	眄	眩	眤	眞	眥	眦	眛	眷
664	眸	睇	睚	睨	睫	睛	睥	睿	睾	睹
665	瞎	瞋	瞑	瞠	瞞	瞰	瞶	瞹	瞿	瞼
666	瞽	瞻	矇	矍	矗	矚	矜	矣	矮	矼
667	砌	砒	礦	砠	礪	硅	碎	硴	碆	硼
668	碚	碌	碣	碵	碪	碯	磑	磆	磋	磔
669	碾	碼	磅	磊	磬					

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
670		磧	磚	磽	磴	礇	礒	礑	礙	礬
671	礫	祀	祠	祗	祟	祚	祕	祓	祺	祿
672	禊	禝	禧	齋	禪	禮	禳	禹	禺	秉
673	秕	秧	秬	秡	秣	稈	稍	稘	稙	稠
674	稟	禀	稱	稻	稾	稷	穃	穗	穉	穡
675	穢	穩	龝	穰	穹	穽	窈	窗	窕	窘
676	窖	窩	竈	窰	窶	竅	竄	窿	邃	竇
677	竊	竍	竏	竕	竓	站	竚	竝	竡	竢
678	竦	竭	竰	笂	笏	笊	笆	笳	笘	笙
679	笞	笵	笨	笶	筐					
680		筺	笄	筍	笋	筌	筅	筵	筥	筴
681	筧	筰	筱	筬	筮	箝	箘	箟	箍	箜
682	箚	箋	箒	箏	筝	箙	篋	篁	篌	篏
683	箴	篆	篝	篩	簑	簔	篦	篥	籠	簀
684	簇	簓	篳	篷	簗	簍	篶	簣	簧	簪
685	簟	簷	簫	簽	籌	籃	籔	籏	籀	籐
686	籘	籟	籤	籖	籥	籬	籵	粃	粐	粤
687	粭	粢	粫	粡	粨	粳	粲	粱	粮	粹
688	粽	糀	糅	糂	糘	糒	糜	糢	鬻	糯
689	糲	糴	糶	糺	紆					
690		紂	紜	紕	紊	絅	絋	紮	紲	紿
691	紵	絆	絳	絖	絎	絲	絨	絮	絏	絣
692	經	綉	絛	綏	絽	綛	綺	綮	綣	綵
693	緇	綽	綫	總	綢	綯	緜	綸	綟	綰
694	緘	緝	緤	緞	緻	緲	緡	縅	縊	縣
695	縡	縒	縱	縟	縉	縋	縢	繆	繦	縻
696	縵	縹	繃	縷	縲	縺	繧	繝	繖	繞
697	繙	繚	繹	繪	繩	繼	繻	纃	緕	繽
698	辮	繿	纈	纉	續	纒	纐	纓	纔	纖
699	纎	纛	纜	缸	缺					
700		罅	罌	罍	罎	罐	网	罕	罔	罘
701	罟	罠	罨	罩	罧	罸	羂	羆	羃	羈
702	羇	羌	羔	羞	羝	羚	羣	羯	羲	羹
703	羮	羶	羸	譱	翅	翆	翊	翕	翔	翡
704	翦	翩	翳	翹	飜	耆	耄	耋	耒	耘
705	耙	耜	耡	耨	耿	耻	聊	聆	聒	聘

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
706	聚	聟	聢	聨	聳	聲	聰	聶	聹	聽
707	聿	肄	肆	肅	肛	肓	肚	肭	冐	肬
708	胛	胥	胙	胝	胄	胚	胖	脉	胯	胱
709	脛	脩	脣	脯	腋					
710		隋	腆	脾	腓	腑	胼	腱	腮	腥
711	腦	腴	膃	膈	膊	膀	膂	膠	膕	膤
712	膣	腟	膓	膩	膰	膵	膾	膸	膽	臀
713	臂	膺	臉	臍	臑	臙	臘	臈	臚	臟
714	臠	臧	臺	臻	臾	舁	舂	舅	與	舊
715	舍	舐	舖	舩	舫	舸	舳	艀	艙	艘
716	艝	艚	艟	艤	艢	艨	艪	艫	舮	艱
717	艷	艸	艾	芍	芒	芫	芟	芻	芬	苡
718	苣	苟	苒	苴	苳	苺	莓	范	苻	苹
719	苞	茆	苜	茉	苙					
720		茵	茴	茖	茲	茱	荀	茹	荐	荅
721	茯	茫	茗	茘	莅	莚	莪	莟	莢	莖
722	茣	莎	莇	莊	荼	莵	荳	荵	莠	莉
723	莨	菴	萓	菫	菎	菽	萃	菘	萋	菁
724	菷	萇	菠	菲	萍	萢	萠	莽	萸	蔆
725	菻	葭	萪	萼	蕚	蒄	葷	葫	蒭	葮
726	蒂	葩	葆	萬	葯	葹	萵	蓊	葢	蒹
727	蒿	蒟	蓙	蓍	蒻	蓚	蓐	蓁	蓆	蓖
728	蒡	蔡	蓿	蓴	蔗	蔘	蔬	蔟	蔕	蔔
729	蓼	蕀	蕣	蕘	蕈					
730		蕁	蘂	蕋	蕕	薀	薤	薈	薑	薊
731	薨	蕭	薔	薛	藪	薇	薜	蕷	蕾	薐
732	藉	薺	藏	薹	藐	藕	藝	藥	藜	藹
733	蘊	蘓	蘋	藾	藺	蘆	蘢	蘚	蘰	蘿
734	虍	乕	虔	號	虧	虱	蚓	蚣	蚩	蚪
735	蚋	蚌	蚶	蚯	蛄	蛆	蚰	蛉	蠣	蚫
736	蛔	蛞	蛩	蛬	蛟	蛛	蛯	蜒	蜆	蜈
737	蜀	蜃	蛻	蜑	蜉	蜍	蛹	蜊	蜴	蜿
738	蜷	蜻	蜥	蜩	蜚	蝠	蝟	蝸	蝌	蝎
739	蝴	蝗	蝨	蝮	蝙					
740		蝓	蝣	蝪	蠅	螢	螟	螂	螯	蟋
741	螽	蟀	蟐	雖	螫	蟄	螳	蟇	蟆	螻

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
742	蟯	蟲	蟠	蠏	蠍	蟾	蟶	蟷	蠎	蟒
743	蠑	蠖	蠕	蠢	蠡	蠱	蠶	蠹	蠧	蠻
744	衄	衂	衒	衙	衞	衢	衫	袁	衾	袞
745	衵	衽	袵	衲	袂	袗	袒	袮	袙	袢
746	袍	袤	袰	袿	袱	裃	裄	裔	裘	裙
747	裝	裹	褂	裼	裴	裨	裲	褄	褌	褊
748	褓	襃	褞	褥	褪	褫	襁	襄	褻	褶
749	褸	襌	褝	襠	襞					
750		襦	襤	襭	襪	襯	襴	襷	襾	覃
751	覈	覊	覓	覘	覡	覩	覦	覬	覯	覲
752	覺	覽	覿	觀	觚	觜	觝	觧	觴	觸
753	訃	訖	訐	訌	訛	訝	訥	訶	詁	詛
754	詒	詆	詈	詼	詭	詬	詢	誅	誂	誄
755	誨	誡	誑	誥	誦	誚	誣	諄	諍	諂
756	諚	諫	諳	諧	諤	諱	謔	諠	諢	諷
757	諞	諛	謌	謇	謚	諡	謖	謐	謗	謠
758	謳	鞫	謦	謫	謾	謨	譁	譌	譏	譎
759	證	譖	譛	譚	譫					
760		譟	譬	譯	譴	譽	讀	讌	讎	讒
761	讓	讖	讙	讚	谺	豁	谿	豈	豌	豎
762	豐	豕	豢	豬	豸	豺	貂	貉	貅	貊
763	貍	貎	貔	豼	貘	戝	貭	貪	貽	貲
764	貳	貮	貶	賈	賁	賤	賣	賚	賽	賺
765	賻	贄	贅	贊	贇	贏	贍	贐	齎	贓
766	賍	贔	贖	赧	赭	赱	赳	趁	趙	跂
767	趾	趺	跏	跚	跖	跌	跛	跋	跪	跫
768	跟	跣	跼	踈	踉	跿	踝	踞	踐	踟
769	蹂	踵	踰	踴	蹊					
770		蹇	蹉	蹌	蹐	蹈	蹙	蹤	蹠	踪
771	蹣	蹕	蹶	蹲	蹼	躁	躇	躅	躄	躋
772	躊	躓	躑	躔	躙	躪	躡	躬	躰	軆
773	躱	躾	軅	軈	軋	軛	軣	軼	軻	軫
774	軾	輊	輅	輕	輒	輙	輓	輜	輟	輛
775	輌	輦	輳	輻	輹	轅	轂	輾	轌	轉
776	轆	轎	轗	轜	轢	轣	轤	辜	辟	辣
777	辭	辯	辷	迚	迥	迢	迪	迯	邇	迴

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
778	逅	迹	迺	逑	逕	逡	逍	逞	逖	逋
779	逧	逶	逵	逹	迸					
780		遏	遐	遑	遒	逎	遉	逾	遖	遘
781	遞	遨	遯	遶	隨	遲	邂	遽	邁	邀
782	邊	邉	邏	邨	邯	邱	邵	郢	郤	扈
783	郛	鄂	鄒	鄙	鄲	鄰	酊	酖	酘	酣
784	酥	酩	酳	酲	醋	醉	醂	醢	醫	醯
785	醪	醵	醴	醺	釀	釁	釉	釋	釐	釖
786	釟	釡	釛	釼	釵	釶	鈞	釿	鈔	鈬
787	鈕	鈑	鉞	鉗	鉅	鉉	鉤	鉈	銕	鈿
788	鉋	鉐	銜	銖	銓	銛	鉚	鋏	銹	銷
789	鋩	錏	鋺	鍄	錮					
790		錙	錢	錚	錣	錺	錵	錻	鍜	鍠
791	鍼	鍮	鍖	鎰	鎬	鎭	鎔	鎹	鏖	鏗
792	鏨	鏥	鏘	鏃	鏝	鏐	鏈	鏤	鐚	鐔
793	鐓	鐃	鐇	鐐	鐶	鐫	鐵	鐡	鐺	鑁
794	鑒	鑄	鑛	鑠	鑢	鑞	鑪	鈩	鑰	鑵
795	鑷	鑽	鑚	鑼	鑾	钁	鑿	閂	閇	閊
796	閔	閖	閘	閙	閠	閨	閧	閭	閼	閻
797	閹	閾	闊	濶	闃	闍	闌	闕	闔	闖
798	關	闡	闥	闢	阡	阨	阮	阯	陂	陌
799	陏	陋	陷	陜	陞					
800		陝	陟	陦	陲	陬	隍	隘	隕	隗
801	險	隧	隱	隲	隰	隴	隶	隸	隹	雎
802	雋	雉	雍	襍	雜	霍	雕	雹	霄	霆
803	霈	霓	霎	霑	霏	霖	霙	霤	霪	霰
804	霹	霽	霾	靄	靆	靈	靂	靉	靜	靠
805	靤	靦	靨	勒	靫	靱	靹	鞅	靼	鞁
806	靺	鞆	鞋	鞏	鞐	鞜	鞨	鞦	鞣	鞳
807	鞴	韃	韆	韈	韋	韜	韭	齏	韲	竟
808	韶	韵	頏	頌	頸	頤	頡	頷	頽	顆
809	顏	顋	顫	顯	顰					
810		顱	顴	顳	颪	颯	颱	颶	飄	飃
811	飆	飩	飫	餃	餉	餒	餔	餘	餡	餝
812	餞	餤	餠	餬	餮	餽	餾	饂	饉	饅
813	饐	饋	饑	饒	饌	饕	馗	馘	馥	馭

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
814	馮	馼	駟	駛	駝	駘	駑	駭	駮	駱
815	駲	駻	駸	騁	騏	騅	駢	騙	騫	騷
816	驅	驂	驀	驃	騾	驕	驍	驛	驗	驟
817	驢	驥	驤	驩	驫	驪	骭	骰	骼	髀
818	髏	髑	髓	體	髞	髟	髢	髣	髦	髯
819	髫	髮	髴	髱	髷					
820		髻	鬆	鬘	鬚	鬟	鬢	鬣	鬥	鬧
821	鬨	鬩	鬪	鬮	鬯	鬲	魄	魃	魏	魍
822	魎	魑	魘	魴	鮓	鮃	鮑	鮖	鮗	鮟
823	鮠	鮨	鮴	鯀	鯊	鮹	鯆	鯏	鯑	鯒
824	鯣	鯢	鯤	鯔	鯡	鰺	鯲	鯱	鯰	鰕
825	鰔	鰉	鰓	鰌	鰆	鰈	鰒	鰊	鰄	鰮
826	鰛	鰥	鰤	鰡	鰰	鱇	鰲	鱆	鰾	鱚
827	鱠	鱧	鱶	鱸	鳧	鳬	鳰	鴉	鴈	鳫
828	鴃	鴆	鴪	鴦	鶯	鴣	鴟	鵄	鴕	鴒
829	鵁	鴿	鴾	鵆	鵈					
830		鵝	鵞	鵤	鵑	鵐	鵙	鵲	鶉	鶇
831	鶫	鵯	鵺	鶚	鶤	鶩	鶲	鷄	鷁	鶻
832	鶸	鶺	鷆	鷏	鷂	鷙	鷓	鷸	鷦	鷭
833	鷯	鷽	鸚	鸛	鸞	鹵	鹹	鹽	麁	麈
834	麋	麌	麒	麕	麑	麝	麥	麩	麸	麪
835	麭	靡	黌	黎	黏	黐	黔	黜	點	黝
836	黠	黥	黨	黯	黴	黶	黷	黹	黻	黼
837	黽	鼇	鼈	皷	鼕	鼡	鼬	鼾	齊	齒
838	齔	齣	齟	齠	齡	齦	齧	齬	齪	齷
839	齲	齶	龕	龜	龠					
840		堯	槇	遙	瑤	凜	熙			

Weather Indicator List

■Basic Status

☀	Clear skies (day)
☽	Clear skies (night)
☁	Cloudy
☂	Rain
☃	Snow
⚡	Thunder showers
0%	Chance of rain: 0%
10%	Chance of rain: 10%
20%	Chance of rain: 20%
30%	Chance of rain: 30%
40%	Chance of rain: 40%
50%	Chance of rain: 50%
60%	Chance of rain: 60%
70%	Chance of rain: 70%
80%	Chance of rain: 80%
90%	Chance of rain: 90%
100%	Chance of rain: 100%
▷	Then
/	Partly/chance of

■Pollen Count

	Low
	Moderate
	High
	Extreme

■Cherry Blossom

	Flowering
	Almost full bloom
	Full bloom
	Beginning of petal fall

■Fall Foliage

	No color change
	Colors appearing
	Peak
	Defoliating

■Ultraviolet

	Low
	Moderate
	High
	Extreme

■Typhoon

	Forming
	Approaching
	Caution necessary

■Other

☂	Heavy rain
	Gale
	Notification

Specifications

SoftBank 841SH s

Weight*	115 g (131 g with battery)
Continuous Talk Time*	210 minutes (3G) 220 minutes (GSM)
Continuous Standby Time*	330 hours (3G) 280 hours (GSM) (handset closed)
Charging Time (power off)*	AC Charger: 140 minutes In-Car Charger: 140 minutes
Dimensions (W x H x D)*	51 x 109.5 x 17 mm (handset closed, without protruding parts)
Maximum Output	0.25 W (3G) 2.0 W (GSM)

*Approximate value.

- Above values calculated with Backlight Brightness set to ***Level:2***.
- Continuous Talk Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, in strong signal conditions without moving handset.
- Continuous Standby Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with handset closed without calls or operations, in strong signal conditions without moving handset. In Japan (3G service area), the value is calculated with IP Service Setting set to ***Off***.
- Talk Time/Standby Time may vary with environment, status, settings, etc.
- Display employs precision technology, however, some pixels may appear brighter/darker.

■ Handset Materials

Parts	Materials/Finishing
Housing (Display side, Keypad side)	Reny/SUS insertion, surface coating
Housing (battery side)	Reny/Surface coating
Battery Cover, hinge cover (outer side)	PC resin & ABS resin/Surface coating
Hinge cover (inner side), Side Keys (Volume Up Key, Volume Down Key, Shutter Key), External Device Port Cover	PC resin/Surface coating
Display panel, Display back panel, camera panel (Infrared Port, Mobile Light), camera lens	Acrylic panel/Back printing
Center Key, Multi Selector (Cursor Keys), Mail Key, Yahoo! Keitai Key, Shortcuts & A/a Key, Start Camera & Text Key, Start & Rakutomo Link Key, Back Key, Power On/Off & End Key, Keypad, Dictionary Key, Multi Job & Manner Key, # Key, ✱ Key	UV curing resin/Back printing
Battery	PC resin & ABS resin
Charging Terminals	SUS/Gold plating (sealer: nickel)
Screws (Display side, Keypad side, battery side)	SWCH16A/Trivalent chromate
USIM pin	Copper alloy/Gold plating (sealer: nickel)
USIM Tray	POM

Accessories

■ Battery

Voltage	3.7V
Battery Type	Lithium-ion
Capacity	770 mAh
Dimensions (W x H x D)*	35.4 x 46.3 x 4.6 mm (without protruding parts)

*Approximate value.

■ Desktop Holder

Input Voltage/ Current	DC 5.4V/700 mA
Output Voltage/ Current	DC 5.4V/700 mA
Charging Temperature	5°C to 35°C
Dimensions (W x H x D)*	130 x 32 x 46 mm

*Approximate value.

Getting Started

Standby Shortcut

Savable Items	19 per sheet (shared with widgets)

Universal Operations, Etc.

Text Entry

User Dictionary	250 entries (5 per reading) Word: 30 characters Reading: 8 hiragana
Acquire Dictionary	5 dictionaries
Paste List	10 text strings
Recoverable Deleted Characters	30,720 single-byte characters
Dictionary	Meikyo Japanese Dictionary: Approximately 47,100 words/phrases Genius English-Japanese Dictionary: Approximately 45,700 words/phrases Genius Japanese-English Dictionary: Approximately 55,800 words/phrases

Phone Book

Entry	1,000 entries
Name/Reading	Last/First: 32 characters each
Phone Number	5 numbers (32 digits each)
Mail Address	5 addresses (128 characters each)
Category	16 Categories
Address	Postal Code: 20 characters Country: 32 characters Others: 64 characters each
Office	Office Name/Division/Post: 32 characters each
Homepage	1,024 bytes
Note	256 characters
Mail Groups	20 Groups (20 members each) Group name: 16 characters

Calling

Call Log Records	Dialed: 30 Dialed Ranking: 10 Received: 30
Answer Phone/ Record Caller Voice	20 messages or 90 seconds
Auto Answer List	10 numbers
Speed Dial/Mail	100 numbers/addresses

Messaging

Memory	Received Msg.	10 MB or 3,000 messages
	Drafts	5 MB (or 1,000 messages between Drafts, Sent Messages and Unsent Messages)
	Sent Messages	
	Unsent Messages	
	Templates	50 MB (shared with Data Folder and S! Appli Library)
PC Mail/S! Mail Subject	512 single-byte characters	
PC Mail/S! Mail Message	Approximately 30,000 single-byte characters	
SMS Message	160 single-byte alphanumerics	
Auto Resend	2 times	
Attachment	20 files or 2 MB*	
Send Reservation	10 messages	
Signature	256 single-byte characters	
Recipient	20 numbers/addresses	
Folder	20 folders (20 sort keys each)	
Chat Folder	Memory	300 messages per folder
	Folder	10 folders (20 members each)
Graphic Mail	1 sound or Flash® file, or 40 images/My Pictograms (with 1 sound or Flash® file)	
Auto Reply	20 numbers/addresses Reply Message: 256 single-byte characters per mode	
Sort Spam Mail	Individual	20 entries
	Permitted List	20 entries

*Limit may be lower depending on message text, etc.

PC Mail Settings

PC Mail Account	Account	3 accounts
	Account Name	20 characters
Set Receiving	User Name	128 characters
	Password	40 characters
	ReceivingServer	128 characters
	Port Number	1 to 65535
Set Sending	Sender Name	20 characters
	Mail Address	128 characters
PC Mail DL	Individual Address	20 addresses

Internet

Download	Yahoo! Keitai	300 KB per page
		10 MB for progressive downloads
	PC Site Browser	1 MB per file
History	300 pages for Yahoo! Keitai 300 pages for PC Site Browser	
URL Entry Log	10 URLs	

Bookmarks* & Saved Pages	100 pages for Yahoo! Keitai 100 pages for PC Site Browser
Tab	3 tabs at one time
Input Memory	20 entries
Streaming History	20 URLs
RSS Feed	30 entries (60 KB per entry)

*Folders are counted as pages.

Camera & Imaging

Mobile Camera

Effective Pixels	3.2 Megapixels
Auto Shut-off Time	Approximately 3 minutes

Photo Camera

Zoom	1x - 24.8x	
Picture Size (W x H dots)	3M	1536 x 2048
	Full HD	1080 x 1920
	2M	1200 x 1600
	1.2M	960 x 1280
	VGA	480 x 640
	Wallpaper	240 x 400
	QVGA	240 x 320
	QQVGA	120 x 160
Scanner Image Size (W x H dots)	Free, 1200 x 640, 480 x 1488, 1280 x 960	
File Format	JPEG	
Memory	Approximately 49 files (at 3M, High Quality) on handset with no other files	
File Name	yymmdd_hhmmss	
Shooting Distance	Macro: 10 cm	
Other	Use transparent PNG files of 40 KB or less as Frames	

Video Camera

Zoom	1x - 8.7x	
Record Size (W x H dots)	Extended Video	320 x 240 (QVGA)
		240 x 176 (HQVGA)
		176 x 144 (QCIF)
	For Message	320 x 240 (QVGA)
		176 x 144 (QCIF)
File Format	3GP	
Recording Capacity per Shot	Extended Video	Approximately 30 minutes* on Memory Card
	For Message	2 MB or 295 KB
File Name	yymmdd_hhmmss	
Recording Distance	1.5 m in good light	
Recording Pause Supported	QVGA (Extended Video sizes only)	

*Varies with handset usage, location or settings.

Editing Images

Picture Editor	Resize (W x H dots)	Wallpaper (240 x 400) Power On/Off (240 x 400) Incoming Call (160 x 160) Alarm (240 x 104) Mail Art (96 x 96) QVGA (240 x 320) Cut
	Retouch	52 x 52 dots or larger JPEG/PNG images
	Paste	16 characters
	Correction	52 x 52 dots or larger JPEG/PNG images
Composite	Merge Panorama	JPEG images between W 48 x H 64 dots and 240 x 320 dots

Media Player

Supported Formats	WMA (.wma), AAC (.mp4/.3gp/.m4a) (Some files may not play depending on sampling frequency and bit rate)	
All Music List	Music	Shows up to 350 files each
	Chaku-Uta®	
	WMA	

S! Applications

Memory	100 items or 50 MB (shared with Messaging Templates folder and other folders in Data Folder)

Handy Extras

PIM/Life

Calendar[1]/ Tasks	Schedule: 1,000 entries Tasks: 300 entries Subject: 32 characters Description: 128 characters Location: 16 characters Set Holiday: 10 holidays
Alarms	5 entries, Subject: 9 characters
Household Accounts	3,285 entries[2] (9,999,999 yen each)
Calculator	999,999,999,999
Expenses Memo	50 entries (999,999.99 yen each) per list x 3 lists
Osaifu-Keitai®	Remote Lock password: 5 - 16 single-byte alphanumerics

[1] Preset holidays are based on Japanese calendar as of March 2010.

[2] Limit may be lower depending on the number of items in each entry.

Clock/Gauge

Stopwatch	23 hours 59 minutes 59.9 seconds in 0.1-second increments Lap time: 4 records
Countdown Timer	99 minutes 59 seconds in 1-second increments
World Clock	City name: 16 characters

Doc./Rec.

Notepad	500 entries (8,192 characters each)	
Voice Recorder	For Message	Approximately 20 minutes (message size limit: 2 MB) or 3 minutes (message size limit: 300 KB) per file
	Extended Voice	99 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds
Scan Barcode (Continuous Mode)	UPC/JAN	50 codes
	QR Code	16 codes
Create QR Code	Equivalent of 513 digits, 311 alphanumerics or 131 kanji	
Scan Text	256 characters	

Mobile Widget

Savable Items	6 widgets (S! Quick News & S! Friend's Status: 1, others: 5) per sheet x 4 sheets

Entertainment

S! Quick News

Savable Items	1 item for Special 5 items between News Flash and General

e-Books

Text Copy	20 characters

S! Friend's Status

Member	30 members
My Status	Name: 7 characters Comment: 15 characters Status Label: 4 characters
Status Templates	Template name: 12 characters

S! Circle Talk

Participant	11 members
Speak Time	30 seconds each
Member List	30 entries (10 members per Group)

Blog Tool

Blog Details	5 entries	
Blog Title	16 characters	
Blog Settings (Mail)	Email Address	128 characters
	Title	32 characters
	Text	128 characters
	Picture Size	S (320 x 320) M (640 x 640) L (1024 x 1024) Send
Blog Settings (Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser)	URL for Posting	1,024 characters
	URL for Viewing	1,024 characters

Data Folder (Pictures etc.)

Memory	50 MB (shared with Messaging Templates folder and S! Appli Library)

Memory Card

Backup File Name	yymmddXX[*] (XX: 2 digits/letters)

[*] yymmdd for Contents Keys.

Connectivity & File Backup

Infrared

Infrared Transfer	IrMC 1.1	
	Range	Within 20 cm

Bluetooth®

Communication System	Bluetooth® specification Ver. 2.1
Supported Profiles	Headset Profile Hands-Free Profile Dial-Up Networking Profile Object Push Profile File Transfer Profile Basic Imaging Profile Advanced Audio Distribution Profile Audio/Video Remote Control Profile
Output	Bluetooth® Power Class 2
Range	Within 10 m
Device Search	16 devices
Pairing	32 devices
Device Name	16 characters
Printing	JPEG/PNG images

S! Addressbook Back-up

Log	10 synchronization records

Network

Add Network	5 Networks Country/Network code: 3 digits Name: 25 single-byte characters

Reference URLs

- **SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp.**
  http://mb.softbank.jp/en/
- **S! Addressbook Back-up**
  http://mb.softbank.jp/en/price_plans/basic_option.html
- **Messaging Basics**
  http://mb.softbank.jp/en/customer_support/mail.html
- **Custom Handset Address**
  https://www.email.softbank.ne.jp/help/e/address.html
- **Yahoo! Keitai**
  http://mb.softbank.jp/en/customer_support/web.html
- **Secure Remote Lock**
  http://mb.softbank.jp/en/price_plans/basic_option.html
- **microSD Memory Card Compatibility**
  From PC (Japanese)
  http://k-tai.sharp.co.jp/peripherals/sd_support.html
  From Handset (Japanese)
  http://shweb.sharp.co.jp/
- **SVG-T**
  From Handset (Japanese)
  http://shweb.sharp.co.jp/svgt/index_pdc.html

Memory Card Structure & Contents

Memory Card Structure				Contents (Location when Viewed on Handset)
DCIM	XXXSHARP			Still images in DCIM
PRIVATE	MYFOLDER	Local Contents		SD Local Contents
		Mail		Messaging folder backups (Received Msg., Sent Messages and Drafts)
		My Items	Book	e-Book files in Data Folder (Books)
			Bookmarks	Yahoo! Keitai Bookmarks
			Character	PNG files in Data Folder (Character)
			Custom Screens	Customized Screen files in Data Folder (Customized Screen)
			Flash(R)	Flash® Wallpaper files in Data Folder (Flash®)
			Flash(R) Ringtones	Flash® ringtones in Data Folder (Flash® Ringtones)
			Games and More	S! Applications
			Hot Status Template	Template files in Data Folder (Status Templates)
			Mail Art	Files in Data Folder (Mail Art)
			Message Templates	Graphic Mail templates in Templates folder
			Music	Music files in Data Folder (Music)
			Other Documents	Other files in Data Folder (Other Documents)
			Pictograms	GIF files in Data Folder (My Pictograms)
			Pictures	Still images in Data Folder (Pictures)
			Sounds & Ringtones	Melodies and other sound files in Data Folder (Ring Songs·Tones)
			Videos	Video files in Data Folder (Videos)
			Widget	Widget files in Data Folder (Widget)
			WMAudio	WMA files for Media Player (WMA)
		SH_Folder		Application management files
		Utility		Backup files (Phone Book), etc.
	SHARP	MOBILE		Backup files (User Dictionary), etc.

Menu List

Messaging

Function		Refer to
Received Msg.		P.4-14
Create Msg.		P.4-4
Retrieve New		P.4-26
Drafts		P.4-32
Templates		P.4-8
Sent Messages		P.4-14
Unsent Msg.		P.4-32
Chat Folder		P.4-17
Server Mail	Mail List	P.4-26
	Retrieve All	P.4-26
	Delete All	P.4-30
	Mailbox Volume	P.4-32
Create SMS		P.4-9
Settings	Address Settings	P.4-3
	Gen. Settings	P.4-33
	S! Mail Settings	P.4-35
	PC Mail Settings	P.4-20
	SMS Settings	P.4-37
	Speed Dial/Mail	P.4-22
	Mail Groups	P.4-18
Memory Status		P.4-29

■ Settings: Gen. Settings

Function		Refer to
Send/ Compose	Delivery Report	P.4-33
	Reply to Settings	P.4-33
	Reply With Text	P.4-33
	Auto Reply	P.4-28
	Set Quick Reply	P.4-28
	Auto Resend	P.4-33
	Sending Status	P.4-33
	Restrictions Setting	P.4-10
Receive	Message Notice	P.4-34
	Link to Feeling	P.4-34
	Animation View	P.4-34
Sort Spam Mail		P.4-16
Report Spam		P.4-33
Scroll Unit		P.4-33
List View		P.4-33
Address View		P.4-33
Received View		P.4-33
Sent View		P.4-33
Auto Delete	Received Msg.	P.4-33
	Sent Messages	P.4-33

■ Settings: S! Mail Settings

Function		Refer to
Message DL		P.4-13
Signature		P.4-23
Pic.Appearance		P.4-35
Auto Play File	Pictures	P.4-35
	Sounds	P.4-35
Create Msg. Size		P.4-24
Set Send File		P.4-35
Picture Auto Resize		P.4-35

■ Settings: PC Mail Settings

Function	Refer to
PC Mail Account	P.4-20
PC Mail DL	P.4-36
Check New Mail	P.4-36
Word wrap	P.4-36

■ Settings: SMS Settings

Function	Refer to
Expiry Time	P.4-37
Message Center	P.4-37
Char-code	P.4-37

Yahoo!

Function	Refer to
Yahoo! Keitai	P.5-3
Menu List	P.5-3
Bookmarks	P.5-8
Saved Pages	P.5-8
Web Search	P.5-11
Enter URL	P.5-3
History	P.5-3
PC Site Browser	P.5-5
Browser Settings	P.5-12

■ PC Site Browser

Function		Refer to
Homepage		P.5-5
Bookmarks		P.5-8
Saved Pages		P.5-8
Web Search		P.5-11
Enter URL		P.5-5
History		P.5-5
RSS Feed		P.5-9
Yahoo! Keitai		P.5-3
PC Site Browser Settings	Font Size	P.5-12
	Scroll Settings	P.5-12
	Cursor Settings	P.5-12
	Downloads	P.5-12
	Memory Op.	P.5-10
	Security Settings	P.5-16
	Download to	P.5-12
	Init. Browser	P.5-16
	Reset Settings	P.5-16
	Warning Message	P.5-12
	Zoom Factor	P.5-12
	Softkey Area	P.5-5

■ Browser Settings

Function	Refer to
Font Size	P.5-12
Scroll Unit	P.5-12
Cursor Settings	P.5-12
Downloads	P.5-12
Memory Op.	P.5-10
Security Settings	P.5-16
Download to	P.5-12
Init. Browser	P.5-16
Reset Settings	P.5-16

S! Appli

Function	Refer to
S! Appli Library	P.7-7
Osaifu-Keitai	P.8-17
Settings	P.7-10
Information	P.7-11

■ Settings

Function		Refer to
Appli Volume		P.7-10
Backlight		P.7-11
Vibration		P.7-11
Synchronization		P.7-11
Calls & Alarms		P.7-10
Screensaver	Switch On/Off	P.7-10
	ActivationTime	P.7-10
	Stop Auto Start	P.7-10
Surround		P.7-10
Set to Default		P.7-11
Clear Memory		P.7-11

Entertainment

Function		Refer to
S! Information Channel/ Weather	What's New	P.9-6
	Back Issue	P.9-6
	Registration/Cancel	P.9-6
	Get Latest Contents	P.9-18
	Notification	P.9-18
	Weather Indicator	P.9-6
S! Quick News		P.9-5
Free Contents		P.9-7
S! Contents Store		P.9-7
S! Friend's Status		P.9-9
S! Circle Talk		P.9-12
Blog Tool		P.9-14
BookSurfing		P.9-8
e-Book Viewer		P.9-8

■ S! Information Channel/Weather: Weather Indicator

Function		Refer to
Weather		P.9-19
Manual Update		P.9-6
Settings	Standby Setting	P.9-19
	Weather Notif.	P.9-19
	Icon Update	P.9-19

■ S! Quick News

Function		Refer to
S! Quick News List		P.9-5
Settings	Automatic Update	P.9-18
	Show Image	P.9-18
	Check Schedule	P.9-18
	Change Skin	P.9-18
	Delete S! Quick News Lists	P.9-18

Camera

Function		Refer to
Photo Camera		P.6-4
Video Camera		P.6-5
Scan Barcode		P.8-29
Scan Card		P.8-31
Scan Receipt		P.8-12
Kanji Grabber		P.8-33
Review		P.6-6
Photo Settings	Picture Size	P.6-15
	Picture Quality	P.6-14
	Settings	P.6-14
Video Settings	Record Time/Size	P.6-15
	Microphone	P.6-15
	Save Setting	P.6-14

■ Photo Camera

Function		Refer to
Shooting Settings	Exposure	P.6-14
	Focus Setting	P.6-14
	White Balance	P.6-15
Modes	Add Frame	P.6-7
	Continuous Shoot	P.6-7
	Panorama/Scanner	P.6-8
Barcode/Scan		P.8-29
Review		P.6-6
Picture Size		P.6-15
Scene		P.6-15
Picture Quality		P.6-14
Self-timer		P.6-7
Settings		P.6-14
Help		P.6-14
Mobile Light		P.6-14

■ Video Camera

Function		Refer to
Record Settings	Exposure	P.6-14
	Focus Setting	P.6-14
Display Size		P.6-15
Review		P.6-6
Record Time/Size		P.6-15
Microphone		P.6-15
Video Quality		P.6-14
Self-timer		P.6-7
Settings		P.6-14
Help		P.6-14
Mobile Light		P.6-14

■ Photo Settings: Settings

Function	Refer to
Focus Mark	P.6-14
Display Icons	P.6-14
Shutter Sound	P.6-14
Save to	P.6-14
Auto Save	P.6-14
Remote Shutter	P.6-14
Set Send Key	P.6-14

■ Video Settings: Save Setting

Function	Refer to
Save Videos to	P.6-14
Auto Save	P.6-14

Media

Function	Refer to
Music	P.7-4
Videos	P.7-5
Streaming	P.5-13
MTP Mode	P.7-3

■ Music

Function		Refer to
Last Played		P.7-8
My Music		P.7-4
WMA		P.7-4
Download Music		P.7-3
Settings	Sound Effects	P.7-8
	Playback Mode	P.7-8
	ᛒSound Output	P.7-8
	Delete All WMA	P.7-9

■ Videos

Function		Refer to
Last Played		P.7-8
My Videos		P.7-5
Download Videos		P.7-3
Settings	Playback Mode	P.7-8
	Backlight	P.7-8
	Display Size	P.7-8
	Sound Effects	P.7-8
	Web Link Setting	P.7-8
	ᛒSound Output	P.7-8

Tools

■ PIM/Life

Function		Refer to
Calendar		P.8-2
Alarms		P.8-8
Relaxation Time		P.8-10
Tasks		P.8-6
Household Accounts		P.8-11
Calculator		P.8-15
Expenses Memo		P.8-16
Osaifu-Keitai		P.8-17
Exchange Profile		P.12-5
Simulated Call	Receive Simulated Call	P.8-40
	Switch On/Off	P.8-21
	Set Caller	P.8-21
	Assign Tone	P.8-21
	Receive Timing	P.8-21
	For Silent Mode	P.8-40

■ Clock/Gauge

Function	Refer to
Stopwatch	P.8-22
Countdown Timer	P.8-23
World Clock	P.8-24
Hour Minder	P.8-25
Battery Meter	P.1-20

■ Doc./Rec.

Function		Refer to
Dictionary		P.2-12
Search		P.2-14
Notepad		P.8-26
Scratch Pad		P.2-15
ASCII Art		P.8-27
Voice Recorder	Record Time	P.8-41
	Ring Songs·Tones	P.8-28
	Save Recording to	P.8-41
Barcode/ Scan	Scan Barcode	P.8-29
	Open Barcode	P.8-42
	Create QR Code	P.8-30
	Scan Card	P.8-31
	Scan Receipt	P.8-12
	Kanji Grabber	P.8-33
	Scan Text	P.8-32
	Scanned Results	P.8-42
Phone Help		P.1-20

■ Connectivity

Function		Refer to
Bluetooth	Switch On/Off	P.12-19
	Add Device	P.12-9
	Paired Devices	P.12-10
	Send All	P.12-11
	Setting Watch	P.12-19
	Settings	P.12-18
	My Device Details	P.12-19
IC Transmission	1 File Reception	P.12-18
	Send All	P.12-7
USB Mode	Mass Storage	P.12-12
	MTP Mode	P.7-3
USB Charge		P.1-24
Memory Card		P.11-7
Backup/Restore		P.12-14

Pictures etc.

Function	Refer to
Pictures	P.6-9
DCIM	P.11-2
Ring Songs·Tones	P.8-28
S! Appli	P.7-7
Widget	P.9-2
Music	P.11-2
Videos	P.11-2
Lifestyle-Appli	P.8-17
Books	P.11-2
Customized Screen	P.2-4
Status Templates	P.11-2
Flash®	P.11-2
Other Documents	P.11-2
Memory Status	P.11-3

Widget

Function	Refer to
Widget Store	P.9-2
Widget Contents	P.9-2
Settings	P.9-16

Infrared

Function	Refer to
Exchange Profile	P.12-5
Infrared On/Off	P.12-18
Send All	P.12-4

Phone

Function		Refer to
Phone Book		P.2-16
Add New Entry		P.2-16
Information		P.1-24
Call Log		P.3-8
Play Messages		P.3-4
Call Voicemail		P.3-13
S! Addressbook Back-up		P.12-15
My Details		P.1-20
Set Category		P.2-17
Mail Groups		P.4-18
Rakutomo Link		P.3-7
Speed Dial/Mail		P.3-6
Touch-Tone Signal List		P.3-16
Settings/ Manage	Ph.Book Settings	P.2-21
	Call Log Setting	P.3-17
	Manage Entries	P.2-22

Settings

■ Sound/Display

Function	Refer to
Mode Settings	P.1-25
Display	P.13-3
Customized Screen	P.2-4
Sounds & Alerts	P.2-5
Date & Time	P.13-2
言語選択 (Language)	P.13-3
Ringer Output	P.13-6
Earpiece Volume	P.3-15
Change Menu	P.1-17

■ Sound/Display: Display

Function		Refer to
Wallpaper		P.2-3
System Graphics		P.13-3
VeilView		P.1-25
Display Effects		P.13-3
Font Settings		P.2-2
Standby Display	Clock/Calendar	P.13-4
	Show Widget	P.13-4
	Operator Name	P.13-4
Mini Battery		P.1-25
Greeting Msg.		P.13-3
Sub-Display	Duration	P.13-4
	Messages	P.13-4
	Display Date&Time	P.13-4
	Clock Type	P.13-4
	Caller Display	P.13-4
Backlight		P.13-3
Display Saving		P.13-3
Dial Number		P.13-3

Sound/Display: Sounds & Alerts

Function	Refer to
Volume	P.13-5
Ringtones	P.2-5
Machi-Uta	P.2-5
System Sounds	P.13-6
Vibration	P.2-5
Event Light	P.13-5
Set Key Illumi	P.13-4
Status Light	P.13-5
Any Key Answer	P.13-5
Surround	P.13-6

Sound/Display: Date & Time

Function	Refer to
Set Date/Time	P.13-2
Time Correction	P.13-2
Daylight Save	P.13-2
Set Time Zone	P.13-2
Clock/Calendar	P.13-4
World Clock	P.8-24
Alarms	P.8-8
Set Holiday	P.8-34
Time Format	P.13-2
Date Format	P.13-2
Calendar Form.	P.13-2

Phone/SD

Function		Refer to
User Dict.		P.2-11
Set Key Shortcut		P.1-14
Set Key Light		P.13-4
Double Number	Switch On/Off	P.1-21
	Double Mode	P.1-23
	Password Entry	P.1-26
	Mode Name	P.1-26
	Reject By Line	P.1-26
	Show Missed	P.1-26
	Packet Warning	P.1-26
	Send Priority	P.1-26
Memory Card		P.11-7
Backup/ Restore	Backup All Items	P.12-20
	Backup Selected Items	P.12-14
	Restore All Items	P.12-20
	Restore Selected Items	P.12-14
	Settings/Manage	P.12-20
Locks		P.10-2
Software Update		P.14-5
Master Reset	Reset Settings	P.13-9
	Reset All	P.13-9

Phone/SD: Memory Card

Function		Refer to
DPOF	Num. of Copies	P.6-13
	Settings	P.6-16
	Check Settings	P.6-13
	Reset Settings	P.6-16
SD Local Cont.		P.11-9
Format Card		P.11-7
Memory Status		P.11-3

Phone/SD: Locks

Function	Refer to
PIN Entry	P.10-2
Function Lock	P.10-2
IP Service Setting	P.13-8
Function Control	P.10-4
Application Lock	P.10-3
History Lock	P.10-3
Show Secret	P.10-3
Lock Message	P.10-5
Change Code	P.1-19
Administrator Setting	P.1-19

■ Call

Function		Refer to
Call Time/ Data Counter	Call Timers	P.3-9
	Data Counter	P.3-17
	Show Call Time	P.3-17
	Minute Minder	P.3-17
Answer Phone	Switch On/Off	P.3-4
	Answer Time	P.3-14
	Guidance Msg	P.3-14
	Volume	P.3-14
Voicemail	Voicemail	P.3-13
	Diverts	P.3-12
	Cancel All	P.3-13
	Status	P.3-19
Video Call	Camera Picture	P.3-20
	In Pict. Qlty	P.3-20
	Out Pict. Qlty	P.3-20
	Hold Pict.	P.3-20
	Backlight	P.3-20
	Loudspeaker	P.3-20
	Mute Mic.	P.3-20
	Remote Monitor	P.3-14
Show My Number		P.3-19
out Missed Calls		P.3-13
Int'l Calling	Int'l Prefix	P.3-15
	Country Codes	P.3-15
	Roaming Dial Assistant	P.3-15
Call Barring	Bar Outgoing	P.3-19
	Restrict Destinations	P.3-10
	Bar Incoming	P.3-19
	Reject Numbers	P.3-11
Auto Answer		P.3-20
Call Waiting		P.3-19

■ Network

Function	Refer to
Select Network	P.13-7
Select Service	P.13-7
Re-search Signal	P.13-7
Offline Mode	P.1-18
Retrieve NW Info	P.13-7
Location Info	P.13-8
Network Info	P.13-7
External Device	P.13-7

Index

Objectives

Warranty & Service

■ Warranty

Warranty is provided when you purchase handset.

- Check the name of distributor and date of purchase.
- Read contents and keep in a safe place.
- The warranty term is described in the warranty.

■ After-Sales Services

See **P.14-7** "Troubleshooting" before contacting SoftBank Mobile for service or repairs.

If you cannot find solutions or solve problems, contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, Customer Assistance (**P.14-40**) in your subscription area and provide a detailed description of the problem.

- Repairs within warranty are performed under terms and conditions described.
- Out of warranty, possible repairs are performed upon request at subscriber expense.

For other services, contact the distributor, the nearest SoftBank Shop or SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (**P.14-40**).

Replacement parts are available for 6 years after termination of production.

- SoftBank Mobile is not liable for any damages resulting from use of this product.
- SoftBank Mobile is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of handset data. Keep a copy of Phone Book entries, etc. in a separate place.
- Disassembling or modifying handset may violate the Radio Law. Modified handset will not be repaired.

Customer Service

For SoftBank handset or service information, call General Information. For repairs, call Customer Assistance.

SoftBank Mobile Customer Center
From a SoftBank handset, dial toll free at **157**
for General Information or **113** for Customer Assistance

SoftBank Mobile Global Call Center
From outside Japan, dial +**81-3-5351-3491**
(International charges apply.)

Call these numbers toll free from landlines.

Subscription Area	Service Center	Phone Number
Hokkaido, Aomori, Akita, Iwate, Yamagata, Miyagi, Fukushima, Niigata, Tokyo, Kanagawa, Chiba, Saitama, Ibaraki, Tochigi, Gunma, Yamanashi, Nagano, Toyama, Ishikawa, Fukui	General Information	Free Call 0088-240-157
	Customer Assistance	Free Call 0088-240-113
Aichi, Gifu, Mie, Shizuoka	General Information	Free Call 0088-241-157
	Customer Assistance	Free Call 0088-241-113
Osaka, Hyogo, Kyoto, Nara, Shiga, Wakayama	General Information	Free Call 0088-242-157
	Customer Assistance	Free Call 0088-242-113
Hiroshima, Okayama, Yamaguchi, Tottori, Shimane, Tokushima, Kagawa, Ehime, Kochi, Fukuoka, Saga, Nagasaki, Oita, Kumamoto, Miyazaki, Kagoshima, Okinawa	General Information	Free Call 0088-250-157
	Customer Assistance	Free Call 0088-250-113

SoftBank 841SH s User Guide

June 2010, First Edition
SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp.

For additional information, please visit a SoftBank Shop.

Model: SoftBank 841SH s
Manufacturer: SHARP CORPORATION

モバイル・リサイクル・ネットワーク
携帯電話・PHSのリサイクルにご協力を。

Please help the mobile industry maintain high environmental standards. Recycle your old handsets, batteries and charger units (all manufacturers and brands). Before you recycle, please remember these important points:

- Handsets, batteries and chargers submitted for recycling cannot be returned.
- Always erase all data recorded on old handsets (Phone Book entries, call records, mail, etc.) before recycling.

Mind your mobile manners when carrying a handset.